

This is a machine-generated raw and unedited index of *The Sinitic Civilization (Book 1)*, that could serve the purpose of catching key words. The extracted index from the book is linked at <http://imperialchina.org/Book-I-index.htm>.

## Index

- 4th-3rd, 412, 419
- 11-10th centuries, 96, 405
- 12-11th centuries, 318
- 14th-generation King Kang-ding, 242
- 24-centimeter tall Yan marquis, 356
- 30-volume discourse series, 395
- 41-chapter annotation book, 89, 302
- 60-day calendar, 419, 427
  - non-disrupted, 327, 419
- 100,000-character book, 429
  
- A**
- abnormal events, 515
- abridged classics Li, 582
- abridged Lu Principality chronicles, 460, 567
- accessories, horse-riding, 497
- accompaniment, minister's, 581
- no action hexagram, 553
- add-on, 72, 100, 147–48, 155, 179, 202, 206, 238, 244, 259, 292–93, 342, 354, 472
  - five planet, 259
- add-on summary statement, 194
- adjusted Liu Xin, 129
- adjusted Lu Lord Shangong's years, 379
- adjusted Lu Principality lords, 585
- adjusted reign years, 131, 306, 377, 441
- adjusted result, 448
- adjusted Zhou King Chengwang's reign years, 365
- adjustment, 33, 127, 130, 305–6, 362, 386, 411, 421, 482
  - making, 362
- adjutant, 76–77
- administrator, music/ritual, 184
- admonished king-father Zhou King Lingwang, 276
- admonished Zhou King Wuwang, 300
- admonishing King Zhouwang, 288
- admonishment, 187, 265, 383, 402, 446, 486
  - prime minister Yi Yin's, 237
- admonish Zhouwang, 261
- admonition, 24–25, 152, 211, 234, 288–89, 299, 369, 385, 396, 438, 446, 487, 499, 517–18, 520
- adopted Zhou King Wenwang, 316
- adultery, 13, 207, 233, 264, 360, 499, 520–23, 538, 555
  - prime minister Yi Yin's, 153
- advising Zhou King Wuwang, 324
- aeons, 81, 90, 96, 98, 103
- Aesop-style prehistoric clan name, 260, 297
- Aesop-style stories, 207
- Aetheling Ji1-zi
  - ex-Shang, 322
  - free Shang, 310
- aethelings, 260, 448, 474, 555
- Aetheling Wang-zi-Duo-fu, 441–42, 459
  - named Zhou, 467
- Aetheling Wang-zi-Hu, 560
- Aetheling Wang-zi-Yu, 472
  - supported Zhou, 87, 214, 478
- affairs, 16, 26, 99–100, 106, 145, 288, 336, 404, 489, 518
  - heaven's, 135, 191
  - military, 230, 534–35
- age, 40, 51, 96, 118–19, 125, 134, 138, 149, 176, 183, 200, 300, 302, 306, 383–84
- Age, Jade, 39, 45, 52
- agricultural guardian, 52–53, 107, 144, 276–77, 585
  - first recorded, 96, 117
- agricultural guardian Hou-ji, 123, 275
- agricultural guardian Hou-ji's contribution, 123, 275, 279
- agricultural minister Hou-ji's contribution, 260, 297
- agricultural minister identities, double, 274, 276
- agricultural titles, 274, 277
- agriculture, 31, 43, 95, 110, 116, 136, 154, 225, 271–72, 274, 318, 403–4, 567
- agriculture post, 280

aided Zhou King Huiwang, 515  
 Ai-jiang, 522  
 allegories, 76, 79, 84, 88, 91, 93, 108  
 alliance, 66, 175, 177, 479, 488, 499–501, 503, 511–12, 532–33, 558, 566, 571, 574, 576, 579–80  
     8-state, 526  
 alliance meeting, 542  
 alliance summit, 494–95  
 allied army, 19, 249, 314, 316, 382, 467, 492, 503–4, 507, 511–12, 514, 525–26, 537, 556–57, 578  
 allied campaign, purported, 54  
 allied Jinn-Wey-Chen, 580  
 allies, 54, 314, 331, 356, 492, 544, 558, 560, 570  
     former Shang dynasty's stalwart, 584  
     lord's, 247  
 Alnilam, 173, 229, 325, 355, 554  
 Alnitak, 173, 229, 325, 355, 554  
 Altai, 43  
 Altaic Mountain, 114, 422  
 Altaic-speaking, 59  
 altars, 18, 51, 53, 232, 235, 568  
     sacrificial, 51  
 ambiguity, 32, 202, 280  
 American continents, 39–40, 42, 44–45, 48, 67, 175  
 American returnee-scholar Yang Ximei, 99  
 Americas, 40, 60, 62, 175  
 Amur River, 40  
 Amur River area, 60  
 Analects, 34, 78, 83, 93, 154, 194, 232, 235, 517, 519, 568  
 ancestor Bo-shu, 333, 536  
 ancestor Buzhu, 279–80  
 ancestor Bu-zhu, 277  
 ancestor Count Bo-kuo, 500  
 ancestor Elder Uncle, 346  
 ancestor Fei-lian, 528  
 ancestor Gao-yang, 122  
 Ancestor Gong-Liu, 279–81  
 Ancestor Gu-gong-danfu, 280, 282  
     time Zhou, 108  
 ancestor Hou-ji, 271  
 ancestor Hou-ji's contribution, 585  
 ancestor Hua-du, 578  
 ancestor-kings, 143, 249  
     suffixed, 245  
     wise Chu, 106, 518  
 ancestor lord, 563  
 ancestor Nan-gong, 265, 383  
 ancestor Qi4, 279  
 ancestors, 59–64, 74–75, 102–7, 115–16, 123–25, 142–45, 208–9, 223–24, 228–30, 274–77, 287–88, 332–35, 367, 502, 562–63  
     born, 274  
     common, 116, 136, 528  
     dead, 116  
     direct, 144  
     earlier, 224  
     first, 68–69, 108  
     generation, 382  
     grand, 243, 245, 465  
     great, 243  
     high, 245, 252  
     highest, 285  
     inception, 125  
     middle, 243, 245, 248  
     non-elder-son's lineage, 70  
     outskirts oblation, 67, 143, 562  
     proto-Tibetan/Qiangic, 38, 347  
     remote, 144, 207, 282, 341, 464, 557, 563, 573  
     second-remotest, 209  
     shi people's, 431  
     stopgap, 143, 563  
     tai-gong, 290  
     unspecified, 358  
     wei family's, 120  
 ancestor Sacrifice Framework, 143  
 ancestor's capital city, 207  
 ancestor's complaint, 174  
 ancestor-spirits, 144  
 ancestor Uncle, 474  
 ancestor Uncle Kang-shu, 547  
 ancestor Wei, 251  
 ancestor Wei-shi, 317  
 ancestor worship, 95, 223  
 ancestor Yu-xiong, 74  
 ancestral capital city, 389

ancestral name, 443  
 ancestral Soong Statelet, 167  
 ancestral Zhou, 413  
 ancestral Zhou land, 481  
 ancestral Zong-zhou dynasty, 22  
 anchors, 421, 424, 459  
 anchor syzygy dates, 429  
 ancient, 52–53, 57–59, 70, 88–89, 107,  
     121–23, 146, 186–87, 190–91, 218–19,  
     275–76, 344–45, 348, 374, 403–5  
     excavated, 63  
     five, 64, 89  
 ancient ancestor worship, 31  
 ancient animals, 77  
 ancient astrological, 470  
 ancient Ba, 230  
 ancient Ba-guo state, 173  
 ancient Bailong-jiang, 107  
 ancient barbarians, 104, 527  
 ancient battlefields, 158  
 ancient books, 36, 90, 120, 141, 149, 155,  
     159–60, 174, 178, 259, 318  
     authentic, 137  
     original, 258  
 ancient book Shang-shu, 67  
 ancient book Shi, 75, 109  
 ancient book Yi-ching, 94  
 ancient boundary, 410  
 ancient bronzeware, 450  
 ancient calendar maker, 100, 136, 191, 297  
 ancient calendars, 97, 191, 315, 326  
 ancient Cangjie characters, 31  
 ancient capital cities, 36  
 ancient Chang-mang statelet, 169  
 ancient character, 108, 166, 259, 295, 454  
 ancient China, 32–33, 45, 53, 56, 61–62, 67,  
     86, 88, 104, 107, 118–19, 157, 159,  
     242, 305  
 ancient China's astrology, 258, 291, 323  
 ancient Chinese, 33, 36, 52, 56, 75, 79, 81,  
     83, 86, 88, 91, 123, 126, 249–50, 419  
     earliest, 45, 56  
 ancient Chinese calendar, 424  
 ancient Chinese characters, 188  
 ancient Chinese civilization, 31, 45  
 ancient Chinese concept, 243  
 ancient Chinese cycle, 318, 325  
 ancient Chinese dilemma, 33, 204, 294  
 ancient Chinese history, 33, 154  
 ancient Chinese intuition, 401  
 ancient Chinese jade, 423  
 ancient Chinese knowledge, 412  
 ancient Chinese language, 33  
 ancient Chinese linkage, 175  
 ancient Chinese literature, 78  
 ancient Chinese overlords, 327  
 ancient Chinese perspectives, 26  
 ancient Chinese prefecture, 169  
 ancient Chinese rule, 147  
 ancient Chinese scholars, 89  
 ancient Chinese superstition, 314  
 ancient Chinese syntax, 345  
 ancient Chinese text, 329  
 ancient Chinese thearchs, 132  
 ancient Chong-guo state, 556  
 ancient chronicles, 151  
 ancient city, 52  
 ancient claim, 178, 346  
 ancient clans, 70–71, 76  
 ancient classics, 52, 56–57, 61, 73, 82, 91,  
     107, 120, 165, 169–70, 177, 200, 305,  
     312, 316  
     listed multiple, 169  
 ancient classics li-ji, 233  
 ancient classics Mu Shi<sup>4</sup>, 278  
 ancient classics Wu Zang, 169  
 ancient classics Zhou Shu, 99  
 ancient concept, 183, 356  
 ancient contexts, 391  
 ancient country, 266  
 ancient culture, 48  
 ancient dates, 148  
 ancient designation, 64, 88  
 ancient dictionary book, 285  
 ancient divination, 72  
 ancient diviners, 552  
 ancient DNA, 41  
 ancient Dong<sup>3</sup>-guo state, 216  
 ancient dwellers, 42  
 ancient dynasties, 141, 167  
 ancient eight-trigram, 64  
 ancient emperors, 98

ancient epochs, 236  
 ancient family lineage books, 235  
 ancient Fang-feng-shi clan, 352  
 ancient Feng, 147  
 ancient figures, 136, 403  
 ancient geography, 152  
 ancient gourd pointing, 99  
 ancient grandpa, 282  
 ancient Greeks, 144, 223  
 ancient guardian gods, 71  
 ancient guardians, 456  
 ancient historians, 1, 69, 79, 90, 118, 125, 128, 280, 298, 363  
 Ancient Histories, 171  
 ancient history, 1, 18, 25, 67, 89, 91, 148, 150, 154, 165, 199, 251, 396, 545  
     remotely, 34  
 ancient history books, 148  
 ancient Hmongmiens, 483  
 ancient Hmong-miens, 106  
 ancient Indonesians, 225  
 ancient jade, 424  
 ancient Ji, 110  
 ancient Ji1 surname, 123, 275  
 ancient Ji3-shui River, 82, 119  
 ancient Ji3 surname, 264, 444  
 ancient Jiang, 283  
 ancient Jiang1-shui River, 54, 122, 331  
 ancient Jiang-shui River, 107  
 ancient Jiang-surnamed Yan-di, 82  
 ancient Ji-shui River, 68, 229, 372, 544  
 ancient Ji-shui River line, 67  
 ancient Jiu-wu-shi clan, 258, 285  
 ancient Jizhou, 400  
 ancient Ji-zhou character, 528  
 ancient Ji-zhou prefecture, 196, 340, 530  
 ancient justice minister, 571  
 ancient kings, 80  
 ancient Kuaiji Commandery, 178  
 ancient land, 104  
 ancient landmark, 197  
 ancient languages, 394  
 ancient leagues, 433  
 ancient legendary figures, 95  
 ancient legends, 53, 56, 71, 79, 93, 166, 201, 217, 271  
 ancient Lie-shan-shi clan, 96  
 ancient lineage history, 73  
 ancient locality, 414  
 ancient lord Gaoxin-shi, 236, 285  
 ancient lords, 33, 65, 70, 82–83, 88, 90, 108, 116, 118, 124, 136, 144, 147–48, 151–52, 158  
 ancient Lu-guo state, 579  
 ancient mappings, 358  
 ancient matter, 306  
 ancient minister Si-yue, 461  
 ancient Mon-Khmers, 251, 342  
 ancient myths, 45  
 ancient name, 172, 285, 443  
     unlikely, 403  
 ancient names, real, 189  
 ancient natives, 106  
 ancient overlord Di-ku, 273  
 ancient Overlord Huang-di, 85  
 ancient overlords, 93, 156, 238, 571  
 ancient overlord Shao-hao-shi, 528  
 ancient overlord Shun, 430  
 ancient Pao-xi-shi, 83  
 ancient Peng-guo, 415  
 ancient person, 126, 370  
 ancient phenomena, 458  
 ancient poems, 280, 282  
 ancient populations, 105  
 ancient practice, 299  
 ancient prefectures, 32, 71, 165, 400  
 ancient prehistory, 147  
 ancient protocols, 69  
 ancient proverb, 166  
 ancient Qingzhou, 359  
 ancient Qi-shui River, 252  
 ancient Quan-guo state, 514  
 ancient rites, 115  
 ancient river, 174  
 ancient Rui-guo statelet, 296  
 ancient rulers, 69–70  
 ancient saints, 134, 165, 552  
 ancient San-miao, 286  
 ancient scholars, 35, 165, 415, 423  
 ancient seacoast, 46  
 ancient Shang capital name, 267

ancient Shang Dynasty prince Ji-zi's character, 529  
 ancient Shang-shu texts, 585  
 ancient Shen-guo, 532  
 ancient Shen-guo state, 476  
 ancient Shi-men-shui, 418  
 ancient Shu, 230  
 ancient Shu-guo dynasties, 54  
 ancient Shu-guo kingdom, 54  
 ancient Shu-guo King Duyu, 331  
 ancient Shu-guo state, 444  
 ancient Shu-guo statelet, 520  
 ancient Sinitic, 26  
 ancient Sinitic China, 149, 240, 381  
 ancient Sinitic Chinese, 271, 418  
 ancient Sinitic thearchs, 67  
 ancient sites, 177  
 ancient smuggling activity, 465  
 ancient Songmo, 42  
 ancient sovereign lords, 156  
 ancient sovereigns, 83, 90, 98, 180–81  
 ancient statement, 66, 139, 171  
 ancient states, 51, 91, 209  
 ancient stories, 32  
 ancient Sui-guo state, 68  
 ancient sun-bird, 56  
 ancient superstition, 543  
 ancient Surnames, 121, 352  
 ancient tadpole scripts, 36, 406  
 ancient Tai-hao-shi, 61  
 ancient Tai-hao wind-surname, 118  
 ancient Taiwan aboriginals, 46  
 ancient Tao-tang-shi, 225, 292  
 ancient temple, 542  
 ancient term, 169  
 ancient tetrasyllabic, 1  
 ancient textbook, 120  
 ancient texts, 63, 70, 94, 104, 158, 205, 236, 240, 382, 396–97, 438, 453, 469, 490  
     extracted, 188, 251  
     now-lost, 148  
     then-lost, 84  
 ancient textual description, 33  
 ancient text version book, 406  
 ancient thearchs, 66, 84–86, 92, 95–96, 98, 109, 118, 124, 129–32, 137, 149, 155, 158–59, 169, 192  
     five, 83, 118  
     forged, 85  
 ancient thearchs Yao-Shun-Yu, 62  
 ancient title, 178, 230, 288, 330, 344  
 ancient tombs, 114, 586  
 ancient tool, 299  
 ancient tradition, 187  
 ancient Tribes, 66–67, 76  
 ancient Tu-fang, 253  
 ancient Uncle Tang's state, 116, 276, 476  
 ancient version, 158, 160, 174, 176, 179, 181–82, 185, 198–99, 204, 206, 248–49, 255–56, 286, 407–8, 444  
     extant, 240, 408  
     long-lost, 176, 250  
     purported, 131, 214, 236  
     recompiled, 472  
 ancient version chapters, 408  
 ancient version Shang-shu, 35, 66, 75, 83, 185–86, 219, 230, 236–37, 291, 307–8, 376, 402–3, 406–8  
     the, 109, 406–7  
 ancient Vietnam, 64  
 ancient village, 177  
 ancient virtuous lords, 144  
 ancient Wa Japan, 178  
 ancient war practice, 546  
 Ancient West Yellow River Bend, 168, 350  
 ancient word, 215  
 ancient world, 51, 186, 224, 232, 242  
     remote, 97  
     warm, 42  
 ancient Wu, 146  
 ancient Xia clan, 218  
 ancient Xia land, 169  
 ancient Xi-he, 355  
 ancient Xu2-guo statelet, 366  
 ancient Xuqu, 119  
 ancient Yangyi, 261  
 ancient Yangzhou prefecture's heading, 399  
 ancient Yanzhou, 350  
 Ancient Yellow River Bend, 278, 350  
 Ancient Yi, 57, 62, 146–47

ancient Ying1-guo state, 319  
 ancient Yongzhou prefecture, 401, 534  
 ancient Youchao, 177  
 ancient Yu2-guo, 296  
 ancient Yu2-guo statelet, 296  
 ancient Yu2-shi tribe, 59  
 ancient Yue Principality, 344  
 ancient Yue Principality ballad Yue Ren Ge,  
     146  
 ancient Yue state, 53, 166  
 Ancient Yue Statelet, 63, 178  
 ancient Yun2 surname, 468  
 angle, 3–4, 127, 157, 226  
 An-guo land, 69  
 An-guo states, 247  
 Anhui, 52–53, 255, 358, 477, 504, 536–37,  
     543–44, 571, 578  
 Anhui Province, 173, 177–78, 217, 219,  
     234, 236, 278, 284, 321, 328, 377  
 animal gods, 384  
     human-faced, 384  
 animals, 46, 56, 67, 94, 98, 103, 111, 177,  
     226, 361, 384, 416–17, 420–21, 428,  
     431  
     qiong-qiong-ju-xu, 416  
     sacrificial, 424  
 animal-totem dragon prototypes, 56  
 annals  
     forgery Bamboo, 247, 254–55, 281  
     original bamboo, 153  
     prime minister Tuo-tuo's Soong Shi, 150  
 annotated reign years, 130  
 annotating, 139, 198–99, 240, 388, 393, 397,  
     408, 425–26  
 annotating Zhong Hou, 88  
 annotation, 26–27, 41, 89–90, 95, 199, 201,  
     218–19, 249–50, 254, 388–89, 393–94,  
     397, 408–9, 444, 449  
     carried Xun Xu's, 298  
     complete, 199  
     making, 158  
     original, 199  
     purported, 150  
     self-looping, 388, 425  
 annotation area, 368  
 annotation books, 173, 290  
     then-circulated, 115  
 annotation texts, 384, 393, 413  
 announcement, 533  
 anterior quarter remainder calendar, 94, 97,  
     181, 203, 292, 300, 305, 315  
 Anterior Shang, 180  
 anterior Yan state, 356  
 Anterior Zhou, 180  
 anti-Confucian, 315  
 Anti-Confucian morality stories, 156, 159  
 antidote, 9, 140  
 anti-Manchu fugitive historian, 157  
 antiquity, 67, 83, 86–87, 90–91, 98, 116,  
     148–49, 213–14, 396, 402, 478  
     remote, 3, 51, 64–65, 69, 83, 99  
 antiquity surnames, 350  
 antiquity time, 176  
 anti-theme, 553  
 Anyang, 33–34, 192, 246, 249–50, 253  
 Anyang Ruins, 55  
 Anyang-wang, King, 55  
 ao, 8, 246, 517  
 ao4, 8, 135, 190, 193  
 Ao-ding, 243–44  
 Aomori Prefecture, 40  
 apocrypha version, 98, 109  
 appropriation, 61, 151–52  
     double soundex, 178  
     wrong, 226, 520  
 apricot, 466, 471  
 April triumphant return, 310  
 archaeological discoveries, 32–33, 45–46,  
     53, 114, 247, 418, 422, 490  
 archaeological excavation, 33–34, 42, 333,  
     356  
 archaeological findings, 58, 108, 110, 192,  
     227  
 archaeologist Guo Dashun, 52  
 archaeologists, 34, 39, 46, 48, 51, 122, 197,  
     275, 456  
 archaic form character, 573  
 archaic Kui surname, 43, 285, 348, 555  
 archaic language, 303, 309  
 archaic maan4 surname, 501  
 archaic names  
     earliest, 67, 297

identifiable, 67  
 archaic surnames, 67  
 archaic word, 549–50  
 archaic Xia calendar, 471  
 Archduke Zhou, 266  
 Archduke Zhou-gong, 129, 212, 267, 304,  
     306, 322, 324, 332, 364, 366–67, 450,  
     452, 487, 522, 547  
 Arch-duke Zhou-gong, 369, 386  
 Arch Duke Zhou-gong, 238, 365–66, 369  
 Arch Duke Zhou-gong in Jun-shi, 289  
 Archduke Zhou-gong's Zhou, 568  
 area  
     all-land, 412  
     northeastern, 246  
     palace, 231, 246  
     prefecture, 400  
     sheath, 360, 417  
 argot, 66, 89, 93–94, 244, 289  
 argot/prophesy books, 88, 90  
 arm, right, 9, 74  
 armor, strong, 14, 189  
 army, 194–95, 324–25, 329–30, 390,  
     414–16, 423–26, 428, 454–56, 486–88,  
     491–93, 495–96, 511–13, 526–28,  
     537–41, 555–59  
     7000-men reinforcement, 449  
     allied Chu-Ba, 500  
     coalition, 264  
     eastern capital city's, 447  
     four-nation, 503  
     garrison, 104, 459  
     infantry, 562  
     joint, 350–51, 495, 500, 529, 571, 578  
     king's, 333, 461–62, 498, 502, 507  
     left, 498  
     left flank, 559  
     lower column, 559, 572  
     mercenary, 16, 286  
     middle, 498, 558  
     middle column, 572  
     organized five, 562  
     purported Shang army's front, 308  
     rear, 308  
     relief, 2, 453, 500, 507, 541, 582–83  
     right, 498  
     right flank, 531  
     southern, 455, 477  
     standing, 380  
     standing royal, 329  
     vanguard, 495, 529  
     victorious, 460, 485  
     western capital city, 447  
     yan, 374, 492–93, 515  
 army barracks, 507  
 army camp, 343, 566  
 army column, 491  
     deployed, 528  
     middle Chu, 559  
     prestigious, 498  
     upper, 528, 559, 576  
 army division, 329  
 army hill, 391  
 army marching, 324  
 army soldiers, 366–67  
 arrangement, power-sharing rotating, 506,  
     522–23  
 arrest, 110, 218, 258, 402, 505, 518, 560–61,  
     577  
 arrested Yuan-tao-tu, 526  
 arrested Zheng minister Dan1-bo, 525  
 arrested Zheng minister Zheng-zhan, 514  
 arrows, 18, 92, 143, 186, 196, 243, 347, 352,  
     464, 554  
 arrow wound, 498, 546–47  
 arson, 140–41  
 article  
     500-character, 452  
     forgery Bao Xun, 479  
     historical, 300, 384  
     musical, 48  
     one-off, 565  
 article Tang Shi4, 217  
 article Tang Shuo, lost, 240  
 artifacts, excavated, 45–46, 500, 585  
 Asia, 39, 42, 44, 63, 107  
 Asian continent, 39–40  
 asking heaven poem Tian Wen, 394  
 assassin, 195, 485, 489, 522, 540, 547, 554,  
     583  
 assassinate Chu King Muwang, 575  
 assassination, two-time, 540

assassin Bo-ti, 540  
 assassin Jing Ke, produced, 356  
 assembly, 25, 38, 206, 347, 503, 510, 533,  
     537, 544, 559–60  
     attended Wang-zi-hu's, 560  
     king's, 96, 315, 392  
     multi-state, 517  
 assets, 578, 580  
 assigned Marquis Fu3-hou, 393  
 assistant driver, 528, 538, 565  
 astral events, 307, 365  
 astral moon phase phenomena  
     recurring, 312, 365, 439, 454  
     repeating, 263, 364, 370  
 astral phenomena, 132, 167–68, 203–4, 305,  
     307–8, 312, 362–65, 376–77, 383, 385,  
     394, 396, 411–13, 439, 470  
 astral phenomena matching Zheng Peiyu's  
     base table, 132  
 astral signs, 33, 125, 167, 236, 303, 311–12,  
     411, 419, 429–30, 433, 585  
     actual Jupiter's, 97  
 astrological, 33, 75, 157, 201, 204, 294,  
     322–23, 469  
 astrological concept, 110, 149, 240, 292  
     enclosure, 380  
     late, 314  
 astrology, 159, 292–93, 380–81, 401  
 Astrology Canons, 33, 159, 203, 292–93,  
     380  
 astrology contents, 293  
 Astrology/Divination, 380  
 astronomers, 125–26, 128, 132, 168, 292,  
     305, 362–63  
     unknown Sui Dynasty, 132  
 astronomical events, 201, 203, 293, 312,  
     314, 567  
     recorded, 440  
 astronomy, 83, 225, 381, 430–31  
 astronomy/calendar, 191, 404  
 astronomy minister's mistake, 433  
 asylum, 192, 371, 374, 447–48, 452, 456,  
     489–90, 506–7, 509, 513, 515–17,  
     528–32, 535, 555–56, 560  
 asylum-seeker, 572  
 attack, 210, 232–34, 349–50, 391–92,  
     441–42, 492–93, 500–501, 503–4,  
     507–8, 531–32, 545–46, 555–57,  
     564–65, 575–76, 583  
     aborted, 216  
     proactively, 579  
     surprise, 564  
     two-prong, 414  
 attack Cao-guo, 558  
 attack Chu, 558  
 attacked Dan-shan-rong, 248  
 attacked Lu, 509, 577  
 attacked Nachu, 514  
 attacked Prince Yiwu, 531  
 attacked Qi, 352, 566  
 attacked Qin, 538, 570, 575  
 attacked western Lu, 557  
 attacked Xiayang, 529  
 attacked Yan, 401  
 attacked Yi2-guo, 487  
 attacked Zheng, 492, 495, 504, 512, 519,  
     525, 532, 545, 555, 575, 582–83  
 attacked Zhou King Liwang, 448  
 attacked Zhou King Xiangwang, 357, 359  
 attacked Zhou King Youwang, 375  
 attacked Zizhi, 579  
 attacking, 207, 210, 296, 298, 356–59,  
     443–44, 490, 495–96, 507, 515, 533,  
     565–66, 569, 574, 579  
 attacking Cai-guo, 510  
 attacking Cao, 558  
 attacking Chen-guo, 557  
 attacking China, 537  
 attacking Chu, 517, 571  
 attacking Dali, 360  
 attacking Jinn, 532, 538, 568  
 attacking Kunwu, 209, 233  
 attacking Lu, 579  
 attacking Qi, 579  
 attacking Shen-guo, 514  
 attacking Soong, 503  
 attacking Viscount Jiafu, 170, 356, 359  
 attacking Wang-shou, 196  
 attacking Wey, 351, 570  
 attacking Yong-guo, 580  
 attacking Zheng, 492, 568



attacking Zhou King Xiangwang, 105, 358, 535  
attack Jinn, 535, 538  
attack Jinn Lord Ai-hou, 491  
attack Lu, 514  
attack Marquis Shen-guo, 470  
attack northward, 186  
attack Qi, 542, 557  
attack Quwo, 490, 492  
attack Soong, 512, 558  
attack Wey, 568  
attack Zheng, 492, 518–19  
attendance, late, 542, 574  
attire, 13  
audacity, 35  
augury interpretation method, 499  
auspicious, 293, 315, 326, 549–50  
Austronesian, 39, 42, 46–48, 57, 62, 66, 68, 112–13, 195, 197  
authenticity, 18, 148, 153, 160, 204, 240, 243, 291, 303, 307, 310–11, 381, 402, 467, 472  
    historical, 410  
autumn, 486–90, 492–96, 498–500, 502–3, 505–10, 512, 514–19, 525–26, 532, 535–37, 543–46, 555–58, 561–63, 570–71, 581–82  
    discourse on the spring &, 93  
    early, 575, 577  
    first month of, 424, 429–30  
    month of, 431, 435  
Autumn and Spring time period, 346  
autumn entry, 519  
autumn equinox, 125  
    forged, 189  
autumn frosts, 466  
autumn latitude, 90  
autumn meridian stars, 127  
autumn songs, 290, 534, 569  
autumn sun, 577  
autumn time, 466, 538  
autumn wheat, 432  
autumn word, 471  
avenge, 361, 443, 447, 484, 521, 533, 566, 569–70, 574, 583  
award, 182, 383, 402, 439, 443, 533, 560

king's, 439  
axial precession number, 127  
Azure dragon quarter, 258, 291, 323, 500

**B**  
ba, 110, 309, 500, 549, 553  
Ba4-guo lord, 339  
Ba4-guo states, 339–40  
BA94137a, 39–40  
BA94137b, 39–40  
BA95058, 39–40  
baby, 32, 106, 302, 365, 518–19, 573  
bachelor, 9, 108, 123, 282  
backtracking, 129, 179, 303, 362, 384, 440, 483  
Backtracking 496, 262  
backtracking Xia King Q13, 181  
backward Zuo Zhuan Hou Xu, 307  
Bactria land, 114  
Ba-guo, 54, 316, 514, 580  
Ba-guo and Qin armies, 331  
Ba-guo and Shu-guo army troops, 316  
Ba-guo and Shu-guo states, 55  
Ba-guo army, 514  
Ba-guo land, 181  
Ba-guo state, 253  
Bai-di, 350, 353, 391  
Bai-di barbarians, 110, 172, 352–53, 355, 529, 531, 540, 547, 566  
Bai-di land, 354  
Bai-di state, 519  
Bai-di tribe, 546  
bai gu, 432–33  
Bai Hu Tong, 124, 169, 223, 275  
Baili, 531, 535, 564–65, 569–70  
Bailong-jiang River, 398  
Bai-shi Liu Tie, poet Bai Juyi's, 408  
ballads, ancient Yue Principality's Yue Ren Ge, 146  
bamboo, 5, 27, 51, 87, 154–56, 188, 190, 199, 223, 388–89, 393–94, 398, 411, 413, 425–26  
    auctioned, 207, 234, 298, 303  
    auctioned Qinghua University, 251, 367  
    collected, 235  
    dubious-origin Qinghua University, 310

- excavated, 25, 72, 272, 290–91, 298, 420, 426, 552  
excavated Qinghua University, 474  
excavated Qin state's, 190, 384  
excavated Tsing Hua University, 474  
former Chu Principality, 191  
fragmentary, 180  
lonely, 266  
misplaced, 27  
obscure origin Qinghua University, 315  
obscure-origin Qinghua University, 299–300, 475  
purported Warring States, 403  
special, 356  
stringed, 31  
wrongly-inserted, 322  
yellow, 435
- Bamboo Annals, 128–33, 147–61, 174–83, 192–217, 225–36, 238–40, 242–64, 291–302, 361–72, 374–86, 388–97, 435–46, 451–59, 461–72, 477–86
- Bamboo Annals' accounts, 153, 243
- Bamboo Annals and Ji-zhong Suo-yu, 151, 153, 244, 311
- Bamboo Annals and Mu-tian-zi Zhuan, 156
- Bamboo Annals and Shi-ji, 235
- Bamboo Annals' recompilation mistake, 472
- Bamboo Annals set, 397
- Bamboo Annals years, 294
- bamboo books, 83, 141, 199, 204, 207, 305, 396  
authentic rotten, 34  
recompiled, 159
- bamboo book's entry, 160
- bamboo forest, 425
- bamboo knots, 334
- Bamboo Slips, 475
- bamboo stick, 198
- bamboo strips, 37  
excavated, 412
- ban, 106, 318, 359, 390, 437, 519, 571
- bandits, 504
- Ban-fang, 247
- Ban-fang state, 247
- Ban Gu, 89, 95, 145, 156, 158, 179, 187, 231
- Bank of China employee, 356
- banks, 2, 110, 174, 260, 278, 300, 340, 418, 430, 435, 476  
east, 177, 296, 467, 471  
west, 278, 296, 367, 467, 471
- banner, 277, 459, 496–97
- Banpo site in Xi'an of Shenxi Banpo, 47
- Banquan, 104, 108, 111, 219, 367, 556
- banquet, 174, 181, 195, 198, 415, 420, 425–26, 431, 444, 447, 506, 510, 515, 572, 577–78  
poems-reciting, 548
- Baoding, 133, 278, 351
- Bao-guo lords, 469
- Bao-guo state, 469–70
- Baoji, 310, 321, 356, 442, 453–54, 476, 484–85
- Bao-shu-ya, 506  
named, 506
- Bao-si, taking, 469
- Baosi city, 54
- Bao-si laugh, making, 469
- Bao-xi, 83
- Bao-xu/Bao-xi, 77–78
- Bao Xun, forgery article, 452
- barbarian allies, 579
- barbarian Dai-di place, 23
- barbarian Dai-guo state, 401
- barbarian designation, 223
- barbarian groups, 59, 96, 166, 170, 287, 315, 318, 333, 357–59, 584  
five, 36
- barbarian incursion, 356
- barbarian invasion, 385, 436, 542  
allied, 166
- barbarian invasion incident, 356
- barbarian king-husband, 22
- barbarian kings, 256, 331, 484  
five, 393
- barbarian Kui surname, 42
- barbarian Linhu, 360
- barbarian lord's land, 519
- barbarian naming place, 557
- barbarian nature, 172
- barbarian Northern Dynasties' time period, 36

barbarian queen, 555  
 barbarian rule, 31  
 barbarians, 105, 169–70, 251–53, 285–87,  
     329–31, 333–34, 347–55, 357–61, 495,  
     519–32, 535–37, 540–42, 554–56,  
     561–63, 579  
     after-the-matter-of-known-facts, 472  
     defeated Xi-luo-gui-rong, 286  
     hu, 210, 424  
     long-leg, 352  
     lord's, 544  
     nomadic, 502  
     northeastern, 353  
     northwestern, 148, 287, 527  
     predecessor, 520  
     shi clan, 584  
     southern Jing, 344  
     tall Di2, 522  
     western, 60, 252, 258  
 barbarians eastward, 348, 393, 410  
 barbarian Shi3 King's Shi3-guo, 310  
 barbarian side, 38  
 barbarian statelets, 169–70, 314, 348, 350,  
     358–60, 580  
 barbarian states, 71, 149, 240, 317, 329, 381,  
     504, 573  
     eastern Xu2, 166  
 barbarian tribes, 342, 348, 373, 436  
     umbrella Bai-di, 297  
 barbarian women, 287, 373  
 barbarian Wuzhong state, 356  
 barbarian Wuzhong statelet, 186  
 barbarian Yu, 169  
 barbaric, 271, 331, 443  
 baron, 230, 330, 535, 561  
 base character set, 25  
 baskets, 428, 431–32, 583  
 ba suo, 84, 148  
 batch, 104, 319, 366, 541, 569  
     initial, 319, 465  
     original, 472  
 bath, taking, 547  
 battle, 14, 111, 172–73, 216, 218, 314–16,  
     462, 493, 496, 498, 501, 538, 543, 546,  
     558–60  
     attrition, 24  
     bloody, 545  
     constant, 280, 282  
     decisive, 560  
     fable, 77  
     historical, 104  
     last, 233  
     mock navy, 398  
     non-water-born, 194  
     prior, 569  
     prior Linghu, 576  
     water-born, 193–94  
 battle casualties, 317  
 battlefield, 576  
 battle formation, 545–46  
 battleground, 122, 283, 527  
 Battle of Banquan, 104, 111, 556  
 Battle of Bi, 472, 582  
 Battle of Chengpu, 283, 559–60, 575  
 Battle of Chengqiu, 510  
 Battle of Chongqiu, 1  
 Battle of Daji, 583  
 Battle of Danyang, 1  
 Battle of Dong-men, 492  
 Battle of Gan, 171, 173, 181  
 Battle of He-qu, 576  
 Battle of Hongshui, 544  
 Battle of Hong-shui, 545, 547  
 Battle of Hurang, 493, 496  
 Battle of Ji, 566  
 Battle of Ji1-di, 566, 569  
 Battle of Jinyang, 480  
 Battle of Lang-di, 501  
 Battle of Linghu, 574  
 Battle of Muye, 263, 308  
 Battle of Pengcheng, 543  
 Battle of Pengya, 566, 569–70  
 Battle of Ruge, 498  
 Battle of Sangsui, 578  
 Battle of Shen-di, 512  
 Battle of Taiyuan, 349, 359, 495  
 Battle of Wei3-shang, 543  
 Battle of Xiao, 566  
 Battle of Xiao'er, 357, 447, 557, 566, 569  
 Battle of Xiao'er in Zuo Zhuan, 295–96  
 Battle of Xiaoshan, 461  
 Battle of Xingze, 523

Battle of Zhenxun, 194  
 Battle of Zhuolu, 104, 556  
 battles raging, 218  
 battling King Jie, 218  
 Bavarian State Library, 37  
 ba-yu, 316  
 beacon, 342, 469  
 beacon towers, 196, 469, 472  
 beak, 10, 72  
 beam, 503  
 beasts, 6, 54, 141, 186, 189, 274, 304, 361, 403, 421, 423, 427–28, 439, 508, 522  
 beauties, 1, 14, 182, 184, 206–8, 218, 258, 289, 294, 422, 439, 469, 512, 520, 570  
 bees, 10, 530  
 bei4, 61, 357  
 Bei-di, 64, 360  
 bei-er, 354  
 Bei'er mountain, 354  
 Bei-er Mountain, 354  
 Bei'er-shan Mountain, 354  
 Bei-feng, 1  
 Bei-guo state, 320  
 Beihai-zhizhou, 251  
 Beihai-zhi-zhou, 310  
 bei-jiang, 397, 399  
 Beijing, 27, 39, 142, 320  
 Beijing University publishing house, 34  
 Beilin Battle, 583  
 Bei-meng, 248–50, 252, 254  
 Bei-rong, 349–50, 353, 355, 441, 463, 495, 497, 501  
     defeated, 463  
 bei-tang, 256, 337, 390, 393  
 Bei-tang Shu Chao, 239, 256, 337, 395  
 Bei-xing meeting, 510  
 Beizheng, 575–76  
 belligerent Warring States time period, 153, 243, 479  
 bells, 138, 160, 253, 291, 331, 402, 447, 456–58, 460, 465, 475, 487, 497, 500, 542  
     aligned, 308, 338, 448, 456, 460, 462  
 belly, moon's, 5  
 benevolence, 24, 41, 298, 310  
 Beng-tian, 311, 493  
 Benhun-rong, 357  
 Ben-rong, 431, 462–63  
 Ben-rong barbarians, 458, 462  
 Benshui-shi Tribe, 108  
 Bering land bridge, 39  
 Bering Straits, 39, 42, 266, 353  
 beseeching, 23  
 betrayal, 511–12, 526, 535, 576  
 betrothal, cross-state, 575  
 Bey Feng, 396, 426, 492  
 Bey Feng in Shi-jing to state, 450  
 bi, 251, 296, 328, 340, 342, 376, 472, 520, 555, 582  
 Bi4, 54, 211, 217, 228, 247, 328, 331, 365, 508, 564  
 Bi4-guo, 123, 275  
 Bian4-di place, 541  
 bian fa, 54–55  
 Bian-zheng, 3  
 Bian-zhong, 308, 338, 448, 456, 460, 462  
 Bianzhou, 142, 320  
 bibliography book Chong-wen Zong Mu, 160  
 Bicheng, 321, 511  
 Bie-ling, 54, 331, 398  
 Bie-ling's dynasty, 54  
 Bi-gan, 261, 289  
 big boar Feng-xi, 184  
 big family lineage, 106  
 Bi Gong, 274, 276, 324  
 Big Seal Script, 37  
 Bi-guo, 273, 279, 295  
 Bi-guo lord, 434  
 Biguo state, 436  
 Bi-guo states, 42, 338–39, 385  
 Bi-guo state's jar, 435  
 Bi-hou, Marquis, 181, 246  
 bi land, 255, 294  
 Bi Ming, 237, 308, 376, 407  
 bing, dou, 323  
 bing-jia, 234–35  
 bing-xu, 430  
 bing-yin, 431, 433  
 Bingzhou, 11, 400, 526  
 bing-zi, 127–29, 132, 136, 176, 381  
 bing-zi enthronement, 128

bing-zi sexagenary, 129, 136  
 Bin-hou, Marquis, 232, 247–48, 254, 281, 283  
 binomial, 19–20  
 binomial statement, 8  
 biography, 35, 41, 94, 127, 175, 239, 242, 293, 316, 389, 524  
 birds, 53–54, 69–70, 124–25, 140–41, 224–25, 227, 272, 274, 291–92, 351, 353, 420–21, 423, 426–28, 540  
   astral, 533  
   big, 7  
   black, 66, 118, 124, 143, 156, 223–24, 232  
   blood-dripping cuckoo, 444  
   fallen, 352  
   first tier, 124  
   five-colored bronze, 45  
   green, 119, 124, 388, 393, 414  
   gwakjo, 14  
   mallard, 54  
   missing sun, 53, 201  
   named winged fighting, 416  
   red, 124, 225, 291–92  
   sea, 144, 562–63, 568  
   silver, 431  
   three-leg, 56, 81, 183, 293  
   three-leg sun, 45, 293  
   vermilion, 4, 401  
   yellow, 572  
   young, 546  
 birds dwelling, 427  
 birds flying, 421, 520  
 birds flying backwards, 540  
 birds perching, 16  
 birds singing, 293  
 bird-totem, 59, 83, 151  
 bird-totem clans, 91  
 bird totems, 47–48, 66, 119  
 bird-totem Shao-hao-shi dynasty, 118  
 bird-totem sub-clans, 118  
 bird totem Yi, 196–97  
 bird-totem Yi land, 57  
 bird-worm script's name, 37  
 birth mothers, 70, 530  
 bites, taking, 466  
 Bi-wan, 340, 528, 530  
   conferred General, 528  
 Bi Zhonghe, 549–50  
 black ink characters, 154  
 black turtle, 232, 238  
 Black Water, 272, 430  
 Blackwater Lake, 272, 303, 388, 411–12, 427, 432  
 Black Water Lake, 410, 423–24, 427, 430  
 Blackwater River, 7, 423, 430  
 Black Water River, 423  
 blind, 121, 137, 139  
 blind musician, 189  
 blocs  
   centric, 4, 401  
   dynasty-related, 8, 20, 22  
 blood, 181, 429, 432–33  
   drink horse's, 429  
 blood brother, 328, 334  
 blunders, 10, 23, 73, 152, 182–83, 228, 345, 417, 459  
 bo, 224–25, 228, 230–31, 241, 243, 246, 249–50, 254, 256, 267, 321, 494, 498, 532, 535  
 Bo, King, 267, 494  
 Bo2-yi2-fu, 107, 348, 403  
 boar, 148, 508  
   big, 184  
 boat, 8, 62, 152, 234, 382, 504, 565  
 boat-woman's admiration, 146  
 bo capital city, 219  
 bo city, 257  
 bodyguards, king's, 417  
 Bo-feng, 184  
 Bo-fu, 470, 472, 474, 554  
 Bo-fu2, 155, 469, 471–72, 474  
 bogey bow-arrow vendor couple hawking, 21  
 Bo-huang-shi, 91  
 Bo-ji, born daughter, 519  
 Bo-ling and great grandsons, 92  
 Bo-mao-fu, 335–36  
 Bo-mao-fu's northern campaign, 378  
 bo-mi, 195  
 bona fide names, 91  
 bona fide Sinitic descendant, 71

Bo name, eternal, 250  
 bone marrow, 261, 301  
 bones, 32, 46, 48, 80, 135, 144, 190, 212,  
 249, 291, 352, 407  
 book burning, 25, 31–32, 34–36, 52, 102,  
 115, 149, 158, 240, 245, 305, 339,  
 451–52, 475, 479  
     survived Qin Shihuangdi's, 153  
 book Chun-qiu Jing-Zhuan Ji-jie, 159, 242,  
 307, 489  
 book Da-dai Li-ji, 144, 224  
 book destruction event, 36  
 book Di-wang Shi4-ji, 185, 382, 407–8, 411  
 book Guan Zi, 114, 354–55, 483  
 book Guan Zi's contents, 65  
 book Guo Yu, 14, 26, 100, 342, 569  
 book Huai Nan Zi, 324, 380  
 book Li-ji, 71, 115, 143, 226, 563  
 book Luo Mi, 380  
 book Mu-tian-zi Zhuan, 412, 437  
 Book of Mountains, 210  
 Book of Poems, 22, 204, 367  
 book Shang-shu, 34, 83, 405  
 book Shi, 92  
 book Shi4 Jing, 97, 179  
 book Shi-ji, 100, 145  
 book Shi-ji Yin-yi, 130, 173  
 book Xiao-tang Ji-gu Lu, 450  
 book Zhou Guan, 94, 397  
 book Zhou King Muwang's Travelogue, 426  
 book Zhou Yi, 516  
 book Zuo Zhuan, 36  
 Bo-pan, 472, 474  
 Bo-qin, 306–7, 332, 368–69, 377–78, 441  
     reign years of, 377–78, 441  
 Bo-qin's claim, 368  
 Bo-qin's conferral, 307  
 Bo-qin's death in Zhou King, 377–78, 441  
 Bo-qin's name, 332  
 Bo-qin's statelet, 332  
 borderlands, 447  
 border posts, 330  
     vassal guarding, 230  
 borders, 54, 71, 346  
     northern China's, 424  
 born by a woman, 123  
 born Zhong1-rong, 92  
 born Zhou King Muwang, 152  
 born Zhou-zhang, 344  
 borrow, 150, 334, 529, 558  
 Boshan-Dianling mountain top road, 437  
 Bo-shi4, 386, 463  
 Bo-shuang, 456  
 Bo-ti, 540  
 bottom, 168, 252, 286, 382, 549, 552–53  
 bounty, 294, 303, 317, 439, 521, 545, 560  
 bounty cauldrons, 20  
 bowl, rice cooking, 356  
 bows, 18, 64, 92, 143, 186, 196–97, 223,  
 235, 331, 352, 371, 533  
     king's, 416  
 Boxing of Shandong, 76, 335, 444  
 Bo-yao, 415–17, 419, 431–32  
 Bo-yi, 63, 136, 141, 208, 243, 341, 347,  
 386, 403–4, 443, 544  
     ancient minister, 230  
     empowered, 136  
     making, 136, 403  
 Bo-yi4, 12, 63, 73, 107, 137, 141, 181, 183,  
 189, 297, 347, 403  
     substituted Count, 12  
 Bo Yi4 and Hou-ji, 407  
 Bo-yi and Yi Yin, 557  
 Bo-yikao, 258, 289  
 Bo-yikao's flesh for Count Xi-bo, 289  
 Bozhou, 504  
 BP, 39–40  
 Brahma, 79, 98–99  
 branch dates, 314  
 branches, 104, 147, 242, 252, 266–67, 274,  
 358, 501  
     categorically-termed Yun-surnamed, 148  
     categorically-termed Yun-surnamed, 527  
 bribed Shang King Zhouwang, 258  
 bribed Zhou King Yi2wang, 335  
 bribery, 492, 497, 512, 561  
 bride, 121, 231, 284, 375, 488, 492, 501,  
 513–14  
 bridge, 158, 284, 376, 392, 395, 397, 507  
 Bridge Mountain, 111  
 bright/fire, 349  
 brilliance, 415, 437, 439

bronze, gui-qi counterfeit, 464  
 Bronze ages, 45, 49–50  
 bronze cauldrons, 223, 497  
 bronze inscription, 102, 230, 258, 283, 330  
 bronze name Xi-Bo-jifu, 454  
 bronze vessel Shi3-wang Gui, 310  
 bronzeware, 33, 255, 275, 303, 317–18, 331,  
     344–45, 365–67, 412–13, 439–40,  
     442–44, 446–47, 456–57, 459, 465  
     39-centimeter-high, 338  
     auctioned Sui4-gong Xu, 172, 510  
     bird-shape wine vessel, 253  
     earliest, 51  
     excavated Shang Dynasty, 125  
     excavated Sinitic-style, 331  
     excavated Zhongshan-guo, 334  
     fake, 450  
     multiple, 445  
     timestamped, 366  
     treated, 383  
 bronzeware articles, 345, 443  
 bronzeware artifacts, 171, 177, 338–39,  
     441–42  
 bronzeware Bi-kui Ying-ding, 42  
 bronzeware cauldrons, 385, 446  
 bronzeware characters, 283  
 bronzeware Chen-zhang Fang Hu, 401  
 bronzeware data, 411  
 bronzeware Da-zhu Bo-qin, 332  
 bronzeware evidence, 585  
 bronzeware expert, 454  
 bronzeware inscription, 300, 303, 378, 384,  
     419, 460, 500, 534  
 bronzeware inscription matches, 308  
 bronzeware interpretation approach,  
     consistent, 585  
 bronzeware items, 320, 356, 452  
 bronzeware Mai Fang Zun, 490  
 bronzeware moon phases, 308  
 bronzeware Qin-gong Bo, 475  
 bronzeware Que-cao Ding, 439  
 bronzeware Shi-ke Xu, 308, 446  
 bronzeware utensils, 42, 317–18, 339  
 bronzeware Wang Gui, 394, 396, 412–13  
 bronzeware Wang Guowei, 439  
 bronzeware Wu-hu Ding's ownership, 459  
 bronzeware Xi-jia Pan, 454–55  
 brother Aetheling Zidai, 545  
 brother Ao-jia, 248  
 brother Chujiu, 499  
 brother Geng-ding, 254  
 brother Guo-shu, 501  
 Brother Hedan-jia, 246–47  
 brother Huo-shu, 320  
 brother Jih4-ji, 506  
 brother Jiong, 199  
 brother Ji Shi, 231, 244  
 Brother Ji-you, 522  
 Brother Lin, 499  
 brother lord, 496  
 brother Lu Lord Wugong, 378  
 brotherly tribe story, 108, 536  
 brother Pan-geng, 248  
 brother Prince Tai-zi-Hua, 533  
 Brother Qing-fu, 522  
 brothers, 9, 63, 140, 242, 301, 332, 341,  
     377–79, 459, 506–9, 522–24, 531–33,  
     539, 555, 571–72  
     blood-sworn, 506  
     dispatched, 133  
     erect Jinn Lord Ai-hou's, 491  
     evil-nature, 140  
     five, 185  
     five Qin Lord Zhuanggong, 443  
     junior, 491, 506, 580  
     killed, 492  
     king's, 555  
     late Jinn lord's, 572  
     maternal, 332  
     purported, 300  
     same-mother-born, 372  
     successor, 517  
     unknown, 450  
     wrongly-speculated Jiang-surnamed, 372  
     younger, 143, 272, 335, 498, 511, 517,  
     522, 581  
     younger Chen, 499  
 brothers Bi-gan, 260  
 brothers Chong, 74, 404  
 brothers Guan-shu & Cai-shu, 335  
 Brother Shang1-shu, 457, 464  
 brother Shao-gong, 368

Brother Shi, 332  
brother Shu-dai, 555  
brother Shu-du, 320  
brother Shu-wu, 560  
brother Shu-xian, 320  
brother Shu-xiong, 456  
Brother Shu-ya, 522  
brother's title, 74, 341  
brother-successor, 496  
brothers Wang-hai, 228  
brothers Zhou King Gongwang, 440, 442  
brother Tai-geng, 244  
brother Wairen, 247  
brother Wang-heng, 228  
    enthralled younger, 16  
Brother Wei-zhong, 257, 336  
brother Wu-hui, 404  
brother Xiao-xin, 250  
brother Xiao-yi, 250  
brother Xiong, 489  
brother Ying<sup>1</sup>, 320  
brother Yi-wu, 547  
brother Yu<sup>2</sup>-shu, 502  
Brother Zhao-xiang-zi, 22  
brother Zu-ding, 248  
brother Zu-jia, 253  
brother Zu-xin, 248  
bu, 339, 520  
buckwheat, 424–25  
Buddha Shakyamuni, 87, 214, 478  
Buddhism, 26, 85, 99, 147, 494  
buffalos, 199, 226–27, 290, 564, 569  
    herding, 50, 227–28  
bundles, 550  
    uneven-numbered, 550  
bundling, 60, 193  
burial, 243, 356, 389, 415, 425, 502, 541,  
    556, 568  
    king's, 517  
    original, 510  
burial sacrifice, 580  
Burma-Indochina, 104  
bu shou bloc statement, 238  
butcher, 19, 290  
Buxiang, 199  
Bu-yan, 292, 520, 556

Buyang, 538  
Bu-yi, 522–23  
Bu-yi assassinate Lu Lord Min'gong, 523  
Bu-zheng, 160

C

Cai<sup>3</sup> Shu, 548  
Cai<sup>4</sup>, 328  
Cai-guo, 207, 477, 492, 495, 498, 503, 510,  
    512, 543–44, 560, 566, 575, 579  
    attacked, 510  
Cai-guo and Wey states, 492  
Cai-guo armies, 495, 504, 507, 510, 559  
Cai-guo army tracing, 495  
Cai-guo lord, 525  
Cai-guo Lord Aihou, 510  
Cai-guo lord's wife, 510  
Cai-guo marquis, 510, 512  
Cai-guo Marquis Aihou, 510, 512, 525  
Cai-guo Marquis Huanhou, 497, 505  
Cai-guo Marquis Muhou, 525  
Cai-guo Marquis Wuhou, 451  
Caiguo Marquis Yihou, 459  
Cai-guo Marquis Zhaohou, 369, 374  
Cai-guo Marquis Zhuanghou, 579  
Cai-guo Prince Cai-ji, 505  
Cai-guo Principality, 498, 505  
Cai-guo state, 379, 498–99, 510, 512, 525  
Cai-guo state in May, 503  
Cai-guo woman, 499  
Cai-ji, returned concubine, 525  
Cai-mo in Zuo Zhuan, 201, 334  
Caisang, 531  
Cai-shu, 284, 320, 327–28, 336  
Cai-Wey-Soong, 495  
Cai Yong, 35–36, 406, 410  
cal, 40  
calculation, 97, 127, 370, 421, 549–50, 552  
    cited Liu Xin's, 179  
    numerological divination, 520  
calendar, 85, 97, 124–29, 135, 147–48,  
    156–57, 179, 187–91, 225, 236–38,  
    292, 297–98, 309, 412–13, 567  
    actual, 429, 433  
    adjusted, 125  
    agricultural, 179



anterior Julian-equivalent, 157  
 archaic, 466, 470  
 astral, 187  
 chronogram-free, 238  
 design, 567  
 epochal, 90, 97, 128, 132, 167  
 father's, 127  
 inverse-orbiting grand duke iplanet, 128  
 king's, 430–31, 433  
 lunisolar, 85, 129  
 new, 127, 304, 362  
 pre-Qin, 132, 168, 305  
 rebutted Li Chunfeng's Linde-li, 129  
 solar, 191, 242  
 successor Wei state's, 148  
 tri-concordance, 238  
 triple concordance system, 97  
 virtual, 97  
 calendar activities, 100, 136, 191, 297  
 calendar adjustment, 315  
 calendar and seasons, 80, 187, 191, 225, 292  
 calendar book, 98  
 calendar dates, 187, 430, 434  
 calendar designers, 96  
 calendar events, 135  
 calendar minister, 566  
 calendar name, 212  
 calendar system, 225  
     distributed, 153  
     earth branch, 318  
 calendro-astronomy efforts, 212  
 calendro-order, 91, 98  
 camp, doubt ancient, 33, 228  
 campaign, 192, 215–16, 233–36, 251–53,  
     260–65, 301–3, 312–15, 324–25,  
     353–55, 366–67, 453–57, 468, 490–92,  
     500–501, 528–30  
     abortive, 455  
     at-will, 295  
     conduct, 259  
     continuous, 255  
     cross-river, 316  
     final, 234, 316  
     first, 301, 312, 314, 529  
     initial, 295  
     jiang1-nan, 142  
     joint, 473  
     king's, 395, 463  
     launch, 295  
     long-distance, 295, 524  
     new, 528  
     penalizing, 490  
     personal, 309, 325  
     real, 315  
     repeated, 329  
     sensational, 354  
     short-distance, 524  
     sweep, 311, 316  
     tiao, 460  
     unanimous, 264  
     victorious, 393  
     western, 354, 386, 415  
     year-over-year, 259, 294  
 campaigning, 149, 230, 240, 247, 256, 279,  
     294, 310, 313, 343, 345, 367, 455, 458,  
     462  
     at-will, 298  
 campaign order, 581  
 Can2-niao, 420  
 canals linking, 387  
 Cancer, 113  
 Cancer Palace, 323  
 Canghou, Marquis, 252  
 Cangjie characters, 31  
 Canglang River, 397  
 Cang-lang water, 398  
 Cangwu, 133, 141–42, 152  
     land of, 152  
 Cangyuan area, 99  
 canons, 26, 31, 79, 93, 97–98, 115, 133,  
     159, 179, 208, 302, 305, 458  
     earth mother, 77  
 Canton city, 92  
 Cao2, 328  
 Cao-bo lord, 558  
 Cao Cao, 197, 261  
 Cao-di land, 524  
 Cao Dingyun, 308, 362–65  
 Cao Feng, 548  
 Cao-guo, 63, 328, 468, 525, 542–44, 558,  
     574, 576–77, 579, 582  
     attacked, 538, 579

same-surname, 561  
 Cao-guo & Wey's land, 558  
 Cao-guo ancestor Shu-zhenduo, 561  
 Cao-guo and Wey land, 558  
 Cao-guo army, 510  
 Cao-guo capital city, 542  
 Cao-guo Count Yibo, 451  
 Cao-guo land, 558–59, 562  
 Cao-guo lord, 535, 542, 558, 561, 579  
 Cao-guo Lord Cao-bo, 516  
 Cao-guo Lord Donggong, 561  
 Cao-guo Lord Gonggong, 533, 558  
 Cao-guo lord's statelet, 561  
 Cao-guo Lord Wen'gong, 578  
 Cao-guo poem, 548  
 Cao-guo's capital city, 558  
 Cao-guo state, 321, 504, 511, 516, 530, 562  
 Cao-hou, Marquis, 437  
 Cao lord, 547  
 Cao Lord Gonggong, 547  
 Cao Lord Huan'gong, 502  
 Cao minister Xi-fu-ji, 547  
 Cao-nu chieftain, 422  
 Cao-nu land, 422  
 Cao Pi, 226, 261, 272  
 Cao Quchu, 544  
 Cao-shu, 284, 328  
 Cao state, 524  
 Cao statelet, 547  
 Cao-surnamed descendent of Cao, 321  
 Cao-surnamed Zhu-guo state, 544  
 Cao-wei, 136–37, 156–57  
 Cao Wei, 35–36, 406  
 Cao-Wei and Western Jinn, 35, 408  
 Cao-Wei dynasty, 35, 79, 85, 136, 156, 158, 297, 406  
 Cao-Wei dynasty time period, 232  
 Cao-wei-zhi-rong barbarians, 136, 156  
 Cao-yi, 524  
 Cao-yi city, 524  
 capacity, 100, 180, 183, 239  
 capital, 32, 102–3, 171, 183, 242–43, 250, 261, 265, 338, 361, 390, 413, 484, 517  
     nation's, 102–3, 106, 154  
 capital cities, five, 367, 471  
 capital city, 171, 192, 210, 215–16, 247–50, 254, 339–40, 346, 441–42, 444, 452–53, 456–57, 501–3, 539, 576–77  
     last, 33  
     new, 61, 537  
     permanent, 277  
 capital city Chaoqe, 289  
 capital city districts, 232, 332, 517  
     former Shang, 329  
 capital city garrison, 535  
 capital city Hao-jing, 464, 527  
 capital city Ji-du, 174  
 capital city set, 334–35  
 capital city southward, 460  
 capital city Zong-zhou, 433  
 capital district, north-of-the-Yellow-River  
     Shang, 323  
 capital district area, former Shang, 368  
 capital Haojing, 349  
 Capricorn Palaces, 323  
 capsized Xia King Xiang's regime, 14  
 captives, 38  
 captivity, 539  
 captured chieftain Fen-ru, 352  
 captured Jinn General Guan-hu, 334  
 captured Zheng minister Dan-bo, 519, 525  
 carbon-dating, 457–58  
 careless usage, 185, 408  
     forger's, 188  
 carried dates, 116  
 carried Lord Yao's Qi2 surname, 579  
 carried miscellaneous contents, 213  
 carts, 36, 110, 132, 154, 246, 423, 428, 431–32, 459, 505, 508, 531  
     cruel chariot, 505  
     horse-pulled, 193, 225  
     hundred, 422, 425, 428  
     making, 233  
     mat bedding sacrificial, 497  
 carts of wheat, 421–22  
 carving, 319, 369, 468, 546, 580  
 caste person, low, 290  
 castles, 72, 124, 177, 271, 360  
     king's, 177, 498  
 categorical statement, 91, 123, 275  
 cattle, 15, 48, 50, 425, 433

retrieved Wang-hai's docile, 15  
 Caucasoid, 40  
 cauldrons, 84, 145, 165, 238–39, 241, 253,  
     332, 335–36, 338, 343–45, 367–71,  
     382–83, 442–44, 462, 494  
     actual, 343  
     big, 497  
     five, 370, 502  
     plate-shaped, 454  
 caves, 23, 158  
 celebration, lunar New Year, 265  
 celestial bodies, bright, 85, 156, 325, 349  
 Celsius degree, 42, 51, 398  
 Ceng2-guo, 476, 563  
 Ceng-guo, 471, 476, 529  
 census, 455, 463  
     king's, 455  
 Central Asia, 53, 79, 99, 190, 210, 227, 242,  
     266, 271, 277, 310, 410–11, 423, 427,  
     429  
 central China, 53, 104, 146, 152, 209, 250,  
     348, 351, 357, 440, 502, 532  
     controlled, 313  
 central Henan Province, 31  
 Central Kingdom Zhou, 59, 196  
 century, 40–41, 51, 53, 55, 102–5, 113–14,  
     126–27, 302–4, 391–92, 410–12, 415,  
     419, 422, 435–38, 502  
     first, 344  
     mid-8th, 450  
     middle-3rd, 435  
     post-3rd, 353  
 century doubt-ancient scholars, 84  
 century erudite, 405  
 century erudite Wang Guowei mistook, 355  
 century fiction Mu-tian-zi-zhuan, 410  
 century historian Dong Zuobin, 364, 458  
 century historian Rao Zongyi, 137  
 century historians, 351, 483, 567  
 century scholar Chen Hanzhang, 91  
 ceremonies  
     grand sacrifice, 318  
     king's pray, 240  
     sacred heaven-praying, 267  
     sacrificial, 494  
 chang, 13, 352, 430  
 Chang1he2-feng wind, 6  
 Chang2-e, 13, 80–81, 184, 190  
 Chang2ping-Handan Campaign, 2  
 Chang2-yi, 80–81, 189  
 Chang'an, 36, 112  
 Chang-di, 336, 352–53, 521  
 Chang-di barbarian chieftains, 352  
 Chang-di barbarians, 336, 350–52, 522  
     tall-leg, 178  
 Chang-di barbarian's invasion of Soong, 352  
 Chang-di barbarian states, 351  
 Chang-di tribe, 522  
     no change, 549, 553  
     changeable lines, 551, 553  
     change lines, 549, 551–53  
         no, 549–51, 553  
 Changge city, 493  
 Changge city of Zheng, 493  
 Chang-hong, 191, 209, 277, 319  
 Changqiu, 352  
 Changsha, 2–3, 78, 141–42, 380  
 Changsha city, 142  
 Changshan land, 210, 424  
 Chang-she temple, 487  
 Changwu, Tian, 47–48, 66, 175  
 Chang-yi4, 70, 117, 121–22, 137  
 Chang-yi4 and Lord Zhuanxu, 122  
 Chang-yu, 430  
 Changzhou, 283  
 Chanshui River, 389  
 Chan-shui River, 365, 433, 437  
 chan-zhu, 81  
 Chaoge, 156, 250, 252, 262–63, 265,  
     283–84, 290, 316, 324–25, 473, 524  
 Chaoge campaign, 309  
 chaos, 99, 101, 178, 218, 256, 337, 403,  
     508, 545  
 C-haplogroup, 42, 60, 63  
 C-haplogroup Tungus, 62  
 C-haplotype, 42, 62  
 chapters  
     calendar-related, 567  
     forged, 409  
     lost, 407, 452  
     original, 407  
     seventy-five, 35, 154, 199

chapters Mu-tian-zi Zhuan, 410  
 chapters of Da-huang Nan Jing, 135, 190  
 chapters of Shangshu, 185, 408  
 chapters of Yi Zhou Shu, 298, 317  
 chapters split, 406–7, 409  
 Chapter VI, 436–37  
 character, 84–86, 121–22, 124, 184–86, 188,  
     224–28, 252, 273–75, 278–87, 316–17,  
     328–29, 338–39, 345, 356–59, 464–65  
   cast, 456  
   correct, 182  
   different-shaped, 332  
   fire-burning/death, 349, 412  
   huang-kao, 209, 329  
   human, 219, 367  
   monosyllable, 331  
   pig, 279, 281  
   remotely-ancient, 118  
   single, 81  
   soundex, 114, 472  
   tadpole, 154, 375  
   wu, 531  
   zhu-xia, 171  
 character book, 41, 480  
 character bronze artifacts, 339  
 character Kui<sup>2</sup>, 343, 557  
 character mutating, 367  
 character pi<sup>1</sup>, 61  
 character Qi<sup>2</sup>, 295  
 character set, 37  
 characters eulogizing Zhou King  
   Xuanwang's commandment, 265  
 characters Lei-xia, 64  
 characters Yu<sup>2</sup>zhi<sup>1</sup>, 415  
 character Zhu<sup>4</sup>, 75, 142, 320  
 charge, 76–77, 80–81, 100, 124, 135–36,  
     189–91, 334–35, 376, 403–5, 522–23,  
     534, 558, 565–66, 576, 583–84  
   minister in, 189, 261, 382  
   ministers of Xi-zhong in, 135, 190  
   taking, 136  
 charge of grass, 141, 403  
 chariot armies, 524, 539  
   allied, 532  
 chariot driver, 528  
 chariot horses, 431  
 chariot mansions, 500  
 chariot manufacturing, 316  
 chariots, 314–16, 320, 351, 354, 431–32,  
     495–97, 524–28, 531–32, 538, 559–60,  
     564–65, 576, 578, 580, 582–84  
   4-horse, 148, 480  
   8-horse, 396  
   advanced weaponry of, 263, 316  
   armored, 560  
   bumping, 166, 259, 295  
   eight-horse, 388  
   fish-skin-decorated, 524  
   four-horse, 258, 291, 323, 502  
   heavy, 509  
   hundred, 22  
   imperial, 207  
   jade-decorated, 294, 439  
   lifted, 355  
   lord's, 584  
   over-crowded, 564  
   postal, 579  
   qu-huang, 417  
   stallion, 433  
   sun's, 80  
   yin-che, 246  
 chariots troops, 495  
 chauffeur, 80, 187, 246, 433, 462, 467, 491,  
     538, 569, 583  
 chen, 82, 93, 139, 156, 187, 189, 310,  
     320–21, 323, 363, 383, 451, 492, 499,  
     516  
 chen astronomical historians, 97  
 Chenbao, 485  
 Chenbao-si temple, 485  
 Chencang, 461, 485  
 Chen Feng, 499  
 Chen-feng-shi, 119, 273  
 cheng, 108, 218, 249, 334, 338, 340, 436,  
     443, 468, 485, 495, 537, 540, 554, 569  
 Cheng, King, 367  
 Cheng<sup>2</sup>, 227, 295–97, 328, 543  
 Cheng<sup>2</sup> state, 255  
 Cheng-bo-xiu-fu, 453, 456  
 Chengdu, 54, 253  
 Cheng-feng, 119, 522, 544–45  
 Cheng-guo state, 493, 495, 508

Cheng Hao, 103, 550–51  
 Chengji, 83  
 Chengpu, 231, 283, 527, 559–60, 575  
 Cheng-shi, 460  
 Cheng-shi-clan, 557–60  
 Cheng-tang, 16, 232, 235, 293, 320  
 Cheng Tang Revolution, 288  
 Cheng-Tang Revolution, 236  
 Chen-guo, 464, 468, 492–93, 503–5, 510, 512, 514, 516–17, 543–44, 570, 572, 574–75, 577, 579, 582  
     attacked, 526, 546, 575  
     defeated, 493  
     land of, 142, 469  
 Chen-guo and Cai-guo armies, 504, 507, 559  
 Chen-guo and Cai-guo states, 379, 566  
 Chen-guo and Cao-guo states, 511  
 Chen-guo and Zheng states, 497, 526, 533  
 Chen-guo armies, 498  
 Chen-guo lord, 526  
     new, 499  
 Chen-guo Lord Gonggong, 568, 570, 575, 582  
 Chen-guo Lord Huan'gong, 498  
 Chen-guo Lord Huan'gong and Zheng Lord Zhuanggong, 497  
 Chen-guo Lord Huan'gong petition, 492  
 Chen-guo Lord Hugong, 311, 321  
 Chen-guo Lord Huigong, 352  
 Chen-guo lord in mourning, 560  
 Chen-guo Lord Ligong, 499  
     late, 499, 516  
 Chen-guo Lord Lingong, 582  
 Chen-guo Lord Mugong, 543  
 Chen-guo Lord Xuan'gong, 499, 512–13, 516  
 Chen-guo Lord Xuan'gong and Qi Lord Xiangong, 506  
 Chen-guo Lord Yougong, 451  
 Chen-guo Lord Zhuanggong, 499  
 Chen-guo marquis, 503  
 Chen-guo minister Yuan-tao-tu, 526, 561  
     betrayed, 532  
 Chen-guo minister Yuan-zhong, 517  
 Chen-guo Principality, 498–99, 516  
 Chen-guo state, 137, 291, 371, 379, 476, 492–94, 499, 505, 510, 513–14, 516, 522–23, 526, 556  
     water-bound, 291  
 Chen-guo state for Chen-guo, 517  
 Chen-guo state lords, 121, 137  
 Chen-guo state's descendants, 499  
 Chen-guo state's location, 75  
 Chengwang, King, 363, 366–67, 370–72, 375  
 Cheng-wang, King, 197  
 Chengwang's mother in Han Shu, 372  
 Chengyang County, 139  
 Cheng-yi city, 256  
 Cheng-yi land, 522–23  
 Chengzhou, 329, 335, 369, 371, 413, 464, 477, 481, 489, 498, 514–15, 537, 540, 564  
     attacked, 555  
     cheng-zhou capital city, 433–34  
     Chengzhou capital city, 515  
     Chengzhou ceremony, 369  
     Chengzhou city, 413, 537  
     Cheng-zhou city, 471  
     Chengzhou fort, 277, 335, 481  
     Cheng-zhou fort, 340, 367  
     Chengzhou fort construction, 369  
     Chengzhou palace, 560  
     Chen-hou, Marquis, 108  
     Chen-hu, 231, 245, 368  
     Chen-hu-gong's father, 321  
     Chen Jiujin, 312  
     Chen Mengjia, 213, 262, 309–10, 389, 405  
     Chen's ancestor Yu-e-fu, 516  
     Chen-shi-clan, 519, 548, 556–57  
     Chen-Tian soundex, 499  
     Chen Tuo, 498–99  
         uncle-lord, 498  
     Chenwang, King, 364, 374  
     chen-wei category books, 85, 135, 156, 238, 325  
     chen wei divination, 156  
     chen-wei forgery Chun-qiu Ming Li Xu, 147  
     Chen Zan, 389, 394  
     Chen Zhang Yuan Hu, 303  
     Chi-di, 297, 350, 353, 523

Chi-di barbarians, 67, 297, 391, 547  
 Chi-di group, 574  
 chieftain Rong-ru, 352  
 chieftains, 61, 256, 266, 352, 393, 419–20, 422, 429, 431, 522  
     five Western Rong barbarian, 392  
 chieftain Yuan-si, capturing, 352  
 chi-ji four-horse chariot, 433  
 China, 31–32, 45, 56–58, 66–69, 82–83, 91–92, 99, 102–4, 109–12, 121–22, 169–70, 219, 271–72, 352–53, 355–58  
     agricultural, 103  
     agricultural/prehistoric, 96, 276  
     central/southern, 83  
     coastal, 46, 225  
     early, 112  
     integral, 31  
     invade, 169  
     link, 53  
     middle, 59, 196  
     northeastern, 41, 197  
     original, 169  
     prehistoric, 26, 32, 47, 68, 96, 99–100, 117, 274, 288  
     reunited, 361, 377  
     southeastern, 340, 392  
     southeastern/northeastern, 537  
     southern, 39, 99, 105, 141, 152, 158–59, 398, 422, 465  
     southwestern, 39, 45, 53, 61, 99, 105, 107, 225, 298, 349, 482  
     unify, 572  
 China & America, 46  
 China employee, 356  
 China minzhufazhi press, 27  
 China's academics, 327  
 China's astrology, 64, 292  
 China's astronomical, 292  
 China's books, 479  
 China's bronze age, 70  
 China's civilization, 31  
 China's classics, 478  
     destroyed, 403  
     translating, 204  
 China's classics and culture, 478  
 China's creation gods, 92, 190  
 China's creation gods Fu-xi and Nv-wa, 77  
 China's creation gods of Fu-xi and Nv-wa, 80, 92, 190  
 China's epics, 530  
 China's history, 219, 263–64  
 china's homeric, 226  
 China's Homeric Iliad, 228, 530  
 China's Homeric Odyssey, 530  
 China's imperial library, 478  
 China's Imperial Past, 271  
 China's northwestern areas, 271  
 China's prehistory, 33, 87, 103, 153, 204, 294  
     recorded, 82  
 China's prehistory link, 38, 271  
 China's systems, 569  
 Chinese coastline, 344  
 chinese, 37–38, 49–50, 72, 76, 88, 100, 103, 170, 173, 177, 229, 231, 288–89, 291, 330–31  
     ancient northern, 153  
     early, 45, 48, 58–59  
     original, 99  
     southern, 112  
 Chinese characters, 25, 31, 37, 48, 88, 99, 124  
 Chinese characters Qin-gong Zuo Bao Yong Ding, 38, 331  
 Chinese Civilization, 31, 53, 98, 184  
     original, 112  
 Chinese civilization and culture, 46  
 Chinese civilization's development, 53  
 Chinese classics, 32, 58, 106, 168  
     hardening-tested, 262  
 Chinese coast, 62  
 Chinese coastline, 146  
 Chinese continent, 32, 45–46, 51–53, 104, 174, 201  
 Chinese Culture, 56  
     an Early, 47  
 Chinese Culture Publishing Enterprise Co, 62  
 Chinese dynasties, 177, 317, 585  
     early, 144  
 Chinese dynasty, first, 585  
 Chinese Earthly Branches, 53

Chinese ethnogenesis, recognizable, 153  
 Chinese exploration, 429  
 Chinese gap reign, 167  
 Chinese gap reign project, 32  
 Chinese gown, 61, 105, 357  
 Chinese guardian, 272  
 Chinese herbal medicines, 95  
 Chinese historians, 91, 303  
 Chinese history, 103, 113, 172  
     early, 32, 178  
     original Sinitic, 83  
 Chinese idiom, 489  
 Chinese language, 25, 31  
 Chinese leagues, 140  
 Chinese legend mapping, brilliant, 100  
 Chinese legends, 561  
 Chinese logographic characters, 25  
 Chinese medicine specialist, traditional, 132  
 Chinese metaphysics, 107, 126  
 Chinese mountain, 414  
 Chinese museum, 456  
 Chinese mythology, 536  
 Chinese myths and legends, 329  
 Chinese nation, 31, 82, 229, 537  
 Chinese Nationalities, 62  
 Chinese pictographic characters, 34, 47  
 Chinese pictographic language, 25  
 Chinese population, 43, 348  
 Chinese prefectures, 177  
 Chinese prehistory, 84, 87, 478  
 Chinese refugees, 38  
 Chinese society, 223  
     mundane, 79  
 Chinese statist, 99  
 Chinese surnames, 124  
 Chinese term, 417  
 Chinese troops, 415  
 Chinese Turkestan, 40–41, 60, 310, 415,  
     423, 427, 429  
 Chinese type, 184  
 Chinese University in Hongkong, 147  
 Chinese Xia, 32  
 Chinese yards, 426  
 Ching/Yi-jing, 187  
 chiseling, 103, 211, 234  
 Chi-shui River, 420  
 Chi-wu-shi, 421–23, 433  
 Chi-wu-shi land, 421–22  
 Chiyang, 415  
 Chi-yi, 196  
 Chiyou, 112, 401, 403  
 Chi-you, 11, 59, 61, 75, 92, 95–96, 104,  
     111–12, 383, 404–5  
     inherited rebel, 405  
     interpreted, 112  
     respected, 112  
     stop, 96  
 Chi-you attacking, 96  
 Chi-you brothers, 111–12  
 Chi-you concept, 96  
 Chi-you legends, 112–13  
 Chi-you name, 404–5  
 Chi-you's flags, 96  
 Chi-you's head, 111  
 Chi-you's image, 112  
 Chi-you's Jiu-li, 59  
 Chi-you's successors, 403  
 Chi-you tribes, 61  
 chong, 26, 54, 74, 100, 136, 173, 175, 191,  
     288, 295, 297, 341, 347, 404–5, 430–31  
     jiu, 4, 401  
 Chong2, 193, 260, 297  
 Chong2-li, 383  
 Chong2-Li2, 77  
 Chongbi-tai, 391  
 Chong-bi-zhi-tai, 436  
 Chong-bo, 166  
 Chong-bo Gun, 278  
 Chong character, 176  
 Chong-di, 582  
 Chong-di place, 296, 556, 582–83  
 Chong'er, 287, 530–31, 534, 540, 546–49,  
     553–54, 558–59  
     assassinate, 554  
     diffuse, 553  
     encouraged, 548  
     escorted, 548  
     forced, 540  
     forward, 548  
     informed, 554  
     likening, 548  
     offended, 547

Prince, 358, 373, 475, 520–21, 531–32,  
 534, 540, 546–47, 553–54  
 received, 553  
 retrieve, 548  
 traced, 540  
 treated, 547  
 uncle-in-law, 553  
 Chong'er-chuan, named, 530  
 Chong'er's assassin, 541  
 Chong'er's entourage, 530, 544  
 Chong'er's mother, 373, 546  
 Chong'er's protocol, 548  
 Chong'er's uncle-in-law, 546  
 Chong'er wife, 547  
 Chonggong, 417  
 chong-guang, 242  
 Chong-guo, 166, 259–60, 295  
 defeated, 166  
 subjugated, 259  
 Chong-guo fief, 294  
 Chong-guo state, 296, 340, 344  
 Chong-guo Statelet, 166  
 Chong-hou, Marquis, 288  
 Chonghou-hu, 166  
 Chonghou-hu, 166  
 Chonghou-hu's fief, 294  
 Chonghou-hu statelet, 166  
 Chonghua, 137  
 Chongli2, 137  
 Chong-li2, 26, 63, 71, 74, 77, 99–100, 136,  
 191, 288, 297, 341, 383, 405  
 ancient ancestors, 63, 341, 347, 456  
 making Chu ancestor, 99  
 Chong-Li2, treated, 404  
 Chong-li2 in Chu Shi-jia of Shi-ji, 74  
 Chong-Li2's failure, 404  
 Chong-li2's hereditary, 100  
 Chong-li2 story, 26, 99  
 Chong-li2 story in Lx Xing of Shang-shu,  
 100  
 Chong-li2 story of separation of sky, 99  
 Chongqing, 172, 281, 398  
 Chongqing city, 343, 557  
 Chongqiu, 1  
 Chongquan, 16  
 Chongshan, 173, 215, 416, 527  
 Chong-shan-zhi-ze Lake, 421  
 Chong-shan/Zhu-ze/Kunlun, 433  
 Chongshi, 352  
 Chong-shi, 430  
 Chong-shi natives, 105  
 Chong's role, 135, 191  
 Chong-wen imperial library, 160  
 Chong-yu, 306  
 Chong Yue music, 81  
 Chongzhi, 112, 126–27, 129  
 Chongzhi's calendar, 127  
 chou, 11, 258, 285, 400, 460, 529  
 Chou2 states, 476  
 Chou-si, 1, 80  
 chronicle, 31, 85, 157–58, 204, 259, 325,  
 434, 483, 578, 583  
 forged, 149  
 chronicle dates, 32  
 chronicler-sorcerers claiming, 118  
 chronicle years,  
 pre-Zhou-dynasty-interregnum, 128  
 chronicling, 147–48, 451, 469  
 historical, 449  
 chronicling history, 462  
 chronicling inchoation, 458  
 chronogram, 97, 159, 167, 303, 312, 318,  
 362, 380, 448, 490  
 chu, 1–3, 22–25, 207, 340–43, 379,  
 499–500, 518–19, 525, 536–38,  
 543–45, 556–60, 566, 570–71, 575–77,  
 579–80  
 attacked, 514, 570  
 attacked southeastern, 579  
 attacked southwestern, 579  
 traceable ancestor of, 74, 341  
 Chu1-zi, 501, 504  
 Chu2, 186, 583  
 Chu ancestors, 63, 74, 341–43, 347, 371,  
 383, 399, 526, 557  
 Chu ancestor's genesis river, 77  
 Chu ancestor's temple, 1  
 Chu ancestor Wu-huo, 14  
 Chu ancestor Xiong Yi, 207, 464  
 Chu and Qi states, 346  
 Chu and Zhao states, 3  
 Chu and Zheng lords, 532



Chu and Zheng states, 518  
 Chuan-xiong state, 310  
 Chu army, 23, 25, 499–502, 508, 518, 526,  
 532, 537, 543–45, 556–59, 566, 571,  
 575, 578–79, 582  
 Chu army ambush, 510  
 Chu army camp, 343  
 Chu army head-on, 559  
 Chu army troops, 1  
 Chu army victorious, 541  
 Chu asylum-seeker Wu-chen, 571  
 Chu barbarians, 63, 341, 347  
 Chu-bo, Marquis, 332  
 Chu Bosi's citation, 111  
 Chu capital city, 2–3, 23, 78, 142, 514, 536,  
 544  
 Chu-cheng-wang hung, 569  
 Chu-ci, 27  
 Chu-ci prosodic poems, 27  
 Chu country, 23, 25  
 Chu county, 508  
 Chu Crown Prince Shang-chen, 566  
 Chu descendants, 343, 557  
 Chu fiefs, 2  
 Chu founding ancestors, 63, 464  
 Chu grains, 559  
 Chu hereditary post, 343  
 Chu history, 106, 228  
 Chu-hou, Marquis, 332, 366  
 Chuilong, 570  
 Chu in attacking Shen-guo, 514  
 chu-ji, 308–9, 311, 349, 383–84, 411, 446,  
 459, 567  
 chu-ji moon phase, 394, 396, 413  
 Chu-Jinn Battle, 231  
 Chu king, 23–25, 343, 499–501, 507–8, 510,  
 514, 517–18, 526, 532, 544–46, 548,  
 557–60, 575, 578–79, 582  
 Chu king brothers, 517  
 Chu king burnt, 532  
 Chu King Chengwang, 25, 257, 510,  
 517–18, 526, 541, 544, 548, 559, 566,  
 575  
 Chu Kingdom, 343  
 Chu king head-on, 500  
 Chu King Huaiwang, 1–3, 24–25  
 Chu King Huaiwang building, 347  
 Chu King Huaiwang's time period, 347  
 Chu King Huiwang, 1, 24–26, 517  
 Chu king in August, 578  
 Chu King Kangwang, 25  
 Chu King Kaoliewang's time period, 347  
 Chu King Lingwang, 22–23, 84, 148, 206,  
 257, 343, 396, 437, 464  
 Chu King Liwang, 489  
 Chu King Muwang, 290, 483, 569, 575–76,  
 578  
 Chu King Qingxiangwang, 2, 23  
 Chu King Ruo-ao, 106, 518  
 Chu king's grudge, 329, 336  
 Chu King Shang-wang, 517  
 Chu king's invasion, 207  
 Chu king's messenger, 526  
 Chu king's order, 560  
 Chu king's role, interim, 26, 517  
 Chu king sucking, 559  
 Chu King Suwang, 482  
 Chu king's wife, 501  
 Chu King's wife Deng-maan<sup>4</sup>, 507  
 Chu king to request for war, 559  
 Chu King Weiwang, 346  
 Chu King Wenwang, 343, 379, 391, 440,  
 508, 510, 512, 514, 517–18, 532, 575  
 Chu King Wuwang, 343, 379, 489, 500,  
 507, 514  
 Chu King Wuwang's wife Dengmaan, 508  
 Chu King Zhaowang, 23, 99, 404, 517, 544  
 Chu King Zhaowang's question, 99  
 Chu King Zhuangwang, 22–23, 25, 343,  
 480, 546, 575, 578–79, 582–83  
 Chu King Zhuangwang's inquiry, 165  
 Chu land, 20–21, 61, 391, 483  
 Chu lord, 343, 371, 444–45, 500, 517–18,  
 544, 558  
     short-lived, 517  
 Chu lord's ranking, 500  
 Chu lord Xiang Yan<sup>2</sup>, 456  
 Chu Lord Xiong Shuang, 456  
 Chu Lord Xiong Yan, 63, 341, 489  
 Chu lord Xiong Yan<sup>2</sup>, 347  
 Chu Lord Zi-yi, 488  
 Chu mausoleums, 24

Chu military minister, 500  
 Chu minister, 2, 23, 382, 518, 526, 556, 559,  
     575–76, 578  
     arrogant, 575  
     exiled, 517  
 Chu minister Cheng Daxin, 576  
 Chu minister Cheng-De-chen, 546  
 Chu minister Dou-gu-wutu's name, 81  
 Chu minister Dou Jiao, 583  
 Chu minister Dou Lian, 500–501  
 Chu minister Dou Zhang, 525  
 Chu minister Dou Zi-wen, 22  
 Chu minister Guan-she-fu, 404  
 Chu minister Pan Chong's intrusion, 576  
 Chu minister Pang-bo, 257, 532  
 Chu ministers Dou Qi, 507  
 Chu minister Shen-shu, 559  
 Chu minister Shen Zhou, 575  
 Chu minister Shi4-men2, 182  
 Chu minister Sun-shu Ao, 543  
 Chu minister Wei3 Jia, 582  
 Chu minister Ye-gong's admonition, 24  
 Chu minister Zhuang Xin, 2  
 Chu minister Zi-ge, 207, 396, 437, 464  
 Chu minister Zi-kong, 576  
 Chu minister Zi-xi, 26  
 Chu nephew-king, 508  
 Chun-gong palaces, 394  
 Chun-qiu, 34–35, 79, 93–94, 148, 361, 480,  
     486–88, 503, 505–6, 508, 514, 521,  
     529, 567–68, 577  
     abridged Lu Principality chronicle, 461  
 Chun-qiu and Zuo Zhuan, 155  
 Chunqiu classics, 213  
 Chun-qiu commentaries of Zuo Zhuan, 213  
 Chun-qiu Gong-yang Zhuan, 357, 497, 509,  
     511, 583  
 Chun-qiu Gu Jing, 460  
 Chun-qiu Jing-zhuan Ji-jie, 155  
     annotation book, 155, 474  
 Chun-qiu Zheng-yi, 281  
 Chun-qiu Zhuan, 94, 202, 334, 480, 486,  
     506  
 Chun-qiu Zuo-shi Zhuan, 34, 94, 154, 159,  
     202, 334, 436, 461, 480, 511, 568  
     ancient book, 81  
     interpretation book, 480  
     making, 69  
     popular history book, 148, 481  
 Chunwei, 217, 419, 527  
 Chunyu-cheng, 321  
 Chunyu-guo's lord, 321  
 Chu people's ancestors, 74  
 Chu people's history, 1  
 Chu people's legends, 145  
 Chu people's lineage, 137  
 Chu Pingwang, 24  
 Chu poet, 3, 74, 88, 137, 209, 273, 329, 341,  
     394, 398, 574  
 Chu-prince, 343, 517–18, 575  
 Chu Prince Bai-gong-sheng, 24, 517  
 Chu Prince Shang-chen, 569  
 Chu Principality, 22–24, 54, 78, 80–81,  
     83–84, 106, 142, 144, 190, 197,  
     251–52, 259, 331–32, 342, 346–47  
     former, 290  
 Chu Principality book, 384  
 Chu Principality cultures, 53  
 Chu Principality for Baili, 569  
 Chu Principality Poems, 170  
 Chu Principality's Dou-yi, 105, 483  
 Chu Principality's Jingzhou land, 323  
 Chu Principality's land, 25, 114, 251, 313,  
     323, 374  
 Chu/Qi and Yue states, 346  
 Chuqiu, 336, 351, 498, 524–25  
 Chuqiu land, 524  
 Chu-qiu ruins, 252, 366  
 Chu's attack, 522  
 Chu's Fangcheng city, 525  
 Chu Shi-jia, 399, 444  
 Chu Shi-jia of Shi-ji, 63, 71, 74, 252, 404  
 Chu's homeland, 341  
 Chu siege of Soong, 558  
 Chu state, 1–2, 22–23, 25, 142, 144, 291–92,  
     346–47, 379, 518–19, 525, 532–33,  
     541–42, 548, 571–72, 582–83  
     adversary, 532  
     fire-bound, 291  
 Chu state embarking, 582  
 Chu state lending relief, 2  
 Chu Statelet, 342

Chu state rebuilt, 557  
 Chu state's affairs, 154  
 Chu state's antagonism, 490  
 Chu state's expansion, 349  
 Chu state's failure, 582  
 Chu state's heartland, 122  
 Chu state's progenitors, 82, 537  
 Chu-subordinate vassals, 544  
 Chu temples, 24, 341  
 Chu viscount, 343, 382, 477  
 Chu Viscount Xiong Xie, 571  
 Chu-wang, King, 154  
 Chu woman, 545  
 Chu Xue Ji, 179–80, 238–39, 262, 380, 394, 444  
 Chu Yu, 74, 99, 136, 182, 191, 404, 450, 480, 556, 560, 578  
 Chu-zhifu's hexagram dictum, 523  
 chū zì tang-gǔ, 5  
 cinnabar  
     bags of, 428–29  
     bundles of, 431–32  
     hundred bags of, 422, 424–25, 431  
 cinnamon, 428, 431–32  
 circumference, 231, 246–47  
 citation, 70, 75–78, 158–59, 280, 304, 307, 382, 385, 389, 393, 402, 407, 409, 531, 536  
     believed, 159, 244  
     five, 243  
     making, 568  
     repeated, 35  
     traceable, 155  
 citation context, 186  
 cited ancestor Uncle Shu-zhen, 547  
 cited Guo Pu, 395  
 cited Guo Yu's statement, 278  
 cited Li Ji-Jifa Zhengyi, 147  
 cited Shi Zi's statement, 239  
 cited sorcerer Bu-yan's claim, 529  
 cited Zhou Dynasty court minister  
     Zhongshan-fu, 583  
 cited Zhou King Pingwang, 547  
 cited Zhou King Wuwang, 302  
 city, 2, 49, 51, 54, 169–72, 224, 231, 331–35, 337–38, 350–51, 400–401, 453, 467–68, 484, 534–35  
     beautiful, 103  
     bi4, 247  
     five, 538  
     hao, 296  
     king's, 335, 481, 515, 536, 554  
     li4, 435  
     luo, 207, 235  
     ming-yi, 529  
     new, 530  
     old, 249  
     outer, 493  
     provincial, 414  
     resident, 319  
     walled, 177  
     wing, 415, 580  
     winged, 491  
     ye, 36  
     yin-yi, 250  
     yu-zhou, 173  
 city building, 365  
 city defenders, 524  
 city-defense fence, 200  
 city gates, 185, 246, 352, 386, 501, 514–15, 518  
 city Luoyi, 413  
 city states, 340  
 city-states, 56  
 city states, aligned, 479  
 city-states, petty, 479  
 city wall, 197, 231, 247, 496, 511, 526, 558  
 citywall, 373, 555, 562  
 city wall  
     inner, 231  
     inner rectangular, 231  
     rammed earth, 246  
 citywall gatekeeper, 19, 290  
 city wall's top, 231  
 city Zongzhou, 389  
     former Zhou capital, 467  
 civilians, 32, 123, 137, 250, 446, 448, 479, 518  
 civilizations, 51–53, 114, 204  
     ancient Egyptian, 31

continuous ancient, 153  
 claim, 82, 84–85, 92–93, 95, 102–3, 118–19, 127, 129–31, 137–41, 191–92, 194–95, 198, 276–77, 306–7, 544–45  
   disputed, 76  
   historical, 298  
   parallel, 469, 520  
   popular, 316, 457, 567  
   pretentious, 321  
   prevalent, 214  
   restrictive, 71  
   speculative, 405  
   unfounded, 113, 167, 423  
   variant, 184  
   wild, 58–59, 92, 324  
   wrong, 142, 219  
 claimed Bo-yong, 341  
 claimed sickness, 487  
 claim hegemony, 512  
 claiming descent, 111  
 claiming power, 193  
 claim pinning, 296  
 claim pointing, 296  
 clan communes, 47  
 clan name, 73, 110, 123–24, 229, 299, 348, 358, 554, 562  
   ascertained, 91  
   paternal, 70  
 clans, 70, 76, 82–83, 118, 123–24, 202, 228–29, 283–86, 319, 339, 358, 372–74, 491, 580, 584  
   black, 349, 411  
   he2, 80, 187  
   relative, 371  
   royal, 584  
   royal/official, 584  
   ruling, 545  
   single, 275  
   surnamed, 481  
 clans descending, 285  
 clansmen, 61, 369, 425  
   dynasty-related, 166  
 clansmen fleeing, 271  
 clan's surname, 275  
 clan temple, 487  
 classical book, 151  
 classics, 34–37, 79, 83, 93, 98, 103, 128, 133, 146–47, 165, 210, 213, 361, 373, 405–6  
   the Chinese, 204, 305  
   five, 36, 83–84, 148, 199, 213, 281–82, 397, 406  
   government-sponsored, 115  
   lost, 31, 34–36, 94, 147  
   watercourse, 218  
 classics Wu-cheng, 263, 364, 370  
 classification, 59, 228  
 cleanse-land strategy, 14, 194  
 clerical-script Shang-shu, 185, 402  
   orally-recited, 308, 402  
   recited, 237  
 clothes  
   dragon's, 140  
   half-brother's, 504  
 cloud, 7, 57, 69–70, 106, 108, 110, 118, 253, 396, 450  
 coalition army's attack, 210  
 coast, 46, 48, 53, 61, 71, 78, 104–5, 112–13, 224–25, 254, 335, 374  
 coastal, original, 61  
 coastal Shandong, 104, 194  
 coda, 1, 23–25  
 coda-style statement, last, 517  
 codename, 237, 303  
 codes, 402, 422, 549  
 coffin, 36, 215, 257, 527, 532, 541, 558, 573–74  
   father-king's, 263  
 coinciding, 42  
 colluding, dynasty's, 99  
 colors, 78, 84, 196, 301, 375, 396, 497, 566  
 columns, 14, 194–95, 415, 428, 432, 489, 512–13, 528, 558, 562  
   left, 556, 558  
   lower, 528, 558, 572–73  
   lower army, 528, 538, 566, 576, 579, 582  
   new army, 572  
   right, 556, 558–59  
   right army, 456, 528  
   upper, 528, 558, 572–73  
 comets, 33, 96, 323–24, 361, 379, 577

command, 15, 18, 329, 416–17, 428, 459,  
     493, 528, 532, 555, 566, 568  
 commander, water-born army's, 379  
 commanderies, 327, 360, 377  
 Commandery-County System, 327  
 commanding, 23, 55, 355, 456, 486–87,  
     492–93, 496, 498, 500, 525, 528, 534,  
     558–59, 570, 573  
 commandments, 18, 84, 94, 135, 151, 303,  
     305, 324, 331, 335, 402, 405, 446, 450,  
     479  
     king's, 383, 392, 446, 453, 459  
 commemorate father Hui-bo, 443  
 commended Marquis Ying1-hou's feats, 465  
 commentaries, 93, 109, 207, 232, 258, 284,  
     406, 552  
     verse, 27  
 commoners, 189, 240, 416, 452, 478–79,  
     524  
 comparative purposes, 181  
 compass, 110–12  
 compiled dates, 148  
 compiler, 262–63, 366, 455, 466  
 Complete Shang-shu Commentary  
     Compilation, 89, 94, 302  
 component, 72, 92, 115, 121–22, 139, 143,  
     146, 227, 272, 310  
     forged, 251  
 comprehensive doubt-ancient book, 81  
 concentric, 4, 6  
 concentric annularities, 412  
 concentric circles, 428  
 concentric spheres, 401  
 concept, 57, 59, 64, 80, 85, 97–98, 125,  
     168–69, 219, 280, 298–99, 325, 342,  
     380–81, 400–401  
     abstract, 298  
     ambiguous, 419  
     earlier, 219  
     void, 147  
 conceptualization, 398  
 concordance, 97, 128  
 Concubine Fan-ji, 578  
 Concubine Li-ji, 520, 531–32  
     obtaining, 469, 520  
 concubines, 23, 58, 84, 257, 261, 436–37,  
     486, 488, 498, 520, 530, 536, 541, 578,  
     584  
     king's, 463  
     lord's, 381  
 conferral, 141–42, 170, 173, 213, 271, 273,  
     275, 296–97, 319–20, 330, 332, 335,  
     344–45, 368, 390  
     ce shu, 560  
     count/marquisdom, 483  
     enjoyed, 328  
     king's, 335  
     marquisdom, 382  
     massive, 319  
     received, 17, 286  
 conferred fief, 230, 330  
     original, 475  
 conferred General Biwan, 340  
 Conferred Gods, 264  
 conferred land, 257  
     original, 566  
 conferred minister Zhong-yan, 246  
 conferred Qin, 361  
 conferred surname, 67  
 conferred title, 73, 175  
 conferred Ying Kai, 475  
 conferring, 327, 332, 377  
 conferring Marquis Yu2-hou, 467  
 conflict, 40, 70, 73–74, 78, 116–17, 137,  
     140, 177, 180, 276, 293, 296, 391, 393,  
     441–42  
     bloody, 310  
     continuous, 363  
     generational gap, 143, 226  
     historical, 43, 348  
     inevitable, 231  
     intensifying, 47  
     secondary, 116  
     single, 159  
 conformity, 119, 134, 305, 388, 394, 396,  
     412, 545  
 confronted Zhou King Shaowang, 447  
 Confucian and Taoist bamboo, 88  
 Confucian and Taoist bamboo texts, 290  
 Confucian canons, 298  
 Confucian court ministers, 153, 244

Confucian examples, 315  
 Confucian Fusheng, 324  
 Confucian golden, 298  
 Confucian interpretation, 26  
 Confucianism, 85  
 Confucian learning, 452  
 Confucian morality, 153, 244  
 Confucian rituals and protocols, 315  
 Confucians, 18, 41, 171, 185, 257, 299, 304, 363, 409  
 Confucian scholars, 159  
 Confucian school, 31  
 Confucian version, 152, 176  
 Confucius, 34–35, 78–79, 83–85, 93–94, 144–45, 147–48, 151, 159, 165, 352, 361, 405–6, 460–61, 496–97, 567–68  
   cited, 115, 351  
   demolished, 34  
   explained, 361  
   second-guessing, 148  
 Confucius' action by abridging, 480  
 Confucius' Ancestry, 196  
 Confucius' Chunqiu, 516  
 Confucius' Chun-qiu, 480, 529, 561, 568  
   cited, 566  
 Confucius' disciple Gong-ye-Chang, 561  
 Confucius disciples, 198  
 Confucius' disciples, 87, 115, 361, 480, 516, 568  
 Confucius' disciples teaching, 361  
 Confucius' disciple Zeng-zi in Tan-gong, 451  
 Confucius' disciple Zi-chang, 519  
 Confucius' disciple Zi-xia, 34  
 Confucius' disciple Zi-you, 386  
 Confucius' disconnect, 291  
 Confucius' editing, 276, 480  
 Confucius' interpretation, 352  
 Confucius' lineage, 94  
 Confucius' Mottos, 145  
 Confucius' name, 568  
 Confucius' praise, 557  
 Confucius' residence, 115, 185, 237, 307, 403  
 Confucius statement, 170  
 Confucius' student, 117  
 Confucius' version, 243  
 confusion, 36, 133, 155, 174, 193–94, 233, 266, 275–76, 281, 365, 405, 414, 474  
 cong, 54, 542  
 conglomerate, 123  
 congratulate Chu King Chengwang, 545  
 cong-sun, 73  
 conjunction, 33, 97, 128, 155, 203–4, 291, 293–94, 312, 470  
   five planet, 204  
 conjunction event, 204  
 connotation, woman's, 122  
 conquer, 113, 178, 301, 354, 520, 569, 571  
 conquered King Bo's Dang-shi, 494  
 conquered King Bo's Dang-shi clan, 267  
 conquering, 208, 304, 310, 318, 520  
 conquering Yin-shang, 316  
 conquering You-shi-shi tribe, 208  
 conquest, 16, 129, 212, 260, 274, 277, 296, 302–5, 322, 363–64, 494, 501, 507, 583, 585  
   cited ancestor Fen-mao's, 579  
 consistency, 300, 312  
 constellation, 5, 75, 110, 187, 209, 229, 258, 291, 324–25, 469, 553  
 contemporaries, 106, 111  
   monk Seng Yixing's, 213  
 contemporary book, 342  
 contemporary time, 404  
 contemporary version, 147–53, 174–83, 192–217, 230–36, 238–40, 242–48, 250–60, 294–302, 363–71, 374–82, 392–97, 439–41, 444–46, 451–55, 461–67  
   forged, 187, 289, 364, 402, 466  
   later-modified, 98, 179  
   recompiled, 472  
 contemporary version listing, 451  
 contemporary world, 97  
 contemptuous, 579  
 contents of Yi Zhou Shu, 96, 315  
 contestants, 63, 341, 347  
 context, 3, 10–11, 19–20, 67, 72–74, 78, 103, 186–89, 194–95, 276–77, 310, 376–77, 379–80, 397–99, 407–8  
   actual, 278

exact, 255  
 context building, 352  
 context reasoning, 51  
 continent, 45, 66  
 contra-Bamboo Annals historians, 448, 451  
 control, 18, 111, 120, 136, 145–46, 151–52, 337, 346, 446–47, 502, 509, 514, 516–17, 531–32, 542  
 convergence, 64, 115  
 conversation, postulated, 117  
 conversion, tadpole character, 445  
 convicts, sentenced, 402  
 cook, 583  
 copied Zhou King Wenwang's death, 298  
 copper, 47, 145, 177, 326, 370, 386, 459, 542  
 copper mountain, 75, 109  
 copper utensils, 49, 51, 171  
 copycatted Liu Xin, 130, 306  
 copycatted Shi-ji's years, 449  
 copycatting Wu-jing Shu1-yi, 282  
 corners, 4, 11, 141, 279, 375, 401  
   earth's, 8  
   northwestern city wall, 234  
 corpse, 11, 72, 316, 541, 558, 581  
   father-king's, 299  
   late father-lord's wooden, 19  
   taking Yong-jiu's, 503  
 corroborated assassin Jing Ke's events, 511  
 corroborated Haan-fei-zi's claim, 153  
 corroborated Han-fei-zi's claim, 244, 311  
 corroborated Yan Marquis Qinghou, 351  
 corroborates Zhou King Muwang's travelogue, 412  
 corroboration, 9, 123, 165, 210, 258, 275, 291, 296, 300–301, 498  
 cosmological concept, 77  
 counsellor Guan Zhong, 540–41  
 counselor Tai-gong-wang, 19  
 count, 18–19, 227–28, 230, 287–89, 330, 332, 346, 417, 419, 459, 463, 479, 517, 524–25, 560–61  
   elder, 483  
   marquisdom, 517  
   official, 481  
 Count Ba4-bo, 339  
   seeing, 339  
 Count Ba4-bo's brother, 339  
 Count Ba4-guo, 339  
 count-bo, 230, 330  
 Count Bo-he, 452  
 Count Bo-he2-fu, 450  
 Count Bo-kao, 339  
 Count Bo-ling, 76, 337  
 Count Bomao-fu, 329  
 Count Bo-mao-fu, 109, 329  
 Count Bo-qin, 344, 464  
 Count Bo-xu, 339  
 Count Bo-yao, 339, 416–17, 420, 424, 430–32  
   escorted, 415  
   ordered, 432  
 Count Boyao's land, 417  
 Count Cao-bo, 502  
 Count Chao, 321  
 Count Chong-bo, 136, 146, 175, 278, 371  
 Count Chong-bo Gun, 278  
 Count Chu-bo, 366  
 Count Chu-bo's state, 252  
 Count Dapeng, 63, 347  
 Count Da-peng, 74, 209, 341  
 Count Du-bo, 202, 464, 467, 476, 494, 527–28, 579  
 counter, 72, 196, 360, 552, 583  
 counter-argument, 345, 449  
 counterattack, 470, 509, 531–32, 579  
 counter-attack, 576  
 counterattacked Prince Zhao, 542  
 counter-attacking, 519  
 counter-campaign, 194  
 counterdistinguishing, 46  
 counterfeit, 331, 456  
 countering, 255, 541  
 countering Chu, 532  
 counter Qin, 360  
 counter-theme, 8, 207  
 counter-weight, 386  
 Count Fang-bo, 375  
 Count Fei-bo, 211, 233  
 Count Ge2-bo, 339  
 Count Ge2-bo's land swap, 339  
 Count Ge-bo, 230–31

Count Ge-bo's Ge-guo state, 207, 231  
 Count Gong-bo, 32, 336, 448–52  
     statement juxtaposing, 452  
     titled, 335  
 Count Guai-bo, 331  
 Count Gu-bo, 499  
 Count Han<sup>2</sup>, 186  
 Count He-bo, 197–98  
 Count He-bo and Xi-wang-mu, 410  
 Count Hua-bo, 513  
 Count Huan<sup>2</sup>-bo, 378  
 Count Huo-bo, 434  
 counties, 145, 224, 328, 335, 360, 379,  
     382–83, 400, 418, 432, 502, 504,  
     509–10, 559–60, 566  
     wuzhi, 359  
 counting method, 32  
 Count Jia-bo, 491  
 Count Jih<sup>4</sup>-bo, 487  
 count Jinn-wen-gong, 80  
 Count Kunwu, 209  
     produced, 63, 74, 341, 347  
 Count Liang-bo, 491, 539, 542, 544, 575  
 Count Liang-bo's Liang land, 543  
 Count Liang-bo's Liangshan Mountain, 282,  
     543  
 Count Lu-bo, 331  
 Count Luo-bo, 197  
 Count Lv-bo, 402, 404  
 Count Lv-bo work, 402  
 count-marquis, 18, 332  
 Count Mei-bo, 17–18, 261, 289  
 Count of Ge, 208, 230  
 Count of You-qiong, 13  
 Count Pang-bo, 290  
 Count Peng-bo, 247, 338, 415, 432  
     carrying, 338  
 Count Peng-bo's state, 252  
 Count Peng-shou, 182  
 count ranking, 335, 494, 561  
 Count Rui-bo, 446, 498  
     commanded, 491  
     fetched, 498  
     released, 502  
 country, 23–24, 108–10, 134, 136, 145–46,  
     327–28, 373, 375, 418–19, 450, 452,  
     499, 505–6, 516, 553–54  
     big, 197, 284  
     big Shang, 274  
     black teeth, 201  
     black-teeth, 62  
     fifty, 304  
     middle land, 522  
     naked body, 62  
     piercing-chest, 310  
     southern, 3, 319, 377, 456  
     tattoo, 62  
     united, 31  
     western queen mother's, 429  
     white-eye, 62  
 countryside, 369, 373, 569  
     faraway, 583  
 Count San<sup>4</sup>-bo, 331  
 counts/earls, five, 80  
 Count Shen-bo, 452, 456, 463, 474  
 Count Shen-bo's role, 456  
 Count Sheng-bo, 436  
 Count Shi<sup>3</sup>-wei<sup>2</sup>, 63–64, 74, 80, 209, 341,  
     347  
 Count Soong-bo, 257  
 Count's Tomb, 397, 399  
 count title, 535  
 Count Wei<sup>2</sup>-bo, 247  
 Count West, 298  
 Count Xia, 146, 170, 174–76, 180, 183, 371,  
     373  
     title of, 145, 173–74, 373  
 Count Xia-Bo Zhu, 196  
 Count Xibo, 258–59  
 Count Xi-bo, 258–59, 283, 288–89, 294–95,  
     297, 300, 320–21, 330, 439  
     disputed, 298  
     releasing, 258  
 Count Xin-bo, 390  
 Count Xun-bo, 328  
 Count Yan, 332, 351  
 Count Yan-bo Zhong-wen, 515, 536  
 Count Yi-bo, 217, 338  
 Count Ying-bo and Lord Ying-gong, 319  
 county magistrate, 556



Count You-qiong, 10, 73, 183  
Count Yu, 11, 331  
Count Zheng, 475, 493  
Count Zheng-bo, 506, 564  
Count Zheng Ligong, 515  
Count Zhong-bo, 217  
court, 15, 34–35, 94, 109, 111, 154, 188,  
202, 334, 378–79, 381, 466, 470, 498,  
534  
king's, 516  
court history chronicler, 100  
court minister Fan-bo, 448  
court ministers, 57, 68–69, 118, 134, 158,  
224, 333, 341, 422, 467, 528  
conservative, 127  
occasion Zhou, 577  
court palace, 516, 518  
court palace upheavals, 406  
cousins, 42, 106, 123, 242, 275, 328, 332,  
334, 508, 519, 524, 534, 572  
maternal, 290–91  
cows, 432–33, 526, 561  
crackdown, king's, 182  
cradle, original, 226  
crane, white, 421, 432–33  
cranes, 351, 524  
cranial analysis, 41–42, 348  
creation, 8, 79, 100–101  
human, 99, 144, 288, 563  
creation Gods, 8–9, 14  
credence, strong, 419  
credit, taking, 526  
crimes, 11, 14, 16, 21, 73, 559, 569, 571  
rebellious, 17  
criminal laws, 136, 403  
crisscrossing, 128, 203, 206, 291, 312  
Crisscross of Five Planets, 203  
crocodile/dragon characters, 67  
crony, 369  
crossing, 204, 207, 260–61, 264, 280–81,  
289–90, 301, 314–15, 354, 378–79,  
389, 392, 417, 437, 565–66  
cross-the-Yellow-River chase, 233  
crown, 8, 410  
crown aetheling, 250, 361, 469–71

crown prince, 23, 182, 436, 480, 504, 521,  
524, 528, 530, 533, 566, 573, 581  
Crown Prince Shen-sheng, 528, 530  
crown prince status, depose Shang-chen's,  
569  
cue, taking, 38  
culprit, 22, 410–11, 491, 573, 575  
exiled, 71  
cultural zones, 56  
culture, 31, 38, 43, 45–47, 49, 51–53,  
56–58, 195, 246–47, 271, 347, 478, 530  
anterior-Zhou, 273  
erlitou type, 52–53  
Culture of Shandong Province, 48  
cunning minister Yuan Chong, 127  
Cuo, minister Chao, 34, 405  
customs, 31, 38, 54, 60, 62, 83, 89, 105,  
113, 144, 153, 267, 282, 337, 374  
cycle calendar, 490  
60-year sexagenary, 157, 325  
60-year sexagenary stem, 181, 238  
60-year stem/branch, 157  
cycles, 33, 69, 97, 115, 128, 148, 181, 263,  
300, 312, 428, 439, 454

## D

Da2-ji3, 261, 264, 535  
taking, 208, 469, 520  
Da-ba-shan mountain area, 54  
Da-chen-xing, 324, 553  
Dadai Li-ji, 144  
Da-dai Li-ji, 43, 83, 87, 90, 115, 117, 132,  
143, 223–24, 272, 302, 341, 348, 395  
Da-feng, 184, 447, 565  
da-fu, 286, 290, 319, 344, 357, 443, 449,  
453, 509–10, 513, 520, 556, 566, 569,  
584  
Da-han-guo statelet, 62  
Da-huang, 79–81, 92, 95–96, 109, 135, 143,  
190, 272, 404  
Da-huang Dong Jing, 199  
Da-huang Nan Jing, 135, 190  
dai, 26, 74, 115, 191, 224, 321, 360, 404,  
580  
Dai4-guo place, 495  
Dai4-hou, Marquis, 380

Dai-guo barbarian king, 22  
 Dai-guo state, 333  
 Dai-guo state's horses, 424  
 Dai prefectures, 183, 356, 360  
 Dai-zong mountains, 113  
 Daji, 313, 583  
 da-jiang, 283, 399, 476  
 Dali, 359, 530  
 Dali-rong, 359  
 Dali-rong barbarians, 331  
 Dali-rong capital, 331  
 da-lu, 294, 400, 439  
 Daluo lineage, 449  
 Da-luo's descendants, 443  
 dam, purported earthquake-induced, 220  
 Daming-li calendar, 127  
 Daming-zhi-xu ruins, 113  
 Dan1, 328  
 dang, 267, 369  
 dangling, 61, 105, 357, 539  
 Dang-shi land, 202  
 Dang-shi woman, 521  
 Dang-shui River, 415  
 Dang-zhi-shen, 278, 280, 448, 453, 455  
 Dan-jiang River, 556  
 Dan-shui River, 61, 141, 332, 482  
 Dan-shui River area by Hou-ji, 152  
 Dan-zhu, 61, 141, 151–52, 482, 527  
     deducing Lord Shun's deposing, 141  
     exiled, 141  
 Danzhu's descendant, located, 527  
 Dan-zhu's exile, 141  
 Dan-zhu's throne, 155, 175  
 dao, 64, 84, 396  
 dao-li youyuan, 426  
 dao-li you-yuan, 395  
 dao-yi, 196–97, 401  
 Dao-zi, 532, 534  
 Da-pengshi clan and Count Wei2-bo, 247  
 Da-peng state, 252  
 Daqingshan mountain, 418  
 Da-rao, 92, 95, 189, 297  
 Da-ren, 122, 283, 476  
 darkness, 4–5, 126, 149, 158, 240, 382  
 Da-shi1, 261, 313  
 Da-si, 283–84, 328, 476, 527  
 data  
     astronomical, 181, 322  
     incomplete post-book-burning, 473  
     moon phase, 312  
     original, 245  
     proprietary, 149, 179, 200, 306, 377–78, 393, 441  
 dated Zhou King Xuanwang, 462  
 dates, 32, 147–48, 150, 157, 167, 187–90, 301–3, 415, 417, 423–25, 427–34, 440, 457–58, 469, 567–68  
     acknowledged, 155, 474  
     adjusted, 203  
     complete, 318, 325  
     disconnect, 434  
     earthly-branch, 454  
     geng-yin, 413  
     implied, 318, 325  
     ji-si, 488  
     month's, 567  
     propitious, 420  
     real, 157  
     syzygy, 385, 429  
     valid, 431, 471  
     xin-mao, 309  
 dates matching, 308  
 Da-ting-shi, 90–91, 107, 147  
 daughter, 81, 106, 108, 139–40, 152, 288, 333, 503, 505, 507, 516, 518–20, 539, 541, 554–55  
     beautiful, 184  
     junior, 284  
     marry beauty Xia-ji's, 184  
     old, 551  
     younger, 548  
 daughter Da-ji, 371  
 daughter Huai-ying, 548  
 daughter Meng-yao, 85  
 daughter-queen, 361  
 Dawenkou, 47–48  
 Dawenkou Culture, 43, 47–48, 195  
 Da-xia, 114, 133, 171, 173–74, 181, 226, 229, 354, 356, 372–73, 526  
 Da-xia land, 85, 175, 236, 285, 356, 476  
 da-yan, 212, 304, 552  
     philosophical, 549–50, 552

Dayan-li calendar, 129, 168, 212, 362  
 daybreak event, 440  
 Daye-li calendar, 85  
 day floating concept, 364, 458  
 da yi, 258–59, 380, 440  
 Da-yi/Shang-tang, 229  
 days, 188–89, 303–5, 307–12, 325–26, 362,  
     364–65, 383–85, 394, 396–97, 412–14,  
     419–21, 427–34, 457–59, 488, 567  
 bing-chen, 129, 212, 304, 425  
 bing wu, 309, 325  
 bing-wu, 309, 364, 415, 424  
 bing-xu, 446  
 bing-yin, 385, 417, 427  
 branch, 300, 384  
 chu ji, 413  
 defined, 458  
 ding-chou, 318  
 ding-hai, 434  
 ding-mao, 421, 430  
 ding-si, 419, 425  
 ding-wei, 345, 425, 427  
 ding-you, 424, 430, 434  
 early, 142, 218, 572  
 extra, 181  
 fifty, 419, 428  
 first, 315, 318, 325–26, 385, 419, 421,  
     427, 431, 567  
 five, 309, 421–22, 430, 432, 492  
 fixed, 349, 458  
 geng-chen, 414, 422, 428, 433  
 geng-shen, 309, 312  
 geng-wu, 376, 413–14  
 geng-xu, 127, 309, 383, 425  
 geng-yin, 63, 309–10, 415, 434, 446, 459  
 gui-hai, 303, 420  
 gui-si, 312, 429  
 gui-wei, 414  
 heavenly stem, 462  
 ja-chen, 429  
 jia-chen, 307, 365, 415  
 jia-shuo, 189  
 jia-wu, 415  
 jia-xu, 421, 439  
 jia-yin, 97  
 jia zi, 318, 325  
 ji-chou, 309  
 ji-hai, 307, 318, 365, 415, 428, 440  
 ji-mao, 422  
 ji pang sheng-ba, 309  
 ji-si, 419  
 ji si-ba, 309  
 ji-si-ba, 312  
 ji wang moon phase, 439  
 ji-wei, 416, 425  
 ji-you, 427  
 kui-chou, 425  
 kui-hai, 431  
 kui-si, 430  
 kui-you, 415, 433  
 meng-qiu, 424, 430  
 meng-Xia, 189  
 missing, 419  
 neighboring, 413, 454  
 next, 415, 419–20, 432, 559  
 old, 282, 441  
 pang si-ba, 312  
 partial, 157  
 propitious mutant, 454  
 quarter, 181  
 ren-chen, 309, 312, 430, 434  
 ren-shen, 421  
 ren-wu, 422  
 ren-yin, 424  
 sexagenary day for, 263, 311–12,  
     364–65, 370, 439, 444  
 sixty, 300, 384  
 stem-branch, 311, 394, 396, 412, 439,  
     457, 459  
 synodic, 567  
 syzygy, 432  
 thirty-five, 429  
 wu-chen, 376, 421  
 wu-wu, 309, 312, 314–15  
 wu-xu, 394, 396, 413, 419, 424  
 wu-yin, 396, 414  
 xin-chou, 415, 424  
 xing-hai, 567  
 xin-mao, 423, 430, 470  
 xin mo, 516  
 xin-mo, 326  
 xin-si, 422, 432

xin you, 420  
 xinyou, 420  
 xu-wu, 416, 419  
 yi-chou, 236–37, 304, 426  
 yi-hai, 413  
 yi-si, 429  
 yi-you, 414, 425, 428, 434  
 days 8-10, 458  
 days 15-17, 458  
 days 23-25, 458  
 days equaling, 312  
 Dayuan, 349, 359, 495  
 da-zheng, 582  
 dazhuang, 420  
 da-zhuang, 420  
 Da-zhu Bo-qin, 332  
 Da-zong-shi of Zhuang Zi, 388  
 dead minister Prince Gong-zi-Peng-sheng,  
     508  
 death, 7, 94–95, 301–2, 445, 450–51,  
     482–85, 488–90, 498, 507, 511–13,  
     521–23, 533–34, 541, 572, 580  
     consecutive, 541  
     early, 284, 322  
     nephew's, 539  
     prior, 504  
     spared, 538, 575  
     starvation, 301  
     steaming, 506–8  
 death news, 507  
 death penalty, 73  
 death sentence, 379  
 death years, 451  
 Debunking, 181  
 DeBUkinG FoRGeRieS, 388  
 Debunking Sophistry Books, 218  
 December in Zuo Zhuan, 508  
 December of Zhou King, 316  
 declining Zhou King Wuwang's invitation,  
     266  
 deduction, 127, 132, 135, 155, 306, 309,  
     350, 549, 552, 567  
     project's, 248, 312  
     wrong, 342  
 deeds, 151, 243, 261, 288, 402  
 deer, 7, 316, 416, 421, 436, 500, 580  
     white, 348, 386, 393, 436  
 defeat, 96, 102, 251–52, 255–56, 342–43,  
     349–50, 358, 445, 453, 463, 487, 490,  
     528–29, 564, 569  
 defeated King Bo, 494  
 defeated last Xia King Jie, 263  
 defeated predecessor Zhou King Zhaowang,  
     392  
 defeated Wuyu-rong, 286  
 defeated Xia King Jie, 215–16, 234, 238  
 defeating, 75, 174, 194, 217, 219, 336,  
     347–48, 352, 364, 386, 524, 531, 576,  
     578–79, 582  
 defeating King Jie, 239  
 defeating Lord Guo-shu, 468  
 defeating Shang, 327  
 defeating Xia King Jie, 234  
 defeat Zheng, 504  
 defeat Zhou Aetheling Tui, 515  
 defending, 20, 533, 537, 540, 548  
 defending Zhou King Chengwang, 465  
 definitive word, 282  
 degeneration, 551  
 degree Dipper mansion, 127  
 degrees, 11, 97, 125–27, 129, 271, 401–2,  
     567, 573  
 deities, 75, 77, 90, 92, 197, 288, 341, 415,  
     420  
     huang-tian-zi, 416  
 Dengfeng, 34, 173  
 Dengfeng of Henan, 58  
 Deng-guo, 464, 468, 477, 500  
 Deng-guo army, 500  
 Deng-guo lord, 500  
 Dengguo state, 508  
 Deng-guo state, 487, 500, 508  
 Deng-guo state's surname, 67  
 Deng-hou, Marquis, 499, 508  
 Deng-maan woman, 503  
 denominator, common, 128, 212  
 denotation, original, 86  
 departure, personal, 314  
 deportation, 522–23  
 deposed Zhou King Liwang's daughter, 23  
 deposing Zhou Aetheling Yi-jiu, 470  
 descendant Fen-mao, 106

descendant lords, multiple, 70  
 descendant Marquis Yu2-hou, 344  
 descendant Mei, 68  
 descendants, 63, 66–67, 70–73, 99–100,  
     104–6, 119–20, 142, 296–97, 329, 341,  
     347, 373, 419, 527–28, 546  
 direct, 144, 171, 288, 528, 563  
 fourteen-generation, 143, 226  
 generation, 528  
 thirteen-generation, 277  
 descendent, 276, 283, 320–21, 323, 354,  
     358, 372, 374, 446, 456, 461, 468, 494,  
     499, 516  
     generation, 336, 467  
     multi-generational, 280  
 descent, 63, 66, 108, 137, 143, 232, 271,  
     276, 444, 527, 585  
     claimed, 110, 217, 346, 515  
     shun's, 81  
 deserts, 60, 424, 428–29, 431, 580  
 designation, 79–80, 102, 124, 170, 172, 190,  
     196–97, 238, 295, 367, 373, 443, 448,  
     469, 485  
 designer, 97, 126–27, 129  
 destination, original, 266  
 destruction, 14, 36, 54, 177, 349, 478–79  
 detention, 541–42  
 dethroned King Zhou-li-wang, 449  
 dethronement, 445  
 deviation, 126, 201, 429, 456, 523  
 D-haplogroup, 63  
 D-haplogroup natives, 61, 571  
 Di, Chang, 351, 522  
 Di1-Qiangic legends, 274–75  
 Di2, 169–70, 359, 512  
     attacked, 531  
 Di2 and Lu4 barbarian states for asylum,  
     573  
 Di2 barbarians, 338, 531, 573  
 Di4, 143–44, 226, 242, 274, 562–63  
 dialect, 105, 197, 299, 483  
     ancient Ya-yan, 153  
 dialogue, 169, 174, 215–16, 224–25, 315,  
     319, 323, 464, 469, 472, 477, 483, 485,  
     502, 564  
     actual, 342  
     bedroom, 520  
     contemporary, 100  
 dian, 31, 208, 230, 305, 402, 446, 467, 535,  
     580  
 diaspora, 62, 64  
 dictums, 284, 435, 551  
 difference, 37, 58, 60, 124, 127, 132, 177,  
     181, 197, 243, 245, 454, 459, 584, 586  
     day's time, 454  
 differentiation, historical, 59  
 dignity, 22–23  
 Di-hong-shi, 71–72, 91–92, 109, 582  
 Di-jun, 92, 540  
 dikes, 10, 67, 72  
 Diku, 89, 147  
 Di-ku, 116–17, 119, 143–44, 147, 173–74,  
     226, 229, 272–73, 276, 373, 514, 563  
 Di-ku's name, 272  
 dilapidated Western Zhou dynastic capital  
     city, 265, 473  
 dilapidation, 50, 171, 569  
 Di-mang, 198, 200, 259  
 Di-nan-geng, 248  
 ding, 38, 145, 165, 242, 271, 318, 337–38,  
     348–49, 411–12, 422, 444, 452, 465  
     cauldron E-hou Yu-fang, 447  
     square cauldron Hou-mu Wu, 253  
 Dinggong Ruins in Zouping of Shandong,  
     32  
 ding-hai, 454  
 Dingtao, 133, 217, 234, 247, 328, 496, 506  
 Dingtao of Shandong, 133  
 diplomatic mission, 1, 3, 572  
 diplomatic personnel, 533  
 Dipper mansion, 126–27, 129, 323  
 Di-qiang barbarians, 272  
 Diqu, 174, 192, 563  
 Diqu Ruins, 174  
 Diquan, 561  
 Diquan summit, 561  
 direction, 1, 232, 398, 418, 429  
     changed, 414, 432, 437  
     northeastern, 324, 420  
     southeastern, 197, 417, 420  
 directional tags, ancient China's, 423  
 Di-ren barbarians, 391

Di-rong, 359  
 disaster, 14, 94, 215, 234, 291, 369, 516,  
     523, 527, 530, 535, 539, 581  
     seaside, 568  
 discharge, 9, 140  
 disciples, 62, 78, 83, 89, 94, 210, 230, 302,  
     361, 406, 568  
     generation, 115  
 disciple Zhang Wenyu, 305  
 discourse, 3–4, 77–79, 81, 89–90, 101, 116,  
     154, 216, 218, 353, 355, 395, 397, 567,  
     569  
     abdication, 81  
     astronomical, 322  
     brilliant, 147  
     definite, 31  
     economic, 345  
     hermit gentleman's, 350  
     metaphysical, 381  
     miscellaneous, 311  
     new, 156, 325  
     notepad, 23, 27  
     outline, 27  
     philosophical, 92  
     political, 272–73, 477  
     sophistry, 191, 235  
 discourse book, 353  
     political, 116, 143, 276, 322, 353  
 Discourse on Heaven of Lun Heng, 101  
 discovery, 16, 33–34, 36, 40, 43, 45–47, 52,  
     57, 167, 180, 223, 292, 331, 339, 586  
     new bronzeware, 323  
     oracle bone, 32, 223  
 Di-Shun, 142, 320  
 Di-shun-shi dynasty, 58, 120, 141  
 disobeyed Shang-tang's order, 230  
 dispatched minister Gong-sun-Huo, 496  
 dispatched minister Yi-zhong-nian, 493  
 dispatched minister Yuan-zhuang-gong, 514  
 dispatching minister Shao<sup>4</sup>-bo-Liao, 517  
 dispel, 184, 368, 489  
 dispersion, 64  
 disputes, 59, 117, 145, 150–51, 171, 173,  
     175, 192, 249, 262, 296, 303, 399, 402,  
     544–45  
 dissuaded Chu King Zhuangwang, 343  
 dissuade Zhou King Muwang, 396, 438  
 distance, 6, 223, 339, 368, 372, 399, 427,  
     433, 439, 444, 536, 541, 567  
     long, 384, 426–27  
 distant Jinn clans, remote, 573  
 districts, 375  
     former Shang dynasty's capital outskirts,  
     535  
 diurnal, 189, 297  
 divergence time estimate, 43  
 diversionary attack, 215, 234  
 divination, 72, 96, 98, 290, 292–93, 379–80,  
     411–12, 437, 496, 538, 548–49, 552,  
     555–56, 562–63, 576–77  
     carried, 190  
     dual, 520  
     making, 189, 365  
     stalk, 499  
     turtle/tortoise's, 520  
 divination bamboo, 412  
     excavated, 3  
     excavated Gui-cang Yi, 434  
 divination books, 10, 24, 92, 198, 244, 380,  
     516  
 divination cases, 552  
 divination contents, 384  
 divination entries, 54  
 divination hexagrams, 384, 426  
 divination line, 550  
 divination materials, 113  
     excavated, 550  
 divination matter, 389, 394, 425  
 divination methods, 72, 190, 538  
 divination-mythology, 411  
 divination-mythology book, 394  
 divination nature, 275, 384  
 divination nature book, 426  
 divination perspective, 412  
 divination stories, 389, 394, 425  
 divination texts, 92–93, 199, 552  
     cited Gui-cang Yi, 389, 426  
 divination theory, 489  
 divination Zhou Yi, 499  
 divinatory book Di-mu Jing, 77  
 divinatory books, 72, 96, 160, 173, 182, 292,  
     381, 384

divinatory book Yi-jing, 95  
 divine farmer, 52, 83, 90, 92, 95–96, 98,  
 142, 276, 301, 320  
 diviners, 223, 552  
 divisions, 56, 66, 157, 308, 329, 335, 361,  
 380, 411, 550  
 sun's equinoctial, 125  
 Di-wang Shi<sup>4</sup>-ji, 35, 66, 77, 109, 111, 119,  
 130, 132–33, 136, 186, 194, 304, 307,  
 395, 407–8  
 annotated texts of, 130  
 cited Huangfu Mi's book, 306  
 forgery book, 133  
 ten-epoch book, 35, 307  
 transcending-time-and-space book, 230  
 Di-xiao-jia, 244  
 Di-xin, 257–58  
 Di-xi Pian, 81, 83, 87, 114, 272  
 Di-Yao, 142, 320  
 Di-yi, 254, 256  
 Di-yong-ji, 244  
 Di-zha city wall, 520  
 Documenta Praehistorica, 39  
 Doggy Rong, 286, 297, 348–49, 361, 472,  
 475  
 dogs, 59, 96, 210, 223, 315, 318, 421,  
 424–25, 428, 431, 433, 524  
 king's, 417  
 domain, 82, 84, 113, 118, 158, 230, 310,  
 340, 354, 356, 374–75, 476, 483, 526,  
 528  
 countryside, 369  
 former Shang Dynasty, 336  
 historical, 193–94  
 northern China's, 43, 348  
 Dong<sup>3</sup>-guo state, 339–40  
 Dong<sup>3</sup> surname, 216  
 Dong<sup>3</sup>-surnamed Huan-long-shi, 168  
 dong bi, 126  
 Dongbian-men city gate, 249  
 Dong-fu, 216, 340  
 Dong-fu's descendants, 216  
 Dong-guo-guo, 468  
 Dong-Guo-guo lord, 468  
 Donghai, 196  
 Donghu, 360  
 Dong-hu barbarians, 342–43  
 Dong-jing, 258, 291, 293  
 Dong-jing Fu, 249  
 Dongmen, 492–94  
 Dongmen-xiang-zhong, 575, 581  
 zheng qing minister, 581  
 Dongping, 283, 511, 545  
 Dongshan-Chidi barbarians, 528  
 Dong-sou eastern hunting ground, 319, 369  
 Dong-xia, 226  
 Dongxiafeng, 49, 171  
 Dongxiafeng culture, 49  
 Dongxiafeng of southeastern Shanxi  
 Province, 49  
 Dongxiafeng Type, 50  
 Dongxiafeng Type of Erlitou Culture, 49  
 Dong-xia-zhou Prefecture, 219  
 Dong-yang, 200–201  
 Dong-yi, 64, 140, 142–43, 196–97, 225,  
 316, 342  
 Dong-yi barbarians, 342, 371  
 Dong-yi land, 575  
 Dong-yi statelets, 342  
 Dong-zhou fief, 361  
 Dongzhuangcun Type, 49  
 Double agricultural Guardians, 274  
 double-character given names, 472  
 Dou Bo, 559, 566  
 Dou Bo-bi, 106, 518  
 named, 106, 518  
 doubt-ancient school of thought, 57  
 Dou family, 106, 518–19  
 Dou Gu-wutu, 106, 518–19  
 Dou-ke, 556–57, 578  
 Dou-shi-clan, 557, 559–60, 575  
 Dou Yishen, named, 575  
 Dou Zi-wen, 22, 25, 106, 517–18  
 ordered ministers, 558  
 Dowager Chu-jiang, 581  
 Dowager Jing<sup>4</sup>-ying, 581  
 dowager-queen, 518  
 dowager queen, father's, 217  
 dowager-queen mother Hui-hou, 555  
 dowry cauldron, 42  
 dowry cauldron Bi-kui Ying-ding, 339

dragon, 45, 48, 56–58, 68–70, 73, 77,  
     84–85, 93–94, 141, 148, 168–69, 175,  
     201–2, 234, 239  
   adored, 61  
   azure, 4–5, 401  
   dead female, 202, 334  
   female, 202  
   five, 81  
   hornless, 253  
   hornless Qiulong, 6  
   propitious, 173, 279  
   raising, 201  
   scaled, 76  
   winged, 12  
 dragon bone ingredients, 249  
 dragon character, 56  
 dragon culture, 56  
 dragon deity, 144, 288  
 dragon-faced spirit, 107–8  
 dragon flying, 317  
 dragon gate, 52, 418  
 dragon gate gorge, 56  
 dragon motif, 317  
 dragon mountain, 48  
 dragon patterns, 253  
   fish-crocodile-snake prototype, 56  
 dragon quarter, 294  
 dragon-related clans, 58, 168  
 dragon reverence, 56  
 dragon's body, 140  
 dragon story, 470  
 dragon suffix, 82, 134  
 dragon talisman, 45  
 dragon taming, 64, 169, 216  
 dragon-taming, 201, 334  
 dragon-taming clan, 58, 120, 141  
 dragon totem, 48, 56–58, 66, 99, 110, 171  
 dragon-totem, 57–59  
 dragon-totem culture, 56  
   single, 56  
 dragon totem cultures, 46  
 dragon trainer, 209  
 dragon worker, 140  
 dreams, 18, 108, 153, 156, 244, 311, 372,  
     374, 398, 435, 539, 559, 563  
   fulfilled ancestor Zhaojian-zi's, 81  
 dried bamboo shoots, 431  
 drink, 23, 25, 432–33  
 drinking, 258, 265, 396, 419, 428, 435  
   king's, 413–14  
 drinking banquet, 414, 431  
 drinking cup, 171  
 drinking etiquette, 432  
 drinking party, 556  
 drinking water, 421  
 drinking word, 414  
 drink party, 427  
 driver, 538, 576  
 drivers Bing-chu, 581  
 drought, 235, 239, 451, 543  
 drowning death, 81  
 drums, 188–89, 316, 400, 565, 579  
 dual-genetic-origin Micronesians, modern,  
   62  
 du-ao, 25–26, 517  
 Dǔ-ào, 24  
 du-ao, born sons, 510  
 Du-ao/Zhuang-ao, 517  
 du-guang-zhi-ye, 272  
 duke, 76, 102, 218, 230, 238, 267, 283, 324,  
     327, 330, 332, 336–37, 366–68, 448,  
     452  
   conferred, 320  
   highest ranking, 267  
 Duke Bi-gong, 237, 294, 308, 328, 375–76,  
   407  
   asking, 376  
 Duke Bi-gong's Bi-guo state, 439  
 Duke Shao-gong, 20, 251, 274, 311, 319,  
     321, 335, 356, 365, 368, 375–76, 446,  
     449, 451–52, 455  
   first Zhou, 446  
 Duke Soong Wei-zi, 267  
 Duke Zhou, 327, 332, 342  
 Duke Zhou-gong, 19–21, 255, 257, 311,  
     319–20, 322, 328–29, 332, 335–36,  
     365–67, 369, 371, 451–52, 464–65, 577  
 Duke Zhou-gong and Duke Shao-gong, 319,  
   321, 451–52  
 Duke Zhou-gong and King, 363  
 Duke Zhou-gong Heijian, 493  
 Duke Zhou-gong's promulgation, 135, 405



Duke Zhou-wen-gong, 321  
 Duke Zhou Zhou-gong, 370  
 Dun, Luan, 576  
 Dun4-guo state, 557  
 Dunhuang, 145, 165  
 Dunhuang area, 348  
 Dunhuang-Jiuquan area, 358, 502  
 duplicate role reign years, 180  
 During King Hui, 196  
 During Xia King Kong-jia, 333  
 During Zhou King Xuanwang, 467  
 dusk, 22–23, 78, 125–26, 167, 318, 325  
 duty, 81, 187–88, 386, 420, 466–67, 471  
     lord's, 487  
 Du-xian land, 202, 334, 576  
 Duyu, 54, 444  
 Duyu dynasty, 398  
     native, 54  
 Duyu kingdom, 331  
 dwelling prefectures, 153  
 dynastic, 57  
     patented Xia, 339  
 dynastical rule, 82  
 dynastic change, 142, 320, 476  
 dynastic context, 120  
 dynastic events, 392  
 dynastic period, 100  
 dynastic rule, 277  
 dynastic substitution, 153, 244  
 dynastic symbol, 323  
 dynastic usurpation, 363  
 DYnaSTieS, 165  
 dynasty, 1–3, 34–36, 69–72, 76–81, 83–86,  
     88–91, 93–98, 100–101, 111–15, 126,  
     155–60, 165, 324–25, 397–403, 405–11  
 decadent, 217, 264  
 disorderly, 98  
 early, 165, 585  
 family-controlled, 153  
 first, 172  
 kaiming, 54  
 legendary, 69  
 new, 337  
 nonexistent, 95  
 northern, 158  
 prior, 128, 165  
     ruling, 85, 89  
     song, 98  
     southern, 85, 148, 150, 158, 176, 244,  
         451, 514  
     south-north, 156, 170, 295, 380  
 dynasty argot, 205  
 dynasty argot/prophecy books, 90  
 Dynasty army's campaign in Central Asia,  
     498  
 dynasty book, 77–78, 100, 170, 184, 201,  
     208, 314, 354, 384, 399  
     late Qin, 11, 401  
     late Zhou, 435  
 dynasty book Lie-nv Zhuan, 261  
 dynasty book Shu-wang Ben-ji, 54  
 dynasty bricks, 100  
 Dynasty Chinese, 317  
 dynasty compilations, 353  
 Dynasty-compiled books, 26, 388, 395, 425  
 Dynasty-compiled sophistry book, 452  
 dynasty compiling, 317  
 Dynasty Confucian Dong Zhongshu, 231  
 Dynasty Confucians, 93  
 dynasty Confucian textbook, 529  
 dynasty creation, 552  
 dynasty dictionary nature book, 125  
 dynasty documents, 179  
 Dynasty-edited book, 357  
 Dynasty emperor, 333, 338, 406  
 Dynasty Emperor Gaozu, 360  
 Dynasty Emperor Guangwudi, 65  
 Dynasty Emperor Mindi, 99  
 dynasty emperor's lineage, 202  
 Dynasty Emperor Wudi, 298  
 dynasty encyclopedia, 299  
 dynasty-era book, 93  
 dynasty extrapolation, 152  
 dynasty fiction, 310  
 dynasty forgeries, 65, 90, 94, 210, 238, 305,  
     310, 424, 483  
 dynasty forgery books, 93–94, 132, 150, 204  
 dynasty forgery Ji-lan, 131  
 dynasty founder, 202, 209  
     descendants of Xia, 170, 279  
 dynasty founder-emperor liu bang, 316  
 dynasty founder liu bang, 317

dynasty founding-emperor liu bang, 293  
 Dynasty General, 64  
 dynasty heritage, 336  
 dynasty historian ban gu, 106, 176, 458, 519  
 dynasty historians, 2, 118, 135, 182, 190,  
 325, 363, 451  
 dynasty historians equating, 405  
 dynasty invention, 301  
 Dynasty King Hejian-xian-wang Liu De,  
 115  
 dynasty literati sima xiangru, 216  
 dynasty lord, 120  
     last Shang, 142  
 dynasty murals, 80  
 dynasty name, 217  
 dynasty onward, 66, 156, 274  
 dynasty person, 202, 334  
 dynasty product, 77, 80, 190  
     late Zhou, 405  
 dynasty recompilation, 102  
 dynasty-related blocks, 19  
 dynasty-related events, 8  
 dynasty-related questions, 10  
 dynasty-related Shang-shu chapters, 230  
 dynasty royals, 577  
 dynasty ruling, 486  
 dynasty's books, 206  
 Dynasty scholar, 69, 89, 94–95, 156, 227  
 dynasty scholar kong an'guo, 216  
 dynasty school, 77  
 Dynasty's Forgery Books, 202  
 Dynasty's Lake Juyan, 107  
 dynasty sophistry, 119, 183  
 dynasty sophistry books, 86, 88  
 Dynasty's time period, 432  
 dynasty stone monuments, 67  
 dynasty story, 88  
 dynasty suffix, 79  
 dynasty ternary diviner yang xiong2's yu lie  
 fu, 485  
 dynasty time period, 51, 64, 80, 82, 84, 96,  
 109, 118, 218, 235, 242, 265, 284, 360,  
 511  
 Dynasty tomb in Mt Yinqueshan area, 180  
 dynasty vassals, 38  
 Dynasty Xiao-jing Wei, 205

## E

E4, 123, 186, 235, 285, 337, 339, 371–72,  
 374, 399, 491, 547  
 eagles, green, 421  
 earliest Heaven, 90  
 early Chinese astronomy, 292, 318  
 Early Chinese Civilization, 53  
 early Chinese thearchs, 106  
 early Eastern, 403  
 early Eastern Jin dynasty, 406  
 early Eastern Jinn dynasty, 36, 406  
 early Eastern Zhou dynasty, 313  
 early Eastern Zhou Dynasty time period,  
 333  
 early Shang dynasty time period, 50  
 early Shang time period, 277  
 early Western Zhou time period, 197  
 early Zhou dynasty, 100, 133, 135, 145, 202,  
 231, 250, 405, 412, 436, 446, 545, 569,  
 572, 576  
 early Zhou dynasty's time period, 284  
 early Zhou dynasty time period, 202, 332  
 early Zhou time period, 309  
 ears, 79, 122, 134, 310, 371, 545–46  
 earth, 3, 5, 12–13, 26, 77–79, 84–85, 90,  
 99–101, 110, 135–36, 191, 288, 404,  
 494, 551–53  
     frequent, 33  
     square, 11  
 earth dim, 100  
 earth disconnection, 99  
 Earthly Branches, 148, 159, 179–80, 202,  
 242  
 earth mother, 410  
 earthquake, 205–6, 281, 398  
     big, 467  
 earthquakes, five, 361  
 earth sacrifice, 65  
 earth's shaking, 19  
 earth tilt, 8  
 East-bo-hou, Marquis, 332  
 east China, 405, 543  
 east China coastline, 48  
 East China Sea, 113, 399  
 Easter Islands, 62

eastern, 35, 88–89, 91, 93–94, 119, 121–22, 126, 181–82, 219, 293–94, 403, 406, 408, 451, 476  
     blamed, 458  
     great, 199, 228  
     late, 90, 410  
     misnomer, 186  
 eastern bank, 378, 476–77, 501, 507, 559  
 Eastern Barbarians, 59  
 Eastern Bend, 59  
 eastern campaign, 335, 367, 375, 397, 572  
 eastern capital, 249, 459  
 eastern capital city, 375, 464  
 eastern capital city of Luoyi, 370, 467, 482  
 eastern Chengzhou capital city, 376  
 eastern China, 10, 48, 58, 60, 66, 68, 83, 99, 104–5, 109, 111, 183, 196, 232–33, 476  
 eastern China territory, 57  
 eastern Chinese coast, 59–60, 119, 195, 374  
 eastern coast, 59, 196  
 eastern country, 456  
 eastern direction, 224, 423  
 eastern divisions, 443  
 eastern Gansu, 359, 584  
 eastern Gansu Province, 443  
 Eastern Guo-guo, 476  
 Eastern Guo-guo state, 435  
 eastern Henan Province, 195  
 Eastern Hu, 42, 310, 333, 360  
 Eastern Jinn, 125, 130, 142, 147, 186–88, 230, 237, 242, 245, 265, 308, 315, 402–3, 407, 411  
 Eastern Jinn Dynasty, 111, 173, 187, 205, 362, 377, 394, 399  
 Eastern Jinn Dynasty diviner, brilliant, 388  
 Eastern Jinn Mei, 307  
 Eastern-Jinn-produced Shang-shu texts, 245  
 eastern mission, 475  
 eastern mountains, 76, 366–67  
 eastern Mt, 202  
 eastern music, 200  
 eastern natives, 119  
 eastern overseas, 201  
 Eastern Qiangs, 104  
 Eastern Qiangs 2500, 61  
 eastern quarter, 503  
 eastern relocation, 453, 481  
     purported, 368  
 eastern riverbank, 500, 539  
 Eastern River Bends, 216  
 eastern segment, 417  
 eastern Shenxi Province, 145, 278  
 eastern sky, 292  
 eastern slope, 59, 180, 200  
 eastern sound, 200, 202  
 eastern statelets, 345, 377  
 eastern sun, 88, 234  
 eastern tip, 62  
 eastern tour, 435  
 eastern trip, 430  
 Eastern Tuoba Wei, 36  
 Eastern Tuoba Wei Emperor Xiaojingdi, 36  
 eastern wall, 126  
 Eastern Xia, 219  
 eastern Xia land, 226  
 eastern Yangyu Mountain, 432  
 Eastern Yellow River Bend, 51, 146, 182, 354, 360, 415, 417–18  
 Eastern Yi, 10, 59, 61, 64, 72, 140, 196, 206, 224–25, 246, 254–55, 257, 264–65, 447, 542–43  
     rebutting Xu Xusheng's, 545  
 eastern Yi barbarians, 232  
 Eastern Yi name, 196  
 Eastern Yi nature, 60  
 Eastern Zhou, 37, 65, 83, 105, 191, 210, 287, 361, 389, 413, 472, 479, 502  
 Eastern Zhou capital city of Luoyang, 389  
 Eastern Zhou capital city of Luoyi-Chengzhou, 472  
 eastern Zhou Dynasty, 151, 170, 292, 336, 349, 474–75, 479  
 Eastern Zhou Dynasty's appropriation, 323  
 Eastern Zhou Dynasty time period, 413  
 East Guo-guo, 468  
 East Guo-guo state, 336, 340, 484, 530  
 East Lai state, 337  
 east sea, 135, 169, 190, 196, 198, 399, 562  
 east sea campaign, 196  
 east sky, 324  
 east temple chamber, 84, 375  
 eastward

moving, 428–29  
 relocated, 471, 476, 543  
 travelled, 232, 235  
 eastward campaigns, earlier, 316  
 eastward rivercourse, 122  
 East Yellow River Bend, 278, 350, 358, 415, 448  
 E-bo, 116, 120, 133, 225, 229, 276, 292, 355, 372–73, 554  
 eclipse, 259, 382, 440, 470  
 ecliptic, 4–5, 97, 108, 110, 119, 128, 154, 167, 206, 213, 236–37, 291–93, 303, 312–14, 323  
 ecliptic calendar, 237, 303  
 ecliptic calendar system, 318  
 ecliptic precession, 127–28  
 econoMic zoneS, 56  
 edge, river's, 16  
 edited/forged Guan Zi, 526  
 editor, 48, 175, 262  
 eggs, 10, 15, 72, 100, 124, 126, 143, 223–24  
 E-guo marquis, 342  
 E-guo state, 68, 340, 342, 447, 477  
 E-guo state's scale of rebellion, 342  
 E'hou, Marquis, 219, 340, 491  
 E-hou marquis, 447  
 E-huang, 140  
     married, 92  
 eight, 550–52  
     reign of, 176, 254  
 eight generations, 104  
 E-ji-na River, 430  
 elder brother, 118, 229, 267, 344, 373, 450, 498  
     reburied, 534  
 elder brother Count Gong-bo, 450  
 elder brother Wang-hai, 16  
 elder brother Yu-zhong, 344  
 elder daughter, 321  
     married Gu-gong-danfu's, 422  
 elder son, 121, 124–25, 133, 229, 273, 336–37, 343, 346, 372–73, 449, 453, 455, 472–73, 504, 506  
     killed Count Xi-bo's, 289  
 elder son Hou-ji, 119  
 elder uncle, 102, 133, 209, 228, 329, 335, 357, 373, 459, 507, 524  
 elegies, 13, 182, 265, 504  
 elephants, 7, 140, 225  
 eliminated Marquis Jiang-hou's fief, 463  
 embarking, 428, 548  
 embodiment, 77, 82, 107, 145, 172, 215, 234, 301  
 emergence, 39, 56, 64, 77, 80, 84, 102, 111, 283, 361  
 emissary, 111–12, 339, 347, 352, 390, 414, 500, 518, 526, 533, 569  
 emperor, 34–36, 69, 82, 84, 88, 92–93, 152, 327, 330, 395, 411, 413, 426, 428–29, 437  
     barbarian-origin, 213  
     first, 88, 403  
     former Chen Dynasty dynasty's, 206  
     founding, 293  
 Emperor Aidi, 99  
 Emperor Chengdi, 379, 407  
 Emperor Guangwu, 35  
 Emperor Guangwudi, 156, 406  
 Emperor Hu-hai, 185  
 Emperor Huidi, 34, 380  
 Emperor Jingdi, 99  
 Emperor Jingdi's time period, 115  
 Emperor Jinn Wudi, 244  
 Emperor Lingdi, 85  
 Emperor Lingdi's Jiaping, 35, 406  
 Emperor Liu Bang, 77, 405  
 Emperor Mingdi, 36  
 Emperor Shihuangdi, 327, 360  
     time Qin, 84  
 Emperor Star, 149, 159, 240, 379–80  
 emperor's title, 88  
 emperor's years, 32  
 Emperor Wudi, 34–35, 79, 85, 113, 115, 149, 178–79, 190, 240, 252, 348, 353, 398–99, 406, 410  
 Emperor Wudi's expedition, 310  
 Emperor Wudi's time period, 96, 315, 318  
 Emperor Wudi's trip, 84, 494  
 Emperor Xiaowudi, 36  
 Emperor Xuandi, 115  
 Emperor Zhangdi's Yuanhe Era, 181

Emperor Zhaodi, 156, 202, 334  
 empire, 54, 88, 327  
     first Chinese, 327  
 empowered Marquis Haan-hou, 453  
 empowerment, 259, 491  
 Empress Jia Nanfeng, 154  
 empty-city defense strategy, 518  
 enclosures, 381  
 encountered Shang King Zhouwang, 265  
 encountering, 502, 516  
 endorsement, king's, 513  
 enemy, 20, 254, 310, 359, 454, 460, 524,  
     528, 542, 545–46, 564–65, 579  
     state's, 317  
 Engendering Water, 88  
 enthronement, 69, 127, 129, 132, 176, 198,  
     202, 205, 236, 307, 335, 538  
     imperial, 34  
     king's, 364  
     purported, 364  
     set Lord Yao's, 35  
 entourage, 382, 415, 505, 519, 531, 535  
 entries, 147–51, 158–60, 176–77, 181–82,  
     198–206, 239–40, 242–46, 258–60,  
     377–82, 385, 388–89, 392–94, 411–13,  
     454–55, 477–78  
     42's, 136  
     astrological, 159, 380  
     earliest, 81  
     extraordinarily-detailed, 199  
     forged, 201  
     idolumic, 201  
     last, 431  
     limited, 204, 244, 390  
     original, 389, 394, 425, 514  
     syzygy, 421  
     twenty-five, 136  
     year-tagged, 449  
     zero, 317  
 entries of Zhou King, 305, 322  
 entry claiming, 181  
 eons, 96–98, 128  
     original Yin-li calendar's, 128  
     shang yuan, 128  
 eons and aeons, 96  
 ephemeral event, 189  
 episode, 16, 23–24, 61, 148, 183, 207, 238,  
     255, 279, 366, 396, 410, 428, 438, 468  
 epoch, 96–98, 127, 179, 302, 322, 458  
 equinoxes, 125, 129, 167–68, 191, 224,  
     303–4, 362, 404  
 Er4, 500–501  
 eras, 153, 157, 272, 288, 322, 349, 366, 371,  
     412, 420, 427, 446, 449, 490  
     timestamped, 435  
 Er-fu country, 250  
 Er-hou, 288  
 erligang, 46, 50, 171, 246–47  
 Erligang Ruins, 246  
 erlitou, 46, 49–50, 52  
     phase of, 49, 171  
 Erlitou Culture, 49–50, 52, 171, 232  
 Erlitou Culture in Yanshi of Henan  
     Province, 49  
 erlitou excavation, 171  
 Erlitou Ruins, 232  
 erlitou site, 49–50, 193  
 Erlitou site in Yanshi of Henan, 195  
 Erlitou-type culture, 34, 166, 192  
 erroneous contents, 276  
 erroneous reign years, 378  
 errors, 86, 159, 167, 179, 200, 202, 245,  
     306, 316, 413, 429–30, 458, 466,  
     477–78, 490–92  
     calendar's, 225  
 Er-sui, 215  
 Er-sui tunnel, 215–16  
 Er-sui tunnel campaign, 215, 234  
 Er Zi Tong Zhou, 504  
 escape, 140–41, 190, 227–28, 243, 261, 356,  
     436, 518, 530, 532, 574  
 escorted Prince Chong'er, 553  
 escorted Viscount Dun4-zi, 557  
 escorted Zhou King Muwang, 431  
 escorting, 16, 355, 534  
 escorting Jinn Lord Huigong, 172  
 escorting Marquis Qi, 351  
 escorting Prince Chong'er, 553  
 escorting Zhu-guo Prince Jie-zi, 578  
 escort Zheng Prince Gongzi-Xia2, 566  
 estranged descendants, 68, 297  
 ethnicity, 171

- eulogized Duke Shao-gong's descendant, 376
  - eulogized Fang-shu's campaigns, 455
  - eulogized King Xuanwang, 349, 454
  - eulogized Marquis Shen-bo, 456, 463
  - eulogized Xuanwang's victorious campaigns, 330
  - eulogized Yin Jifu's campaign, 454
  - eulogizing ancestor Gong-liu's stone mining, 285
  - eunuch, 530–31, 541, 554
  - Europe-equivalent geocentric model, 126
  - events, 32–33, 175–76, 204, 210, 234–35, 256–58, 286, 293–94, 373–74, 380–82, 385, 435–36, 457–58, 474–75, 513
  - events matching, 384
  - events/movements, 85, 129
  - events spanning years, 475
  - evidence, 43, 46–48, 93, 95, 160, 303, 307, 318, 332, 334, 380–81, 385, 389, 445, 447
    - strong, 486
  - examination, 45, 98, 128, 131, 150, 179, 187, 205, 214, 281
  - excavated bamboo divination texts, 435
  - excavated bronzeware, 255, 266, 299, 318, 324–25, 330–31, 334, 338, 366, 446, 487
    - multiple, 448
  - excavated bronzeware Guo-ji-zi-Bai Pan, 454
  - excavated bronzeware Yi-hou, 377
  - excavated cauldron, 312
  - excavated divination text, 110
  - excavated Mao-gong Ding cauldron, 452
  - excavation, 31–34, 36, 42, 45–48, 50, 52, 56–58, 155–56, 165, 205, 207, 243–44, 296–97, 338, 356
    - continual, 57
  - eXcavaTion oF, 45
  - excerpts, plagiarized, 486, 506
  - excessive Forgeries, 181
  - exclusion, 550
  - exile, 1–2, 71–72, 175, 178, 358, 445, 448, 502–3, 506, 559, 561, 573, 576–77, 579–80, 582
    - epic, 105
    - forced, 476
    - post-Shang-dynasty, 104
    - southern, 152
  - exile days, 562
  - exiled Wey Prince Gong-zi-Qian-mou, 507
  - exile history, 530
  - exile land, 10
    - former Zheng lord's, 515
  - exile ministers, 577
  - exile place, 512
  - exile tour, 547
  - exile trip, 558
  - exodus, 16, 18
  - expansion, 349–50, 358, 398, 401, 476, 531, 544, 569–70
  - expeditions, 195–96, 391, 459
  - expelling King Jie, 218
  - expound Zhou King Muwang's expedition, 429
  - ex-Shang Aetheling Wei-Zi, 336, 366
  - ex-Shang aetheling Wu-geng-lu-fu, 327
  - ex-Shang Marquisdom, 366
  - ex-Shang order, 327
  - ex-Shang remnants, 353
  - extended Zhou King Muwang, 411
  - extracted text entry, 313
  - extracted texts, 158–60, 174, 176, 196–201, 244–45, 255–56, 258–59, 337, 392–93, 395, 413–14, 444, 453–55, 462–63, 470–71
  - extrapolation, 14, 41, 49, 59, 98, 110, 132, 184, 537
  - eye socket, 113
  - E'zhou, 2
- F**
- fa, 202, 262, 284, 299, 328, 342, 402–3
  - fable books, 76, 84, 89, 93, 112, 300–301, 395, 405
    - southern-origin, 52
  - fabled thearchical/sovereign lords, 92
  - fable figure, 83, 136, 189, 191, 297
  - fable figure Rong-cheng, 100
  - fables, 25, 66, 76, 79, 83–84, 86, 88, 91–93, 108, 113, 140, 189, 219, 290, 367

fable stories, 79, 200, 451  
     sensational, 230  
 fable Zhuang Zi, 95, 211, 266, 290–91, 423, 452  
 fabrication, 96, 127, 136, 157, 192, 200, 272–73, 289, 385, 399  
 facilities, large-scale water conservancy, 51  
 failure, 72, 120, 294, 399, 508, 514, 536, 558, 579  
     guardian's, 71  
 Fa Jing book, 402  
 Faking, 556  
 fallacious, 64, 86, 345, 414–15  
 fallacious claim, 53  
 falsified statement, 35  
 families, 64–65, 67, 70, 102, 116, 118, 151–52, 165–66, 229, 361, 363, 372, 374, 467, 469  
     archaic Kui-surname domain, 74  
     big, 68, 116–17, 141, 153  
 family/country, 184  
 family members, 116, 137, 154, 367, 369  
 family minister Gong-ran-wuren's advice, 581  
 family names, new, 124  
 famine, 239–40, 296, 452, 493, 521, 527, 535, 538–39, 543, 579–80  
 fan2, 124, 318, 328, 522, 555  
 Fan4-gong Palace, 391  
 Fan-bo's brothers, 498  
 fancy names, new, 242  
 fang, 118, 136, 142, 189, 230, 284, 341  
     dynasty sorcerer jing, 212, 304, 362, 552  
     puppet emperor Cao, 35, 406  
 Fangcheng concept, 526  
 Fang-di and Zi-di fiefs, 543  
 Fang-di place, 152, 495, 506  
 Fang-fang state, 254  
 Fang-guo state, 152, 378  
 Fang-hou, Marquis, 152  
 Fang Ji's book Qu-zi Zheng-yin, 12  
 Fang-lei state, 109, 378  
 Fan-gong palace, 385, 435–36  
 fang state, 378  
 Fan-guo state, 498, 521  
 Fangxun, 119, 223, 272  
 Fang-yi barbarians, 195  
 Fan-hou, Marquis, 521  
 Fan Qin, 150  
 Fan-shi clan, 202, 334, 464, 467  
 fan shuang, 466  
     zheng-yue, 466  
 Fan Wenlan, 112, 450  
 Fanxian of Shandong, 209  
 Fan Xuan-zi, 358, 502  
 Fan-zhong-shan-fu, 456, 458, 463  
 Fan-zhong-shan-fu lineage, 456, 556  
 fate, 1, 22–24, 105, 119, 130, 152, 368, 436, 464, 468, 516, 535, 546, 554, 575  
     bad, 243, 467, 501, 507  
 father, 9, 106, 109, 139–41, 145, 299, 301, 341, 345, 373, 510, 513, 544, 546, 568–69  
     ancient founding, 82, 537  
     evil, 140  
     former's, 581  
     founding, 83  
     honorary, 333  
     late, 19, 198, 251, 345  
     proxy, 512  
 father Chu King Pingwang's killing, 23  
 father Dou Bobi, 22  
 father Dou Bo-bi's role, 517  
 father Gun, 66, 175  
 father Huang-di, 69  
 father-in-law, 323, 332, 466, 471  
     king's, 469  
 father Ji Chang, 299  
 father Ji-li, 290  
 father Jinn Lord Xian'gong, 547  
 father-king, 106, 263, 299  
     late, 442  
 father-king Chu-cheng-wang, 569  
 father-king's plan, 569  
 father-king's posthumous reign years, 294  
 father-lord, 260, 300, 302, 533  
     late, 318, 466  
 father-lord Gao-zong, 253  
 father-lord Lu-huan-gong, 509  
 father-lord's reign years, late, 301  
 father-lord Zheng-huan-gong's bribing, 484  
 father Lu Lord Xianggong, 374

father Qin Zhong, 443  
 father's concubine Yi2-jiang, 492  
 father's death, 263, 560  
 father's demise, 521  
 father's job, 10, 151  
 father-son exceptions, 253  
 father's throne, 485  
 father's work, 11  
     late, 11  
 father Yu, 176  
 father Zhao-jian-zi, 22  
 father Zhong-yu, 442  
 father Zhou King Wenwang's posthumous  
     reign years, 365  
 fat spring, 252  
 fault, 134, 240, 448, 500–501, 526  
 feather ridge, 424, 427–28  
 feathers, 8, 18, 388, 393, 427–29, 433  
 February and June's stem-branch dates and  
     moon phases, 457  
 February campaign, 310  
 fei, feng huang yu, 516  
 fei3, 311–12, 364  
 fei4, 405, 508, 564  
 Feicheng, 321, 511  
 Fei-hou/Bi-hou, Marquis, 211  
 Fei-lian  
     King, 335  
     same-name, 335  
 Fei-lian wind, 7  
 Fei-zi, 442–43  
 Fei Zi, 152, 442  
 Fei-zi and stepbrother Cheng for Fei-zi's  
     husbandry work, 443  
 fellow asylum-seeker Xian Mi, 577  
 female character names, 124, 169  
 fen, 195–96, 198, 251, 279–80, 342, 483,  
     547  
     san, 84, 86, 148  
 feng, 67–68, 82–83, 85, 114, 118–19, 135,  
     225, 295–97, 352, 354, 372, 375, 464,  
     467, 543–44  
     poem Gu, 396  
 Feng, Yong, 99  
 Feng1, 82, 123, 260, 275, 284, 296–97, 328  
 Feng1-di, 393  
 Feng1 Yan, 36–37  
 Feng1 Yan's book, 36  
 Feng4, 56  
 feng capital city, 585  
 feng city, 296, 471  
 Feng-gong, 390  
 Feng-gong Temple, 342, 378, 392  
 Feng-gu, 433  
 Fenghao, 255, 297  
 Fenghou, Marquis, 375  
 Fenghuang, 78  
 feng land, 318, 367, 371, 376  
     former Zhou people's, 484  
 Feng-long's mausoleum-kind, 420  
 Feng-long's tomb, 420  
 Fengniao-shi, 124  
 Feng-niao-shi, 118  
 Fengqiu, 219, 346, 352  
 feng shan, 86, 114, 354, 494  
 Feng Shen Bang, 264  
 feng shi-you-er, 141  
 Fengshui, 67  
 Feng-shui River, 67, 170, 279, 295–96, 367,  
     467, 471  
 Feng-shui River's flow, 585  
 feng state, 297  
 Feng-sun, 562, 564  
 Feng-surname of Tai-hao, 67, 297  
 Feng-su Tong, 89  
 Feng-su Tong Yi, 100  
 Feng-wang, King, 330–31, 484  
 Feng-wang Fu, 330  
 Feng-xi, 184, 585  
 Fengxian, 440  
 Fengxiang, 357, 475, 484, 501  
 Fengxu County, 359  
 Fengyang, 534  
 Fengyan tribe, 83  
 Fengyi, 415  
 Feng-yi, 192, 196, 199, 297  
 Feng Yi, 197, 211  
 Feng-yi place, 376  
 Fen-he River, 68–69, 109, 171, 476–77  
 Fen-he River and military campaigns, 476  
 Fen-he River area, 483  
 Fen-mao, 489



Fensheng, 264, 535  
 Fen-shui River, 68, 215, 235, 273, 279–80,  
     286, 333, 371–72, 398, 447–48, 453,  
     463, 481, 491, 540  
     lowerstream, 279  
 Fen-shui River area, 247, 585  
 Fen-wang, King, 280, 448, 453  
 Fen-xi, 463  
 Fen-yin area of southern Shanxi Province,  
     279  
 ferocious Hu barbarians, 22  
 Ferocious States, 479  
 fertile, 11, 401  
 fetch, 87, 214, 478, 488, 513–14, 538  
 fetched Prince Mu-gongzi-feng, 497  
 fetching Lord Huo-gong, 527  
 fetching Lu minister Ji-zi, 523  
 fetching Marquis Haan-hou, 453  
 feudal system, zhoU DYnaSTY’S, 327  
 feudatories, 207, 288–89, 301, 313, 355,  
     464, 483, 512, 533, 559–61  
 fiction, 244, 310, 384–85, 391, 394, 396,  
     410–13, 437–38  
 fictional, 385, 414–15, 435  
 fictional Wang-hui, 54  
 fiction Mu-tian-zi Zhuang, 160, 300, 339,  
     384–85, 389–91, 394, 411–12, 414,  
     437, 572  
 fiefdoms, 166, 170, 230, 236, 257, 319, 321,  
     328, 332, 335, 495, 498, 506, 527–28,  
     535  
     conferred, 140  
 fief lords, 513  
 fiefs, 75, 106–7, 192–93, 273–74, 319–21,  
     338–40, 344, 373, 467, 482–83, 491,  
     493–95, 502–4, 527–29, 574–75  
     assigned, 333, 390, 572  
     barbarian, 520  
     exterminated Count Hua2-guo’s, 564  
     family, 106, 519  
     former, 475  
     former Xun-guo, 529  
     hereditary, 372  
     imperial, 124  
     level, 400  
     luan, 124  
     minister Ji-fu’s, 435  
     new, 328, 334  
     original, 311, 319, 340, 374, 376, 465,  
     530  
     revived, 320  
     subordinate, 535  
     surrounding, 555  
 Fiery and Yellow thearchs, 106  
 Fiery Overlord, 358  
 Fiery Thearch, 59, 63, 67–70, 73, 75, 78,  
     80–82, 88–92, 95–96, 106–8, 110–12,  
     117–18, 121, 273, 275–76  
     legendary, 219, 367  
 Fiery Thearch and White Thearch, 384  
 Fiery thearchial, 76  
 Fiery Thearch’s Jiang, 67, 73, 78  
 Fiery Thearch’s line, 71, 117, 123  
 fifty surnames, 90  
 fight, 118, 197, 235, 254, 280, 282, 286,  
     369, 491, 495, 559, 570, 576  
 fighting power, 526  
 filial piety, 58, 120, 138, 140–41  
 final battle, 314  
     actual, 234  
 Finland area, 42  
 first Marquis Haan-hou’s state, 468  
 first month, 76, 187–88, 308, 380–81,  
     383–84, 413, 439, 448, 457, 465–66,  
     470–71, 488–89, 508, 541, 567  
     actual, 454  
 first month of winter, 433–34  
 first month of Zhou King, 316, 428  
 First Qin Emperor Shihuangdi, 361  
 first Shang King Shang-tang, 276  
 first Xia King Qi3, 167, 180  
 first Xia King Qi3’s killing Yi, 243  
 first Zhou King Wenwang, 166  
 fish, 7, 12, 33, 53–54, 66, 82, 116, 198, 204,  
     289, 294, 301, 322, 331, 579–80  
     black, 58, 66, 175  
     white, 301  
 fishing, 46, 290, 417, 429, 471  
     sacrificial, 471  
 fishing contest, 489  
 fishing event, 489  
 fish mallard, 54, 331

five ancient sovereign lords, 118  
 Five ancient Tribal Groups, 62  
 Five Brothers' Turmoil, 185  
 five classics experts, 69  
 Five Classics' inscription, 36  
 five classics Shu-yi, 406  
 five-color light, 380, 382  
 Five Dynasties, 218  
 five-god concept, 77  
 Five Legendary, 89  
 five mountain chapters, 384  
 Five Nomadic Groups Ravaging China, 59, 155  
 five planets, 33, 85, 128, 155–56, 167, 187, 203–4, 206, 258–59, 291–94, 305, 312, 322, 325, 380–81  
 Five Planets' conjunction, 293  
 five planets converging, 258, 291  
 five posts, 283, 534  
     devised, 282  
 Five Sheep Da-fu minister, 569  
 five sons, 13, 25, 70, 182–83, 185, 449, 453, 480  
 Five Taikang brothers, 185, 407  
 Five Thearchs in Di-wang Shi4-ji, 407  
 five thearchs on basis, 156, 325  
 flag, lord's, 509  
 flank, right, 498, 500, 528, 559  
 flashback time, 128, 191, 404  
 fled Zhou King Xuanwang, 470  
 flee, 216, 236, 487, 499, 516, 518, 524, 528, 530  
 fleeing, 321, 447, 464, 490, 502, 513, 522–23, 531, 536, 540, 544, 583  
     king's, 452  
 fleeing barbarians, 495  
 flesh, father's, 193  
 flew, 182, 200, 278, 399, 420, 423, 470  
 flight, taking, 23  
 floating deviation, 364, 458  
 flood control, 10, 51, 73, 106, 116, 146, 183, 185, 224, 243, 417–19  
     imitating Lord Yu's, 211, 234  
 flood control bloc, 8, 10  
 floods, 10, 71–72, 75, 77, 94, 146, 151, 172, 208, 240, 272, 397, 447, 510, 516  
 fluctuation, 311  
 fodder, 83–84, 98, 138, 408  
 followed Liu Xin, 129  
 followed Zhou King Pingwang, 481  
 followers, 36, 218, 223, 546, 554, 580  
     lord's, 584  
 food, 393, 414, 418, 420, 424, 430–31, 481, 501, 541, 547, 557, 569  
     sacrificial, 174, 563  
 food container, 338–39  
 footprints, 35, 68, 124, 160, 271–72, 274–75, 410  
 foot soldiers, 524  
 forebear-father, 228  
 forehead, 424–25  
 forerunner, 32, 45, 47, 195  
 forest harvesting projects, 285  
 forests, 42, 240, 446, 487, 489  
     oak, 389, 440, 442, 467, 501  
 forge, 90, 150, 291, 395  
 forged birthplace, 35  
 forged book Guan Zi, 113  
 forged chronicling years, 260, 302  
 forged contents, 408  
 forged Guan-zi statement, 345  
 forged Jin, 322  
 forged post-Han-dynasty ancient sovereign books, 84, 86  
 forged record, 188  
 forged version, 150  
 forged west gate/east gate stories, 235  
 forged years, 451  
 forger, 83, 87, 98, 102, 131–32, 188, 192, 244–45, 302, 376–78, 385, 435–36, 440–41, 452, 454–55  
     book's, 366  
     stage, 157  
 forger Huangfu Mi, 149, 169  
 forger's book Guan Zi, 90  
 forger's self-conceit, 466  
 forgery, 147–50, 156–60, 174–83, 191–217, 230–34, 238–40, 242–48, 250–60, 294–305, 363–71, 374–82, 439–42, 444–46, 451–55, 461–67  
     25-chapter, 308  
     adding-legs-to-a-snake recompiling, 470

brazen, 136  
 committed, 245  
 double, 188, 213  
 first stage, 128  
 flamboyant, 465  
 forged, 151  
 modern day, 87, 478  
 partial, 93  
 post-book-burning, 84, 494  
 post-Confucian, 94  
 product of, 188, 299, 475  
 purported, 211  
 recompiled, 148, 176  
 stem-branch-tagged, 129, 150  
 yearly sequential, 385, 436  
 forgery acts, 385  
 forgery bamboo book, 160  
 forgery books, 25, 90, 93, 106–8, 119, 136, 145, 382  
 forgery book Shang-shu, 89, 138, 160, 302, 371  
 forgery book Shang-shu Xu, 216  
 forgery chapters, extra, 219  
 forgery contents, 293  
 forgery effort, 308  
 forgery entry, 240  
 forgery imprint, 159  
 forgery Jin, 138, 195, 213, 245, 260, 298, 414  
 forgery materials, 291  
 forgery nature, 182, 211, 244, 383  
 forgery set, 230  
 forgery Shang-shu, 138, 142, 230, 403  
   extra, 242  
 forgery Shang-shu texts, 35  
 forgery Shang-shu Xu, 246  
 forgery source, 86  
 forgery statement, 466, 474  
 forgery stories, plain, 84  
 forgery texts, 158  
 forgery traces, 187  
 forgery version, 215, 286  
   contemporary, 200  
 forging, 86, 109, 133, 201, 248, 427, 490  
 forging Shang-shu, 379  
 format, 79, 134, 151, 188, 217, 249, 303, 305, 423, 451  
   original, 176  
   wrong king's tonal commandment, 479  
 formation  
   allied army's, 526  
   interlocking, 498  
   jing shi military, 507  
 format Shang-shu, 245  
 former barbarian groups, 360, 432  
 former Chu land, 291  
 former Chu Principality's land, 83, 550  
 former eastern capital city, 319, 369  
 former Gao-guo state, 497  
 former Guoguo state, 569  
 former Ji4-guo state, 566  
 former Sam-miao country, 105  
 former Shang dynasty time period, 285, 339, 491  
 former Shang fief, 225  
 former Xia King Xiang's capital city, 563  
 former Xi-guo lord, 517  
 former Xi-zheng capital city, 467  
 fortification project, 233, 300, 540–41  
 fortress, northernmost Zhou, 333  
 forts, 47, 72, 177, 246, 347, 365, 418, 456, 469, 525, 537, 542–43, 546–47, 556–57, 562  
   accomplished Zhou, 498  
   ancient Jiang-shi-cheng, 463  
   coiled dragon, 247  
   outer-city, 536  
 foundation, country's, 70, 276  
 founder, 61, 76, 143, 329, 335, 368, 371, 536  
 founder-emperor, 258, 291  
 founder-kings, 88, 157–58, 226  
 founder-king Yu, 179  
 founding-ancestor, 577  
 founding ancestors, 91, 116, 272, 276, 341, 557  
   remote, 74  
 four-season under-ministers, 190  
 fox, 196, 297, 358, 502, 584  
   three-leg water, 515  
 fox-shaped woman, 63

fox surname, 573  
fractions, 212  
friendship, 488, 493–94, 500, 532  
frost event, 466  
frosts, 466  
fruits, 466, 471, 538  
fu, 63, 73, 107, 251, 259, 310, 319, 341,  
347, 375, 393, 403, 467, 568, 574  
Fu2-hou, Marquis, 393  
fu-chen, 93, 554–55  
Fu-ding, 345  
Fu-ding name, 345  
Fu-du, named, 232, 235  
Fufeng, 296, 459, 484  
Fu-fu-zhong-sheng, 576  
fugitives, 23, 37–38, 153, 264, 330–31, 376  
Fu-Hao, 253  
Fu-hao Yuan Ding, 253  
Fu-he Rivers, 264  
Fu-hou, Marquis, 383  
Fujian, 113  
Fu Qian, 185, 350, 382, 408, 472, 474  
Fu Rui Zhi of Soong Shu, 176, 212  
fu-sang, 62  
Fu-shan, chef-minister, 383  
Fu-shan Ding, 383–84  
Fu-shan mountain, 200  
Fu-sheng, 34, 94, 189, 302, 405–6, 409  
Fu Sheng, 185, 237, 307, 402–3  
Fu-sheng's book and Wang Jia's book, 161  
Fu-sheng's Shang-shu, 406  
Fu-shui, 251, 290  
Fu Shui, 251, 285, 310  
Fu Sinian, 26, 230, 232, 287, 311, 319, 330  
Fu-tan, Marquis, 346  
Fu-xi, 77–84, 86–92, 95, 189–90  
fable figure, 64  
succession of, 83, 98  
surnamed, 83  
Fu-xi & Nv-wa, 100  
Fu-xi & Nv-wa creation, 100  
Fuxia, 138, 140, 512  
Fu-xia, 140, 170, 511  
Fu-xia city, 173  
Fu-xian, 251  
Fu-xi and Nv-wa coupling, 80

Fu-xi and Nv-wa creation theory, 100  
Fu-xi and Nv-wa legends, 79  
Fu-xi and Nv-wa names, 80, 190  
Fu-xia's cooperation, 511  
Fu-xi coupling, 80  
Fu-xi dynasty's name, 90  
Fu-xi-shi, 64, 76–77, 83, 86, 91–92, 147  
mystic figures, 76  
Fuyu barbarians, 251  
Fu Yue, 251  
Fu-yu lineage, 344  
fu-Zhou, 252, 285  
Fuzhou, 178  
fuzzy concept, 84, 88  
fuzzy philosophical concept, 11, 401

## G

games, prehistoric recreational, 103  
gan, 78, 171, 173–74, 181, 292  
Gan De/Gan-gong, 159, 292–93  
Gan-gong, 292–93  
Gan-jiang River, 377, 399  
Gan Pan, 251  
Ganquan city, 280  
Gan-shi Xing-jing, 159, 292–93  
Gan-shui River, 399  
Gansu, 38, 43, 47, 53, 61, 331, 348, 359–60,  
398, 420, 422, 443, 449, 454, 484  
Gansu Province, 43, 51, 165, 273, 294, 314,  
329, 359, 410, 439, 443, 449, 484  
Gansu-Shenxi areas, 571  
Ganyu, 75, 320–21, 346, 521  
Gao4, 328  
Gao-ben-rong, 429  
king's bodyguard, 435  
Gao-guo cauldron, 497  
Gao-guo state, 495, 497  
Gao Heng, 552–53  
century divination expert, 551  
Gao Huan, 36  
Gao in Zuo Zhuan, 202  
Gaoliang, 114, 172, 355, 531, 534, 554  
Gaoqumi, 504–5  
Gao-qu-mi, 498, 504–5  
Gao-qu-mi's Yu-li-zheng, 498  
Gaotang Sheng, 115

dynasty scholar, 115  
 Gaoxin, 89, 117  
 Gaoxin-shi, 91–92, 133, 173–74, 223, 229, 373  
     sons of, 133–34, 229, 372  
 Gao-xin-shi clan, 58, 120, 141  
 Gaoxin-shi clans, 116, 136  
 Gaoxinshi lineage, 133  
 Gaoxin-shi lineage, 229, 373  
 Gao-xin-shi's sons, 116, 276  
 Gaoyang, 89, 137  
 Gaoyang-shi, 117, 136–37  
 Gaoyang-shi clan, 92  
 Gao-yao, 141, 175, 403, 571  
 Gao-yao Mo of Shang-shu, 152  
 Gao-yao's sacrifice, 571  
 Gao-yu, 247–48, 250, 281  
 Gao-zong, 245, 252, 258  
 gap, 132, 281, 429–30, 466  
     five-generation, 137  
     generational, 137, 280, 339  
 gap reign years, 293, 323, 379  
 Garment train/Descending Harvester/Grain Barn, 500  
 garrison, 230, 319, 486, 529, 535, 537  
 garrison army commander's job, 459  
 gates, 5–6, 193, 218, 231, 371, 412, 424, 518, 529, 545  
     dragoon, 177  
     east, 358, 492–94, 536, 562, 568  
     palace's penstock, 518  
 Gautama Siddha in Kai-yuan Zhan Jing, 159, 380  
 gé, 12  
 Ge2-bo-gui bronzeware, 339  
 Ge-bo, 208, 230  
 ge clan names, 317  
 Ge-di land, 195  
 Ge-guo state, 208, 230, 233  
 Gem, 258, 291, 293, 430  
 generals, barbarian army's, 350, 501  
 generation discontinuance, 228  
 generation gap, 145  
 generation grandpa, 125, 497  
 generation grandson Yu-wang, 111  
 generation members, 242  
 generation relatives, 125  
 generations, 102, 104, 107–8, 116–17, 122–23, 125, 137, 144–45, 147, 276–78, 280–81, 344, 346, 516, 547  
     five, 116, 124–25, 137, 338–39, 516  
     new, 271  
     prince, 565  
 generation statement, 76  
 generation Yan lord, 332  
 generation yardstick, 125  
 genes, 43–44  
 genesis, 3, 79, 98  
 geng, 242, 247, 250, 340, 527–28  
 Geng-ding, 242, 254  
 geng-shen, 312  
 geng-yin, 129, 205, 211–13, 262–63, 313, 430, 454  
 geng-yin sexagenary, 129, 212, 304  
 gentleman, 1, 536, 568, 581, 583  
 Gentlemen's Country, 62  
 geographical concept, 389, 413, 418  
     original, 389  
 geographical data, 434–35  
 geography, 51, 310, 377, 384, 389, 397, 418–19, 437, 538  
 Ge-shan-shi land, 218  
 ge state, 230  
 ghosts, 74, 201, 223, 464, 500, 542, 557  
 ghosts-gods, 563  
 giant, 7, 124, 272, 274–75  
 gibbous, waning, 349, 412–13  
 gifts, 356, 359, 415–16, 420, 422, 426, 429, 431–33, 435, 437, 513–14, 535, 538, 554, 557–58  
     king's, 332  
 ginger, dried, 428, 431–32  
 giraffe, 94, 98  
 girl, 470, 500  
 Girl's mansion, 126  
 glaciations, 39–40  
 glass, 422–23  
 gliding, 140, 431, 433  
 Global History, 103  
 globe, 39, 126  
 glory, propagate ancestor Duke Shao-gong's, 455

goddess, 80  
 godfather-lord 325-295, 81, 360  
 gods, 51, 77-79, 89, 95, 99, 101, 103, 135,  
     144, 176, 223, 288, 404, 414, 542  
     calendar-making, 135  
     chaotic, 78, 144  
     common, 145  
     five, 77, 90  
     founding, 70  
     heavenly, 89  
     hundred, 78, 295  
     immortal, 7  
     mythical, 86  
     semi-human, 144, 223  
     thearchical, 76-77  
     winter month, 75  
     zhongshan mountain, 7  
 gods/ghosts, 96, 111  
 gold, 118, 416, 420, 422, 428  
 golden, 115, 298-99, 395, 479  
 gold jars, 424-25, 429, 431-32  
 gong, 32, 70, 76, 186, 267, 282, 330-32,  
     336, 405, 488, 510, 561, 580  
 Gong-cheng city, 487  
 Gong-gong, 8-10, 69-73, 78-79, 91, 106  
     nine-prefecture hegemony-lord, 21  
 Gong-gong's descendants, 73  
 Gong-gong-shi, 10, 70-71, 76, 78, 82, 91,  
     117, 134, 276  
 Gong-gong-shi dynasty, 69, 118  
 Gong-gong-shi dynasty's sons, 276  
 Gong-gong-shi rebellion, 404  
 Gong-gong-shi's descendants, 73, 78  
 Gong-gong-shi's rebellion, 71  
 Gong-gong's sons, 10  
 Gong-guo state, 73, 450-51  
 Gong-he Era, 445, 449, 451  
 Gong-he lord, 335  
 Gong-liu, 274, 281-82, 285  
 Gong-Liu's son, 279, 281  
 Gong-shu-duan, 487, 513  
 Gongsun-ao, 522-23  
 Gongsun Chou, 306  
 Gongsun Duan<sup>4</sup>, 154  
 Gongsun-wuzhi, 508  
     killed Qi Lord, 509  
 Gongsun Xuanyuan, 110  
 Gong-sun-Zheng, 573  
 Gongsun Zhi, 539  
 Gong-wang king, 439  
 Gongxian of Henan, 166  
 gong xing, 584  
 Gong-yang and Gu-liang schools of  
     interpretation for Chun-qiu, 486, 505  
 Gong-yang school of interpretation, 511  
 Gong-ye-chang, 519  
 Gong-zhi-q<sub>2</sub>, 529-30  
 Gong-zhong, 522-23  
 gong-zi, 504  
 Gong-zi-Bao, Prince, 580  
 Gong-zi-Gui, Prince, 486-87, 496  
 Gong-zi-Hu, Prince, 489, 501, 503  
 Gong-zi-Hui, Prince, 486-87, 492, 495-96  
 Gongzi-Lv, Prince, 487  
 Gong-zi-Peng-sheng, 497, 505  
 Gong-zi-Shang-ren, Prince, 577  
 Gong-zi-Sui, Prince, 522, 574, 581  
 Gong-zi-Wan, Prince, 490, 512  
 Gongzi-Xia<sup>2</sup>'s chariot, 566  
 gong zu, 584  
 Goudan-wang, King, 343, 444  
 Gou-jian, 346-47  
     King, 71, 78  
     named, 346  
 Gou-mang, 74, 76, 82, 405, 516  
 gourd, 99-101, 282  
     large, 101, 282  
 Gourd Country, 99  
 Gou-surnamed Kun-min state, 227  
 Gouwu, 344, 378, 467  
 grace time, 236  
 grain barn, 140  
 grain barn city, 252, 254  
 grain ears, 116  
 grain plants, 246  
 grains, 70, 95-96, 230, 235, 256, 258, 260,  
     275-77, 291, 300-302, 422, 520-21,  
     535, 538-39, 574  
     hundred, 152, 272  
     non-native, 422  
     sired, 92  
     wild, 95, 301, 577

grain sale, 535  
 grain ships, 398  
 grains temple, 277  
 grand, 77–79, 84, 88, 115, 375  
 grand ancestral temple, 318, 338  
 grand duke iplanet, 77, 213, 313–15, 381  
 grand duke iplanet calendar system, 318  
 grandfather, 82, 92, 124, 216, 267, 290, 296,  
     330, 564  
     great, 92, 361  
 grand history, 90, 102, 150, 160, 180, 201,  
     214, 410  
     the, 176  
 grandiose ancestor, 568  
 Grandiose Heaven Lord, 416  
 grandiose lord, 403  
 grandiose palace, 372  
 grandiose Shang settlement city, 241  
 grandma-woman, 395  
 grand-mother, 329  
 grand oneness, 77, 381  
 grandson, 69, 73, 92, 106, 110, 113, 117,  
     486, 489, 507–8, 513, 528, 530, 578,  
     580  
     generation, 35, 83, 85, 125, 226, 320,  
     363, 497, 547  
     king's, 343, 564, 577  
     lord's, 508  
 grandson Ji Chang, 283–84  
 grandson Lord Di-ku, 69  
 Grand Xia land, 133, 142, 171, 173–74, 185,  
     226, 229, 278, 353, 355, 372–73, 531  
 granted Li-ji's statement, 306  
 granted Liu Xin, 379  
 grass, 38, 103, 141, 189, 198, 361, 403, 425,  
     520, 548, 584  
     shi-cao, 520  
 grass divination, 520  
 grass mountain, 425  
 gratitude, 422, 424–25, 428–29, 431–32,  
     513, 522, 548, 562  
 great grandson, 92, 341, 374, 441, 443,  
     464–65, 534  
 great grandson Lord Zhuaxu, 115, 122  
 great grandson of Huangfu Song, 132, 307  
 great grandson of Qin ancestor Zhongyan,  
     463, 476, 520  
 Great Lake, 412  
 Great Wall, 360, 418  
 Great Xia land, 50, 69, 133, 138, 140, 152,  
     174, 181–82, 215–16, 266, 353, 363,  
     371, 576, 584–85  
 Greek philosophical elements of earth, 118  
 Gregorian, 127, 130–32, 301, 314, 408  
 Gregorian calendar, 129, 382, 470  
 ground, touch, 432  
 groups, 40, 42–43, 59, 62–64, 104–5, 107,  
     111–12, 168–69, 267, 347–48, 357–58,  
     369, 382–83, 442–43, 494–95  
     dissipating, 63  
     ethnic, 54, 99, 112, 153, 184, 197, 464,  
     468, 477  
     five barbarian Hu, 406  
     five Rong, 114  
     original Sinitic, 104  
     prefixed, 463  
     prehistoric, 48  
     proto-Mongoloid, 40  
     pu, 359  
     semi-Yi-Yue, 102  
     single, 66  
     tribal-level, 319  
     validating, 440  
     wrong Yi, 197  
 gu, 116, 131–32, 139–40, 158, 160, 176,  
     181–82, 198–99, 204–6, 255–56, 282,  
     394–95, 441–42, 444, 558  
 gu3, musical instrument inventors, 92  
 gua, 68, 82–83, 101, 284, 289, 358, 502  
 Gua-lu-shan Mountain, 428  
 guan, 58, 100, 139, 145, 247, 288, 320, 324,  
     499, 516, 554  
 Guan3, 328  
 Guangdong, 113  
 Guangxi Province, 39–40  
 Guan-she-fu, 99  
 Guan-shu, 284, 320, 327–28, 336  
 Guantang Ji-lin, 322  
 Guanyuan, 431  
 Guan-zhi-fu, 508  
 Guan-zi, 65, 90, 170, 239, 376, 423–24, 536

guard, 72, 166, 170, 346, 420–21, 512, 579, 583  
     imperial, 167, 367, 430  
 guardian, 63, 70–71, 73–76, 100, 102, 105, 116, 120, 122, 133, 136, 277, 297, 303, 404–5  
     four mountains, 461  
     sunnyside, 26, 100, 404  
 guardian gods, 8, 74, 117, 173, 191, 279, 333, 404–5, 516  
 guardian-gods, 190, 549  
 guardian gods Chong-li2, 9  
 guardian gods Ju-long, 79  
 guardian's job, 404  
 guardian title, 63  
 guardian Wu-huo, 8  
 guardian Zhu-rong, 43, 348  
 guardian Zhu-rong's line, 67  
 guarding, 63, 71, 342, 400, 500, 524, 576  
 guard mountain, 430  
 guard Mt, 82, 118, 229, 283, 372  
 Guazhou, 358, 502  
 Gua-zhou land, 357  
 Gu-di meeting, 506  
 guest, 25, 41, 160, 182, 198–99, 227, 320, 426, 444, 481, 499, 516  
     high lord's, 12, 182  
     king's, 499  
 Gu-gong-danfu, 248, 254–55, 280–83, 286, 422  
 gui, 67, 94, 178, 223, 235, 239, 242, 284–85, 317–18, 331, 338, 344–46, 377, 509, 517  
     bronze ware Hu, 447  
 Gui1, 67–68, 123, 235–36, 275, 284–85  
 Gui1-shi surname, 236, 285  
 gui1 surname, 235, 284  
 Gui and Wang Gui, 385  
 Gui-cang Yi, 72, 95–96, 190, 379, 384, 389, 426, 434, 523, 538, 551, 556  
     divination book, 272  
 Gui-cang Yi and Shi1 Fa divination methods, 552  
 Gui-cang Yi divination, 21, 141, 197, 199, 227, 420, 551  
 Gui-cang Yi divination and Shi1 Fa, 551  
 Gui-cang Yi divination methods, 551  
 Gui-cang Yi divination scripts, 384  
 Gui-cang Yi divination texts, 81, 201, 435  
 Gui-cang Yi divination type, 3, 92, 190  
 gui-chi, 57, 113, 298–99  
 guide, old horse, 353  
 Gui-fang, 43, 230, 235–36, 251, 258, 285–86, 383  
 Gui-fang and Jing areas, 251  
 Gui-fang barbarians, 251–52, 285–87, 342, 445  
 Gui-fang land, 285  
 Gui-fang statelet, 258, 285  
 Gui-fang/Xun-yu/Rong-di barbarians, 43  
 Gui Gu Zi, 76  
 gui-hai, 179–80, 205, 425, 433  
 Gui-hou, Marquis, 261, 289  
 Guih-surnamed descendant of Lord Shun, 142  
 Guih-surnamed descendent of Lord Shun, 320  
 gui-mao, 312  
 gui-mei hexagram, 190, 284  
 Gui-rong, 359, 501, 504  
 Gui-rui surnames, five, 139  
 gui shen, 201, 223, 240  
 gui surname, 139, 235  
 Gui-xu Ruins, 139  
 Guiyi, 431  
 gui-you, 312, 431  
 Guizhou Social Sciences 10th, 438  
 Gu Jiegang, 26, 57, 134, 151, 309  
     century historian, 118  
 Gujing, 34  
 Gu-jing, 34  
 Gu-liang schools of interpretation for Chun-qiu, 486, 505  
 Gu-liang version, 529  
 Gun, 10–13, 58, 66–67, 71–73, 76, 136–37, 143–46, 148, 151–52, 175, 177, 224, 272, 274, 527  
 Gun3, 58, 66  
 Gun and Lord Yu, 137  
 Gunrong, 359  
 Gun-rong, 359  
 Gun's death, 72



Gun's death penalty, 11  
 Gun's execution death, 73  
 Gun's exile trip, 11  
 Gun's feather mountain, 72  
 Gun stealing, 71–72  
 guo, 69, 123–24, 166, 257, 259–60, 273,  
     275, 279, 295–96, 320, 329, 340, 468,  
     485, 530  
 Guo4, 215, 526–27  
 Guo4-di land, 194–95  
 Guo4-di place, 193, 195  
 Guo4 land, 193  
 Gùo Changzhi, 26  
 Guo-du city, 529  
 Guo Feng, 376  
 Guo-fief Lord Wen'gong, 459, 461  
 Guo-gong, 489–90, 529  
 Guo-guo, 484, 493, 501, 514–15, 519,  
     529–31  
     attacked, 502  
     original, 476  
 Guo-guo army, 487, 496  
 Guo-guo land, 531  
 Guoguo lord, 513  
 Guo-guo lord, 491, 515, 526–27, 529  
 Guo-guo lord attacking Jinn, 519  
 Guo-guo lord fleeing, 531  
 Guo-guo Lord Guo-gong, 502, 529  
 Guo-guo lord's demise, 526  
 Guoguo lord to Jinn for relaying, 513  
 Guo-guo minister Zhou-zhi-qiao, 515  
 Guo-guo's capital city, 529  
 Guoguo state, 216, 321  
 Guo-guo state, 435, 445, 453, 468, 471, 474,  
     484, 513, 515, 519, 527, 529, 531  
     former, 534, 570  
 Guoguo state, original, 476  
 Guo-guo state, west, 336, 356  
 Guo-guo state and Lord Jinn-xian-gong, 514  
 Guo-guo statelet, 519, 529  
 Guo-guo state's demise, 515  
 Guo-guo state's Xiyang, 453  
 Guo-ji-zi-Bai Pan, 454  
 guo land, 193  
 Guo Lord Wen'gong, 461, 474  
 Guo Moruo, 26–27, 110, 223, 246, 303, 310,  
     319, 364, 366–67, 383, 439  
     century historians, 450  
     senior oracle bone expert, 309  
 Guo Pan, 520  
 Guo Pu, 3, 79–80, 141, 149, 158, 199, 204,  
     227–28, 381, 384, 388–89, 393–97,  
     420, 423, 425–27  
 Guo Pu and Lih Daoyuan, 79  
 Guo Pu in annotating on Mutian-zi Zhuan,  
     393  
 Guo Pu's annotation, 199, 393–94, 411, 479  
 Guo Pu's annotation books, 427  
 Guo Pu's annotation on Mu-tian-zi Zhuan,  
     393–94, 411  
 Guo Pu's intent, 397  
 Guo Pu's Xuan Zhong Ji, 158  
 Guo Pu version, 199  
 Guo Shang, 1  
 Guo Shanming, 112  
 Guo-she, 531, 538  
 Guo-shi-fu, 264, 469, 520  
 Guo Shiqian, 8, 13, 27, 517  
 Guo-shu, bribe Lord, 468  
 Guo-shu's Guo-guo state, 296, 344  
 guo state, 272, 321, 331, 444, 454, 474, 476,  
     495–96, 501, 504, 506  
 Guo Yan, 340, 528  
 Guo Yu, 70–71, 73–74, 106–12, 115–17,  
     120–22, 135–38, 143–44, 206–9,  
     276–80, 322–24, 341–42, 352–55,  
     403–5, 468–70, 548–49  
     ancient classics, 99  
     chapters of, 342, 353  
     cited, 458, 462  
     exposed, 549  
     sophistry book, 107  
     thinking, 342  
 Guo Yu and Lu Lord, 52  
 Guo Yu and Shang-shu, 322  
 Guo Yu and Zuo Zhuan, 546  
 Guo Yu book, 311, 527  
 Guo Yu interpretation, 292  
 Guo Yu-like, 199  
 Guo Yu-style, 472  
 Guo Yu texts, 144, 563

Guo-zhong, 296, 328, 344, 491  
    ordered, 491  
Guo-zhuang-zi, 559  
Guqiu, 503  
Gushi, 329, 477, 522  
Gu Shi, 429–30  
Gushi of Henan, 571  
Gu-sou, 121, 137  
Gu-sou and Lord Shun, 137  
Gu state, 209–10, 233  
Guwen Shang-shu, 407  
Gu-wen Shang-shu, 35, 75, 109, 243, 406–7,  
    409  
    chapters of, 236, 308, 407  
    pseudepigrapha, 109  
Gu Yanwu, self-exiled erudite, 290  
Guyuan area, 390  
Guzhu, 266, 299, 352–53, 355–56, 388, 497,  
    521  
Gu-zhu, 266, 353–56, 521  
Guzhu campaign, 354  
Guzhu-guo princes, 299  
Guzhu state, 356  
Guzhu Statelet, 267, 299, 350, 403  
Gu-zhu states, 353, 521

## H

Haan, 159, 328, 333, 340, 360, 436, 448,  
    453, 468–69, 480, 485, 528, 564  
Haan-ao4's capsizing Xia King Xiang, 194  
Haan Fei Zi, 71, 93, 152–53, 234, 239, 261,  
    263, 342, 350, 353–54, 358, 386, 484,  
    489, 541  
Haan Fei Zi & Yi Zhou Shu, 93  
Haan-guo Principality, 453  
Haan-guo states, 374, 468, 485  
Haanhou, Marquis, 23  
Haan-hou, Marquis, 278, 320, 333, 374,  
    448, 453, 468  
Haan-hou's capital city, 333  
Haan Jian, 538–39  
Haan marquis, 155, 466, 472, 475  
Haan states, 210, 340, 360, 464, 468, 555  
Haan Wan, 490–91  
Haan Yi, 278, 280, 333, 448, 453  
habitat

    original, 74, 371, 400  
    south-north Binxian-Qishan, 43, 348  
hacking, 510  
Hai, King, 226–27  
hailstorm character, 77  
Hai-nei Dong Jing, 399  
Hai-nei Jing, 107  
Hainei Nan Jing, 181  
Hai-nei Nan Jing, 141  
hair, 55, 60–61, 105, 184–85, 239, 289, 357,  
    416, 535, 539  
    hemp-wrapped, 61, 105, 482  
    silver, 565  
hair style, 60–61, 482  
half-brother drunken, 504  
half-brother Yi-zhong-nian, 508  
hallmark event, 94, 370  
Halls Diagram divination in astrology, 401  
halving, 549–50  
Han2, 193, 328, 555  
Han2 state, 193  
Han2-zhuo, 186, 193  
Han4 and Jiang1 Rivers, 397  
Han-ao4, 8, 13–14, 193–95  
    killed, 194–95  
Han-bei, 1  
Han-bei land, 2  
Han-dynasty, 157  
Han-dynasty-compiled book Guo Yu, 154  
Han-dynasty-compiled books Xun Zi and  
    Shuo Yuan, 290  
Han-dynasty-contemporary version, 35, 237  
Han-dynasty Sifen-li, 181  
Han-fei-zi, 151  
Han'guguan Pass, 258, 291, 293, 531, 576  
Hangzhou, 46, 178  
Hangzhou Bay, 140, 346  
Hangzhou city, 46  
Han-Jiang River, 397  
Han-shi people's homeland, 194  
Hanshui River, 377  
Han-shui River, 1–3, 52, 54, 142, 145,  
    376–77, 379, 382, 387, 389–90,  
    398–99, 476–77, 500–501, 507, 526  
    famed, 173  
    flowing, 398

running, 2  
 upperstream, 63, 399  
 Han-shui River and Huai-shui River, 455  
 Han-shui River area, 2, 52, 122, 208, 230,  
 233, 314, 329, 342, 379, 399, 476–77,  
 490  
 Han-shui River Bend area, 383  
 Han-shui River inflection, 2  
 Han-shui River inflection area, 327, 398  
 Han-shui River in Yu Gong, 3  
 Han-shui River's origin, 397–98  
 Han-Tang products and interest in reverting,  
 450  
 han-yang, 476–77, 500, 559  
 Hanymede moon, 292  
 Han-yuan, 538  
 Han-zhuo, 8, 13, 98, 171, 183–84, 192–95  
 usurper, 10–11  
 hao, 82, 118, 202, 295, 297, 341, 367  
 Haojing, 61, 265, 296, 329–30, 375, 389,  
 434, 440, 443, 465, 467, 475–76,  
 481–82, 484, 493  
 Haojing capital city, 467  
 Hao-jing capital city area, 332  
 Haojing city, 471  
 Haojing in poem Shu Li, 473  
 Haojing land, 367  
 Haojing-Zongzhou capital city, 467  
 haplogroup, 39–40, 43–44, 48, 60  
 rare, 43  
 Haplogroup O-M176, 56  
 haplo-groups, 65  
 haplotypes, 112  
 harboring Soong Prince Gong-zi-Feng, 492  
 harm, 9, 12, 140, 183, 260, 297, 302, 560  
 harvest, 103, 116, 223, 295, 317, 417  
 Hatchet Breaking, 200  
 hatchets, broken, 367  
 Hawaii, 62  
 hawksbill-turtles, 10, 72  
 He, Tian, 499, 516  
 He2, 80, 191, 227, 396, 448, 450, 452, 547  
 Prince, 335–36  
 He2 Jiao, 154–55  
 Hearing of Qin's attack on Hua2-guo, 565  
 heart, 17–18, 25, 70, 123, 208, 243, 261,  
 299, 301, 324, 466, 473, 500, 507, 511  
 heartbreak, 298  
 heartbreaking sounds, making, 561  
 heartland, 31, 42, 57, 67, 69, 74, 104–5, 107,  
 152, 194, 280, 348–49, 353, 355–57,  
 483  
 heaven, 3–6, 18–22, 84–85, 88, 98–101,  
 126, 135–36, 143–45, 265, 288,  
 317–19, 323–24, 368–70, 403–4,  
 552–53  
 asking, 1–3, 23, 26–27, 78, 80, 181, 194,  
 199, 227–28, 298  
 central, 173  
 grandiose, 20  
 magic, 552  
 mandate of, 14, 18, 127, 144, 152–53,  
 194, 233, 239, 259–60, 288, 295, 299,  
 301, 317–18, 368–70  
 safe, 126  
 son of, 18, 58, 120, 410, 428–29, 432,  
 436  
 sun's circumference of, 126, 212  
 temple of, 52  
 heaven and earth, 3, 5, 26, 64, 77, 84,  
 99–101, 135, 169, 228, 288, 361, 539,  
 553  
 heaven-earth intersecting, 553  
 heaven-in-dreams, 422  
 heavenly questions, 1  
 Heavenly Stems, 176, 179, 228, 242, 248  
 Heavenly Stems and Earthly Branches, 148,  
 159, 180, 202  
 Heavenly Street Enclosure, 292  
 heavenly Yi, 226, 288  
 heaven reverence, 145, 223, 484  
 heaven's befalling, 539  
 heaven shiny, 100  
 heaven spelling, 7  
 Hebei, 41, 47, 109, 113, 121, 332–33, 351,  
 353, 356, 453, 460, 468, 547, 555, 558  
 He-bei, 254, 323  
 Hebei, central, 356  
 Hebei Province, 133, 227, 278, 333, 338,  
 350, 414  
 Hebei Province areas of northern China, 112

Hebi, 252, 254, 263, 316  
 He-bo, 1, 51, 102, 183, 197, 199, 227–28, 267, 373  
 He-bo land, 199  
 Hedan-jia, 200, 247  
 hegemony, five, 546  
 Hegemony Count, 10  
 hegemony lord, 10, 23, 80, 298, 349, 352, 355, 512, 542, 546, 558, 578  
     five, 80, 337, 546  
     last, 346  
 Heh, 57, 113, 299  
 Heh Bingti, 204–5, 309, 311, 384  
 Heh Chengtian, 126–27, 129, 238  
 Heh Chengtian's numbers, 129  
 Heh Xin, 5, 9, 27, 77–78, 80, 99, 139, 190, 228  
 Heh Yan's annotation, 232, 235  
 Heh Zun, 365  
 height, 182, 187, 246–47, 253  
 Hei-shui, 423, 430  
 Hejian-xian-wang, King, 34  
 Hejin, 56, 247, 468, 485, 527, 530–31, 556  
 Helian Bobo, 172  
 Helian Bobo's Huns, 146, 219  
 helm, 390, 414, 518  
 Hemudu, 43, 45–46, 56  
 Hemudu Culture, 46  
 Henan, 47–48, 166, 194–96, 206–9, 230–31, 233–34, 247–50, 252–54, 319–20, 328–29, 435–37, 477, 524–30, 544–45, 559–61  
     later-known Lushan county of, 311, 319  
     northern, 168, 174, 219, 278  
 Henan and Shenxi provinces, 169  
 Henan-Anhui, 254  
 Henan Province, 31, 47, 49–50, 66, 104, 106–9, 171, 173–74, 176–78, 224, 226, 294, 296, 461, 463  
     east, 48  
     northeastern, 138, 278  
     west, 48  
 Henan-Shandong borderline, 279  
 Henan-Shandong provinces, 66, 82  
 Henan's Yuxian County, 177  
 heng, 190, 231, 244, 350, 551, 553  
 Hengduan Mountain Range, 107  
 Heng-e, 81, 190  
 Hengshan, 9, 105, 400, 483  
 Hengshan in Yu Gong, 483  
 Hengshan mountains, 71, 79, 483  
 Heng-shui River, 415  
 Hengshui-zhen town, 338–39  
 Hengyong, 560–61, 574  
 hereditary, 63, 136, 191, 277, 280, 297, 341, 347, 451–52, 493, 497–98, 506, 577  
 hereditary court ministers, 138  
 hereditary Lord Pang-gong, 390  
 hereditary Marquis Jing-hou, 572  
 hereditary Zhou minister, 390  
 heritage, claimed, 34, 267  
 He-shang, 246  
 He-shou, 418–19, 433  
 He-shui, 548  
 He-shui River, 527  
 Heshun, 512, 537  
 he-tu, 84–85, 375  
 he Tu, 93–94  
 hexagram diagrams, 284  
 hexagram dictums, 553  
 hexagram discourse, 154, 213  
 hexagram entry, 420  
 hexagram image, 553  
 hexagram lines, 549  
 hexagram necromancy divination, 199  
 hexagrams, 82, 190, 227, 284, 289, 339–40, 361, 420, 435, 499, 516, 523, 538–39, 548–53, 556  
     da-you, 523  
     first, 523  
     original, 549–52  
     six-line, 549  
     tai-zhi-ba, 553  
     transformant, 523, 549, 551–53  
 hexagram's dictum, 553  
     original, 551  
 hexagram's essence description, 284  
 hexagrams of Zhou Yi, 218, 266, 349, 538  
 He-xi land, 532  
 Heyang, 283–84, 513  
 He-yang, 561  
 He-yi barbarians in Yu Gong, 174

he-zong, 339, 415–16  
 He-zong-zheng, 432  
 high lord, 8–9, 12–14, 18, 22–23, 25, 116, 119, 143–44, 271–74, 288, 403, 416, 420, 563, 568  
     non-human, 144, 563  
 high lord concept, 369  
 high lord descending, 15  
 high lord punish, 10  
 high lord's dispatching Chong, 403  
 hijacking, 578  
 Hill of Queen Mother, 426  
 hills, 48, 53, 84, 148, 152, 177, 224, 295, 384, 388, 395, 419–20, 426–27, 449, 467  
     grand, 336  
     league, 53, 246  
     long, 352  
     lord's, 75, 174, 370, 563  
     peony, 512, 537  
 Himalayan mountains, 273  
 Hindu creator, 79, 98–99  
 hint, 50, 52, 80, 106, 116, 186, 196, 198, 322, 332, 343, 391, 435, 455, 472  
     strong, 71  
 historian Chu Bosi, 142  
 historian Fan Ye's book, 393  
 historian Guo Moruo's understanding, 322  
 Historian Heh Yanlin, 303  
 historian Huang Wenbi, 60  
 historian Liu Wenqi's conclusion, 281  
 historian Liu Zhiji, 480  
 Historian Lv Simian, 52, 61, 84, 91, 121, 147, 219, 232, 355, 371, 571  
 historian Pei Songzhi, 159  
 Historian Qian Mu, 95, 273, 334, 524  
 historians, 82–83, 88–89, 248–50, 252, 283, 286–87, 296–97, 327–28, 345–46, 350–51, 408–9, 450, 473–75, 493–94, 550–52  
     heavyweight, 407  
     modern, 209, 239, 293, 298, 314, 450, 452, 457, 467, 476, 482, 537  
     senior, 405  
 historians annotating, 582  
 historian Shen Yue, 293  
 historian Sima Guang's Zi-zhi Tong Jian, 103  
 historian Sima Qian, 43, 63, 67, 100, 139, 145, 199, 287–88, 301, 396, 484, 511  
 historian Sima Qian's claim, 460  
 Historian's Records, 64  
 historian Tang Lan, 212  
 historian Wei Zhao, 461  
 Historian Xu Zhongshu, 242, 250, 253, 282, 296, 319, 336, 344, 354, 461, 584  
 historian Zheng Xuan, 115  
 historian Zhu Youceng, 160  
 historical accounts, 363  
 historical chronicles, 33, 148, 480  
 historical counting approaches, 479  
 historical development, 195  
 historical events, 24, 42, 103, 153, 156, 195, 198, 243, 343, 348, 568  
 historical facts, 91  
 historical figure, 383  
 historical inter-Shang-clan, 253  
 historical literature, 43  
 historical make-up, 141  
 historical materialism, 327  
 historical matter, 389, 425  
 historical mismatch, 517  
 historical Mt, 556  
 historical pasture areas, 60  
 historical records, 434  
 historical role, 463  
 historical time periods, 86  
 historical value, 227  
 historical version, 479  
 historical Wu-zi Ge, 185  
 historical Yiqu-rong statelet, 359  
 historiography, 242, 263, 364  
 historiography book, 176, 256  
 historiography value, 26  
 history, 31, 38–39, 43–44, 46–48, 68, 82–83, 85–86, 148–51, 172–74, 176–77, 260–65, 338–39, 348–49, 392–93, 480–81  
     archaic, 383  
     argot language, 218  
     chen family's, 516  
     compact generational, 137

continuous, 54, 90  
 early, 271, 363  
 epochal, 91  
 evolution, 32  
 factual, 160  
 forged, 102, 111  
 generation, 154  
 grand clerk's, 585  
 human migration, 44  
 leftside, 392  
 long, 386  
 maternal tribe, 274  
 mutated, 153  
 official, 139  
 paternal, 274  
 pre-Xia, 155  
 real, 150  
 recorded, 32  
 remote, 283  
 then-contemporary, 1  
 history annals, 36, 86, 154–55, 160, 167,  
 213, 258, 291, 361, 480–81  
 history annals hou, 94, 239  
 history books, 32, 363, 408, 451  
   correct, 295  
   rare, 153  
 history chronicle book, 480  
 history chronicler, 326  
   elderly, 116  
   zuo shi, 84, 148  
 history chronicles, 166, 256, 264, 280, 480,  
 486  
 history classics, 133  
 history research, 45  
 history researcher, 165  
 history research institute, 356  
 history riddle, 263  
 HM, 112  
 Hmong-mien lineage, modern, 106  
 Hmong-miens, 39, 48, 66, 68, 104–5, 107,  
 112–13, 146, 483  
 Hokkaido Island of Japan, 107  
 holiness, making, 100  
 home, 7, 9, 139, 195, 197, 280, 284, 386,  
 388, 415, 421–22, 499, 532, 538, 548  
   escort Jinn Lord Huigong, 114, 531  
   fled, 546, 548  
   mother's, 517  
   old horses knew the way, 350  
   returned, 253, 315, 428, 531  
   returning, 12, 183, 316, 319, 452, 514,  
   524  
   spared Cao-guo minister Xi-fu-ji's, 558  
   taking, 421  
   woman Da2-ji3, 257  
 home bases, 39  
 homecoming, 366–67, 384  
 home country, 524, 577  
 homeland, 146, 182, 184, 323, 332, 371,  
 434, 447, 579  
   former, 443  
   guide Count Bo-yao's, 432  
   original, 331, 484, 525  
 homesickness, 200  
 home state, 321, 325, 333, 541  
 home statelets, 296  
 homo sapiens, 39  
 Hong-fan, ancient book, 84, 265  
 Hong-fan of Shang-shu, 11  
 Hong Fan of Shang-shu, 400  
 Hongshan, 51–52, 253  
 Hongshan Culture, 41, 45, 51, 53  
 Hongshan Culture land, 59  
 Hong-shui River, 545  
 Hong-yao, 289, 368  
 honor, 22–23, 495  
 Honorable Prince, 497, 505  
 Honorary-Prince Shang Yang, 95  
 honorific title, 267  
 horse archery, 12, 183  
 horse cart, 227  
 horse courtyard, 45  
 horse heads, 459  
 horse manure, 581  
 horse-raiser, 522  
 horses, 227, 388, 390, 415, 420–22, 424–25,  
 428–29, 431–33, 442, 444, 509, 513,  
 526, 538, 547  
   bay, 484  
   black, 240  
   black-colored, 390  
   dai state's, 210

female, 361  
 for-food, 428  
 hairy, 431  
 hundred, 425  
 king's, 416  
 left, 565  
 male, 361  
 military, 443  
 raising, 442  
 ride-purpose, 456  
 treasured, 442  
 trojan, 258  
 white, 137, 258  
 horse shoe, 396, 438  
 horse whip, 18  
 hostage, 2, 114, 360, 489, 507, 525, 539–41,  
 546, 548, 572, 581  
 hot spring vale, 5  
 hou, 41, 61, 94, 136, 206–7, 230, 239, 272,  
 274, 276, 329–30, 338–39, 391–93,  
 403–4, 535  
 hou4, 136, 184, 186, 403  
 hou-bo, 18, 73, 79, 250, 252, 285, 332, 517,  
 560  
 Hou-ji, 63, 92, 96, 115–16, 119, 124, 133,  
 137, 141, 272–77, 279–81, 341, 347,  
 403, 407  
     born, 119, 143, 272–73  
     conferred, 274  
     descendants of, 123, 275, 295  
     likened, 272  
     treated, 115, 224, 274  
 Hou-ji era, 297  
 Hou-ji's contribution, 273  
 Hou-ji's diligent work, 277  
 Hou-ji's generational context, 276  
 Hou-ji's identity, 273  
 Hou-ji's lineage, 272  
 Hou-ji's marriage, 273  
 Hou-ji's mother, 273  
 Hou-ji's origin, 274  
 Hou-ji stories, 272  
 Hou-ju descendant, 296  
 Hou-kui's lineage, 184  
 house, 13–14, 34, 187, 258, 291, 317, 479  
     king's, 324, 399  
     queen-mother's, 389  
 house arrest, 208, 233, 286, 290–91  
 households, 64, 509  
 house mansion, 189, 258, 291  
 Hou-tu, 10, 70–71, 77, 117, 276  
     named, 74, 117, 405  
     titled, 71, 78  
 Hou-yi, 7–8, 10–11, 13, 171, 183–84, 186,  
 192–93, 213, 225  
     historical, 13  
     killed, 8, 184, 192–93  
     King, 185  
     legendary sun-shooting, 188  
     sun-shooter, 13, 184  
 Hou-yi's capital city, 183  
 Hou-yi shot Feng-xi, 13  
 Hou-yi's killing Bo-feng, 184  
 Hou-yi's legend, 242  
 Hou-yi's woman, 193  
 hu, 135, 139, 247, 252, 358, 421, 428, 447,  
 496, 499, 502, 530, 537, 544, 546  
 Hu, Dong, 583  
 Hu, Marquis, 166  
 Hu1 Ding, 440–41  
 Hu2-guo lord, 484  
 Hu2-guo state, 484  
 Hu4-di summit, 574  
 hua, 58–59, 64, 86, 105, 170, 172, 219, 277,  
 565, 578  
 Hua2, 340, 528, 564  
 Hua2-guo, 476, 544, 554, 565  
     attacked, 554  
 Hua2-guo Fief, 544, 564  
 Hua2-guo state, 506, 544  
 Hua2-guo statelet, 564  
 Hua-di meeting, 506  
 Hua-du, 497, 510  
 huai, 235, 540–41  
 Huai2 surname, 284  
 Huai-he River and Mt, 254  
 Huainan-wang, King, 381  
 Huai Nan Zi, 3–4, 71, 77–79, 81–82,  
 139–40, 206, 210, 216–18, 286, 289,  
 302–3, 310, 324–25, 381, 384  
     dynasty book, 81, 190, 290, 569  
 Huai Nan Zi & Wu Yue Chun-qiu, 177

Huai Nan Zi and Wu Yue Chun-qiu, 72  
 Huai River, 366, 500  
 Huai-shui River, 2, 9, 219, 224, 230, 255,  
 277–78, 330, 336, 377, 382, 387, 455,  
 562, 584–85  
 Huai-shui River area, 52, 70, 173  
 Huai-Shui River line, 171  
 Huai-shui River Yi, 196  
 huai surname, 373  
 Huaisurnamed clans, 285, 343  
 Huai-surnamed clans, 186, 235–36, 285,  
 339, 355, 491, 547  
 Huai-surnamed tribes, 374  
 Huai-surname land, 285  
 Huai-yi, 76, 196–97, 335, 366, 526, 540  
 Huai-yi and Dong-yi barbarians, 342  
 Huai-yi and Xu2-rong barbarians, 324, 369  
 Huai-yi barbarians, 192, 316, 383, 444–45,  
 455, 500, 537, 584  
 Huai-yi rebellion, 445  
 Huaiyuan, 358  
 Huaiyuan County, 177  
 huan, 58, 168, 174, 519, 580  
 Huan2, 328  
 Huan2-hou, Marquis, 328  
 Huan2-shui River, 249  
 Huan and Zhuang lineage princes, 519  
 Huan and Zhuang lineages, 519  
 huang, 81, 84–86, 88–90, 93, 100, 103, 113,  
 195, 209, 276, 321, 339, 383, 403, 500  
 Huang, Heaven, 88  
 Huang, San, 88–89  
 Huang1-fu, 348  
 Huang2, 68, 340  
 Huang Bosi, 213  
 huang-chang, 572  
 Huangchi, 346, 352  
 Huangchi place, 435  
 Huangchuan, 477, 500  
 Huangchuan/Guangshan, 477  
 huang concepts, 88  
 Huangdi, 320, 358, 420, 514, 570  
 Huang-di, 59, 67, 69–70, 72, 83–84, 86,  
 88–91, 93, 95–96, 98, 104, 106–13,  
 117–18, 121, 142  
 descendants of, 67, 142  
 dragon-totem, 59  
 Huangdi, listed, 320  
 Huang-di, listed, 142  
 Huang-di & Yan-di, 108  
 Huang-di group, 104  
 surnamed, 104  
 Huang-di-li, 125  
 Huang-di lineage, 153  
 huang-di lord's dispatching, 404  
 Huang-di place, 505–6  
 Huang-di reign, 86  
 Huang-di's ascension, 108  
 Huang-di's birthplace, 109  
 Huang-di's country, 108  
 Huang-di's death, 117  
 Huang-di's embodiment, 110  
 Huangdi's fort, 75  
 Huang-di's fort, 109  
 Huang-di's grandson, 110  
 Huang-di-shi, 82, 91, 134  
 Huang-di's husbandry endeavors, 108  
 Huangdi's Ji1, 123  
 Huang-di's pilgrimage, 110  
 Huang-di's reigns, 103  
 Huang-di's sons, 109–10  
 Huang-di's teachings, 117  
 Huang-di's tomb, 110  
 Huang-di's tribe, 109  
 Huang-di's wife, 109  
 Huang-di-tiao-li, 125  
 Huang-di tribe, 224  
 Huangdi-Yandi, 536  
 huang eras, 86  
 huang-fa, 565  
 Huangfu, 75, 580  
 Huang-fu, 453, 455  
 Huangfu, si tu Zi, 352  
 Huang-fu-Kong-sheng, 466  
 Huangfu Mi, 35–36, 66, 89–90, 92–93,  
 109–10, 117, 119–20, 130–32, 187–88,  
 230, 261–62, 291, 306–7, 407–8, 411  
 cited, 395  
 contemporary, 79  
 Huangfu Mi and Mei, 408  
 Huangfu Mi and Qiao Zhou, 98  
 Huangfu Mi of Jinn Dynasty, 267



Huangfu Mi's book, 306  
 Huangfu Mi's book Di-wang Shi4-ji, 131  
 Huangfu Mi's deduction, 307  
 Huangfu Mi's numbers, 130  
 Huangfu Mi's order of sequence, 131  
 Huangfu Mi's summary reign years and  
     Huangfu Mi's order, 131  
 Huangfu place, 580  
 Huangfu Song, 132, 307  
 Huang-guo, 477, 532, 536  
     attacked, 536  
 Huang-guo armies, 514, 526  
 Huang-guo-fu's residence, 185  
 Huang-guo states, 514, 525, 532, 536  
 huang-huang, 568  
 huang-huang hou-di, 144, 563  
 Huang Ji Jing Shi, 103, 117, 131  
 Huangji-li calendar, 127  
 huang jun, 451  
 huang-kao-bofu, 209, 329  
 Huang-Lao, 81  
 Huang Liao, 3  
 Huangling County of Shenxi Province, 110  
 huang overlord, 86  
 huang rule, 86  
 Huangshi, 2  
 Huang-shi-gong, 376  
 Huang Shilin, 180  
 huang sovereign concept, 88  
 huang sovereigns, 33, 147  
 huang story, 84  
 huang-tian, 144, 288  
 huang title, 86  
 huang wei, 339  
 Huang-wu-zi, 564  
 Huangxian/Neihuang, 200, 247  
 Huang Xie, 2  
 huang xiong, 67, 175  
 Huang-yi, 192, 196, 199  
 Huang Yi, 166, 259, 294–95  
     cited poem, 569  
 Huang-ze, 435  
 Huang-zhi-shan, 416  
 Huang Zhu, 435  
 Huang Zongxi, 189  
 huang zu, 274, 465  
 huang-zu-bi, 330  
 huang-zu-kao, 330  
 Huan-rong, 359  
 Huan-shui River, 249  
 huan states, 555  
 Huan Tan, 156, 325, 460  
 Huanwang, King, 493  
 Huanxian county, 475, 482  
 Huashan Mountain, 58–59, 501, 504, 538  
 huà wéi huang-xióng, 10  
 Hua-Xia characters, 171  
 Hua-Xia land, 69  
 Huaxian, 47, 183, 186, 389, 524, 583  
 Hua-xian County, 47  
 Huaxian County of Henan, 209  
 Huaxu land of antiquity, 83  
 Hua-yang, 107–8  
 Hua Yuan, 583  
     captured Soong minister, 583  
     delivered minister, 583  
 Hubei, 2, 74, 106, 310, 314, 341–43, 477,  
     489, 500–501, 517, 519, 536, 557, 576,  
     579–80  
 Hucker, Charles, 271, 327, 329, 410  
 Hu-di summit, 582  
 Hu-gong, killing stepbrother, 445  
 hui, 5, 196, 278, 354, 488, 547  
 Hui-he, 354  
 Hui-he barbarians, 497  
 Hui-hou, Marquis, 332  
 Hui-Mo group, 228  
 Huiwang, King, 515  
 Hu Juju, clansman, 573  
 human beings, 26, 53, 77, 79, 88, 101, 368,  
     427, 540, 542, 550  
 Human Huang, 88  
 humanism, ancient China's, 368  
 humankind, 39, 79, 100  
 human migration, 60, 112, 537  
 human overlords, 89  
     preferred, 89  
 human sacrifice, 542–43  
     live, 144  
 Hu-mao, 530, 546, 559  
 Hunan, 43, 45, 141–42  
 Hunan Province, 2, 39–40, 141, 152

Hundred Pu, 61, 63, 105, 341, 343, 347,  
382, 456, 482, 489, 557, 579  
hundred surnames, 317  
hundred years, 25, 51, 61, 78, 117, 126, 205,  
250, 254, 280–81, 339, 357, 359–60,  
384, 437  
Hundred Yue, 71, 78, 113, 146, 178, 344,  
346, 375  
Hundun, 71–72, 148  
exiled, 72  
Hunnic attack, first, 412  
Hunnic dynasty, short, 217  
Hunnic King Hun-ye, 359  
Hunnic king Liu Yuan of Hunnic Zhao  
Dynasty, 317  
Hunnic kings, 317  
Hunnic rebel Liu Yao and Jie-hu barbarian  
rebel Shi, 436  
Hunnic usurper Liu Yuan, 59  
Hunnic Xia and Tangut Xia perspective, 172  
Hunnic Zhao Dynasty, 317  
hu nomads, 360  
Hun-rong, 359  
Huns, 38, 41, 43, 58–60, 64, 171–72,  
217–18, 267, 315, 318, 342–43,  
347–48, 350, 358–60, 418–19  
early, 60  
Huns of Mongolia, 66  
hunting, 183–84, 186, 256–57, 286, 391,  
414–15, 417, 425, 427–28, 435–37,  
484, 487, 561, 564, 580  
garrison-army-accompanied emperor's,  
485  
lord's, 486  
hunting gathering event, 264  
hunting party, 202, 206, 257, 264, 471, 500,  
540, 561–62  
hunting tribe, 92  
hunting trip, 290, 375, 390, 436, 504–5, 508,  
580  
setup, 580  
Hun-yi, 287, 359  
huo, 166, 175, 179, 191, 225, 259, 292, 296,  
340, 454, 468, 527–28, 554, 564  
chun, 110, 313, 318, 323, 325  
da, 236–37, 303, 313, 553

Huo<sup>4</sup>, 240, 328, 340, 528  
Huo-guo and Wey states, 554  
Huo-guo state, 528, 544  
Huo-hou, Marquis, 385, 391, 436  
Huo-shu, 284, 328–29  
Huo-tai-shan, 527–28, 540, 547  
Huozhou, 527  
Hurang, 493, 496  
husbandry, 56, 58, 110, 168, 443  
husbandry minister, 195  
Hu-she-gu, 572–74  
Hu-she-gu and Zhao Dun, 572  
Hu-shi barbarian clan's Ji, 68  
Hu-shi daughter, 546  
Hu-shi surname, 530  
Hu-tu, 519, 528, 530, 535, 546  
killed minister, 544  
step-grandfather, 530  
Hutuo River, 414  
Hutuo River area, 226  
Huyan, 530, 546, 558  
Hu-yan, 546, 553, 558–59, 572  
Huyang, 284, 328, 544  
Huyan Jiufan, 546–47  
Hu Yueqian, 177–78, 180  
hymn, 1

## I

II of Erlitou, 49–50  
illegible texts, 414, 419–21, 431, 434, 436  
illness, 436, 524, 581  
image characters, 54  
images, 145, 284, 343, 370, 497, 523, 539,  
549, 551  
image/sign, 550  
imagination, wild, 38, 58, 266, 271, 348,  
353, 411  
Immaculate Conception, 5  
immortality, 5, 7, 13, 410, 437  
immortals, 7–8, 310  
impeaching Zhou King Liwang's cunning  
minister Rong-yi-gong, 566  
imperial academy, 34–35  
imperial Shang order, 295  
imperial throne, 308  
imperial title, 245

named Tai-jia's, 243  
 import, 26, 53, 79, 85, 98–100, 126, 209, 227, 423  
 impregnated Zhou King Zhaowang's queen Fang-hou, 152  
 impregnating, lord's, 536  
 inauspicious augury result, 199  
 incest, 506, 509, 580  
 incidents, 2, 35, 189, 353, 406, 435, 479, 482, 488, 540–41, 566, 577  
     last historical, 1  
     post-South-North-dynasties, 479  
 included Marquis Shenhou, 332  
 India, 99–100, 136, 206  
 Indochina, 371  
 Indo-Europeans, 40, 113–14  
 infantry, 495, 562  
 inference, strong, 399  
 inflection area, northeastern Yellow River, 51  
 ingrained words, 486  
 inherited Liu Xin, 129  
 initial annotation book Chu Shi4, 154  
 initiated Zhou King Wuwang's Muye-Chaoge campaign, 262  
 inking, 405  
 Inner Mongolia, 42, 51, 59, 146, 271, 417–18, 420, 423  
     southeastern, 41  
 inscribed characters, 33, 249, 356, 447  
 inscribed words, 65, 126, 133, 366, 457  
 inscription, 35, 38, 90, 318, 331–32, 338, 394, 396, 406, 413, 439, 442–43, 446–47, 450, 456  
     cauldron Xiao Yuh2 Ding's, 310, 545  
 instigation, 510, 512, 517, 528, 555, 568, 575  
 instruments, 112, 137, 178, 346  
     carved wind, 425  
     holy, 288  
     musical, 356  
 intercalary, 97, 127, 225, 457  
 intercalary month, 413, 566–67  
 intercalation, 428  
 intermittent time period, 40  
 intern, 138  
 interpretation, 17, 20, 22–27, 133, 135, 139, 170, 172, 182–83, 190, 194, 223, 227, 511–12, 549–51  
     annotated, 406–7  
     common, 563  
     complete, 412  
     comprehensive, 155, 159, 242, 307, 395, 474, 489  
     consistent, 411  
     extended, 227  
     half-half, 549  
     historian Xu Zhongshu's, 461  
     inclined, 23  
     late hermit-scholar Jin Cheng's, 7  
     modern, 27  
     project's, 457  
     sensible, 317–18, 325  
     sign/image, 550  
     sorcerer's, 549  
     sound, 3  
     white tiger auditorium's consensus, 275  
     wrong, 26, 182  
 interpretation approaches, 70  
 interpretation books, 83, 93, 98, 133, 193, 210, 281, 351, 361, 480, 486  
     preliminary, 154  
 interpretation method, 550  
     consistent, 586  
 interpretation versions, 159  
 interpreted Sima Qian's Shi-ji, 346  
 interpreting Shi-ji, 193  
 interregnum, 32, 73, 192, 260, 302, 307, 349, 363, 445, 448–52, 458, 462  
 interregnum time period, 449, 485  
 interregnum years, 260, 302, 458, 462  
 inter-Shang-clan same-generation non-direct-descendant, 125, 228  
 intoxication, statewide wine, 258  
 invaded Qi, 542, 561  
 invasion, 254, 349–51, 357, 435, 460, 507, 510, 512, 514, 518, 566, 574, 578  
 invasion army, 55  
 invent, 37  
 invention, 31, 37, 40, 80, 94–95, 100, 143, 177, 189, 224, 273, 310, 396, 438  
 invention history, 92

inverse tonal, 537  
irrigation work, father's, 58, 145  
island, 8, 166, 194, 251, 310  
island aliens, 401  
island Yi, 196–97  
iTS chRonoloGical hiSToRY, 474

## J

J2-surnamed, 43, 536  
jade artisans, 423–24  
jade city/fort, 51, 217  
jade disk, double, 436  
jade palaces, 217, 257  
jades, 206–7, 210, 255, 257, 317, 416, 421,  
423–25, 430–31, 433–34, 513, 515,  
529, 531–32, 553  
alien, 84, 375  
awarded, 429  
best, 422  
big, 84, 375  
black, 232, 235, 238  
display the, 485  
girded, 418  
gou-zhi-cai, 428  
lang-gan, 432  
making, 422  
natural engrained, 85, 375  
ornamented, 14  
rare, 422  
retrieve, 515  
spoon, 344, 378  
storey, 15  
treasured, 217, 582  
wear, 432  
wear-purpose, 429  
white, 420  
jade terraces, 8, 217  
Japan, 39–40, 62, 107, 146, 197, 225  
Japanese army, 417  
Japanese attack, 249  
Japanese historian Noma Fumichiga, 406  
Japanese historian Noma Fumichiga  
validating Qing, 281  
Japanese language, 146–47, 344  
jar, king's, 416  
Jehol mountains, 353

ji, 68, 70, 102–4, 106–7, 109–10, 117, 136,  
272–77, 388–89, 392–94, 403–4,  
425–26, 503, 505–6, 522–23  
land of, 142, 320–21  
ji1, 122, 124, 274–75, 287, 350, 358, 476,  
490  
surnames of, 121–22  
Ji1-guo in Yin Ben-ji of Shi-ji, 299  
ji1 surname, 70, 123, 275, 358, 495  
remote, 123, 275  
Ji1-surnamed barbarians, 287  
Ji1-surnamed countries, 476  
Ji1-surnamed lord, 439  
Ji1-surnamed Lu, 517  
Ji1-surnamed Northern Yan state, 353  
Ji1-surnamed stalwart, 465  
Ji1-surnamed states, 296, 500, 559  
Ji1-surnamed states of Yu, 340, 528  
Ji1-surnamed Wei, 340  
Ji1-surnamed Xing-guo state, 555  
Ji1-zi, 239, 260–61, 265–66, 313, 315, 322,  
363  
taking, 265, 315  
Ji2, 121–23, 504  
Ji2-surnamed concubine, 536  
Ji2-surnamed Kong-fu, 497  
Ji2-surnamed Mi, 294  
Ji2-surnamed minister Jue-fu, 453  
Ji2-surnamed Mixu-guo statelet, former, 439  
Ji2-surnamed Mixu state, 294  
Ji2-surnamed South Yan state, 351  
Ji2-surnamed states, 295, 333  
Ji2-surnamed woman, 273  
Ji3, 70, 73, 121–22, 468, 548  
Ji3-shui River, 122  
Ji3 surname, 68, 70, 121, 264, 515, 548  
same-form, 122  
Ji3-surnamed Ju3-guo, 574  
Ji3-surnamed Shao-hao, 69  
Ji3-surnamed Tan-guo, 509  
Ji3-surnamed You-su-shi, 208  
ji4, 124, 274–75, 320, 338, 488  
Ji4 and Ge clan names, 317  
Ji4 Chuo, 422  
Ji4-di place, 509, 556  
Ji4-guo, 529–30

Ji4-guo's lineage, 530  
 Ji4-guo state, 529  
 Ji4-shui River, 278  
 jia, 50, 65, 97, 128, 184, 189, 228, 237, 242,  
     366–67, 444  
     exiled Xu1, 582  
 jia-chen, 35, 130, 408  
 Jia-cheng capital city fort, 556  
 Jia-guo state, 519  
 Jiahu in central Henan Province, 31  
 Jia-ji, 572  
 Jia Ji, 573–74, 577  
 Jia Kui, 185, 406, 408  
 Jialing-jiang River, 398–99, 484  
 Jialing-jia River, 397  
 jian  
     unearthed Guo-dian Chu, 134  
     zhong shu, 154–55  
 jian-chou, 457, 567  
 jiang, 72, 106, 123, 274–75, 290, 347, 372,  
     398, 444, 459, 536, 538  
     stepbrother, 459  
 Jiang1-guo, 477, 532, 570–71  
 Jiang1-guo and Huang-guo armies, 526  
 Jiang1-guo and Huang-guo states, 525  
 Jiang1-guo state, 570  
 Jiang1-Han River area, 399  
 Jiang1-nan, 327–28, 376, 455  
 Jiang1-nan land, 2, 327  
 Jiang1 River, 68, 122, 219, 397  
 Jiang1-shui River, 3, 121–22, 145, 261, 389  
 Jiang1-shui River and Han-shui River, 500  
 Jiang1-shui River's origin, 397  
 Jiang1-surnamed Jiao1, 321  
 Jiang1-xia land, 383  
 Jiang1-zhou prefecture, 172  
 Jiang3, 102, 124, 229, 328, 522, 555  
 Jiang4 city, 564  
 jiang fu, 3, 389, 396, 426  
 Jiang-Han Rivers, 444  
 Jiang-hou, Marquis, 463  
 Jiang Jing, 444, 459  
 Jiang-rong, 104–5, 206, 257, 265, 358,  
     461–62, 471, 502  
 Jiang-rong barbarian ally, 296  
 Jiang-rong barbarian chieftain  
     Rong-zi-Juzhi, 73, 78  
 Jiangrong barbarians, 78  
 Jiang-rong barbarians, 73, 356–57, 460–63,  
     565  
 Jiang-rong barbarians for attacking, 565  
 Jiang-rong barbarians in vain, 330  
 Jiang-rong branch, 357  
 Jiang-rong descendent, 358  
 Jiang Shang, 289–91, 323  
 Jiang-shi, 505–6, 545  
 Jiang-shui River, 102, 107  
     famed, 463  
 Jiangsu, 47, 75, 87, 109, 128, 283, 320–21,  
     344–47, 377–78, 478, 521, 541  
 jiang surname, 67–68, 70, 112, 117, 124,  
     275, 290, 348, 405  
     ancient Fiery Thearch's, 274  
 Jiang-surnamed ancestor Tai-gong's Qi, 76  
 Jiangsurnamed ancient lord Bo-ling, 435  
 Jiang-surnamed ancient lord Bo-ling, 390  
 Jiang-surnamed brother of King, 372  
 Jiang-surnamed clan, 332  
 Jiang-surnamed country, 499  
 Jiangsurnamed Fiery Thearch, 95  
 Jiang-surnamed Fiery Thearch, 111  
 Jiang-surnamed Jiang-rong, 358  
 Jiang-surnamed line, 390  
 Jiang-surnamed lineage, 321  
 Jiang-surnamed Lv and Xu states, 340  
 Jiang-surnamed Lv-guo state, 402  
 Jiang-surnamed natives, 337  
 Jiang-surnamed Pang-gong, 323, 337  
 Jiang-surnamed Qi, 341, 492, 499  
 Jiang-surnamed Qi Principality, 76  
 Jiang-surnamed Qi state, 516  
 Jiang-surnamed Rong, 104–5  
 Jiang-surnamed Sanmiao, 527  
 Jiang-surnamed San-miao, 61, 71, 148, 482  
 Jiang-surnamed Shen-guo state, 465  
 JianG-SURnaMeD Sino-TiBeTan PeoPle,  
     102  
 Jiang-surnamed state, 499  
 Jiang-surnamed Uncle Xu-wen-shu, 494  
 Jiang-surnamed woman, 108, 123, 282, 372,  
     474

Jiang-surnamed Yan-di, 67  
 Jiang-surnamed You-tai-shi, 102, 283  
 Jiang surname of Yandi, 297  
 Jiang-surname Qiangic Fiery Thearch, 273  
 jiang surname states, 73  
 jiang surname tribes, 61  
 Jiang-surname tribes, 278  
 jiang surname woman, 102, 283  
 Jiang-surname woman, 460  
 Jiang-surname women, 102, 283  
 Jiang-tai-gong, 76, 124, 290, 299, 319,  
     328–29, 332, 336–37, 363, 368, 376,  
     390, 536, 569  
     empowered Qi founder, 526  
     shang-fu, 289  
 Jiang-tai-gong legends, 290  
 Jiang-tai-gong/Lv Shang, 376  
 Jiang-tai-gong/Lv Wang4, 313  
 Jian Gui, 443  
 Jiangxian county, 41, 300  
 Jiangxi provinces, 40, 45, 377  
 Jiang-yi fief, 463  
 Jiang Yong, 306  
 Jiang Yuan, 271–74, 324  
     ancestress, 276  
     named, 273  
 Jiangzhou, 398  
 Jiang Ziya, 124, 290, 363  
 Jianshan mountain, 54  
 Jianshi-fu, 555  
 Jianshi-fu to Jinn and Zuo-yan-fu, 555  
 Jian-shu, 564  
 Jian Shu, 564, 569  
 Jian-shui River, 365  
 jian-tang, 430  
 Jiantu, 559  
 jian-zi, 383, 457, 567  
 jiao, 76, 113, 142, 193, 218, 320–21, 340,  
     369, 501, 528, 564  
 Jiao1 state, 471  
 Jiao3, 447, 500  
 Jiao3-guo army, 501  
 Jiao-men gate, 216, 218, 234  
 Jiaoshui River, 139  
 Jiao-shui River, 218  
 Jiao Yanshou and Jing Fang’s divination  
     school, 499  
 Jiao-yao-shi pygmy, 136  
 Jiao-zheng, 150  
 Jiaping Shi Jing, 245, 403  
 Jiaru, 340, 367–68, 370  
 Jiashan mountain, 367  
 jia-shen, 129, 211, 383, 423  
 Jia Wei, 213, 406  
 Jiaxian County, 177  
 jia-yin, 97, 128, 237, 263  
 jia-yin epoch, 97, 128  
 jia zi, 490  
 jia-zi, 127, 131–32, 189, 237, 297, 300, 315,  
     420, 567  
 jia-zi day, 19, 97, 128, 156, 237, 309, 312,  
     314, 316–17, 325–26, 426, 585  
 Ji Chang, 18–19, 178, 219, 258–59, 283–84,  
     287–90, 296, 298–300, 491  
 Ji Chang/Zhou King Wenwang, 18  
 ji character, 528  
 Ji characters, double, 274  
 Ji Cheng, 23, 25, 27  
     century hermit-scholar, 183, 298  
     late hermit-scholar, 10, 17, 20, 22  
 Ji Cheng’s interpretation, 26  
     hermit-scholar, 24  
 Ji Chou, 474–75, 481  
 Ji-chu, named, 578  
 Ji-du capital city, 174, 181  
 jie, 32, 54, 96, 172, 178, 180, 202, 205,  
     207–11, 216–18, 233–36, 239, 310,  
     315, 317–18  
     attacked, 216, 234  
     captured, 216, 218, 234  
     defeated, 215, 217, 234  
     exiled, 216–17, 234  
 Jie-ge-lu, 561  
 Jie-hu barbarian rebel Shi, 436  
 Jieliang-cheng city, 534  
 Jie’s capital city, 216  
 Jie’s death, 239  
 Jie-shi Mountain, 196–97  
 Jiexiu, 339, 462, 490–91  
 Jie-zhi-tui, 554

Ji Fa, 71, 143, 226, 299, 301, 313, 315, 317,  
 328, 362, 563  
 Ji Fengren, 505  
 Ji-fu, 422  
 Ji-fu minister, 435  
 Ji Gao, 340, 375, 528  
 Ji-gong, 385–86, 390, 392  
 ji-guan, 96, 275–76  
 Ji Guang, 486, 489–90  
 Ji-guang's father, 233  
 Ji-guo, 295, 528–29  
 Ji-guo and Tang-guo statelets, 166  
 Ji-guo state, 444  
 Jih, 506–7  
 Jih4-guo ancestor marquis, 508  
 Jih4-guo city, former, 521  
 Jih4-guo marquis, 444, 508  
 Jih4-guo state, 444, 488, 494  
 Jih4-guo state and Zheng, 503  
 Jih4-hou, Marquis, 505  
 Jih4 lord, 506–7  
 Jih4 marquis, 506–7  
 Jih4 state, 507  
 ji-hai, 428, 454  
 Ji He2, 449–50, 475  
 Jihh4, 124, 328–29, 522  
 Jihh4-bo, 487–88  
 Jihh4 states, 555  
 Ji Hu, 376, 445–46, 455  
 Ji Ji2, 338, 457, 460  
 Ji Jing, 448, 452  
 Ji-jin river, 290  
 Ji-jun commandery excavation, 155, 474  
 Ji-jun commandery land, 394  
 Ji-jun Commandery Tomb, 96, 155, 175,  
 311, 315, 394  
 Ji-jun tomb's ancient texts, 394  
 Ji Kang and Huangfu Mi, 291  
 Ji-li, 122, 255–56, 283, 286, 578  
 Ji Li, 178, 283  
 Ji-lian, 341  
 Ji-lian descendant, 341  
 Ji Lin, 489  
 Ji-lineage principality lords distancing, 563  
 Ji-li's mother, 283  
 Ji-lv-shi, 424  
 Ji-mo, 228  
 jin, 147–53, 174–83, 192–217, 230–36,  
 238–40, 243–48, 250–60, 294–302,  
 363–71, 374–82, 392–97, 439–42,  
 444–46, 451–55, 461–67  
 Jin, King, 200  
 Ji'nan city, 229, 372  
 jing, 71–72, 79–82, 92–93, 95–96, 139–43,  
 189–90, 199, 227–29, 271–74, 280–86,  
 388–89, 391–94, 396–404, 410–13,  
 425–28  
 Jing & Luo Rivers, 348  
 Jing & Wei Rivers, 349  
 Jing3-bo, 531  
 Jing3-xing, 135  
 Jing4-bo, 335  
 Jing and Fu Rui Zhi, 176  
 Jing and Huai Nan Zi, 62, 139–40, 384  
 Jing and Lv-shi Chun-qiu, 73, 96, 107  
 Jing and Mu-tian-zi Zhuan, 388, 393  
 Jing and Yao Dian, 190  
 jing annotation, 199, 396  
 jing areas, 251  
 Jingbian, 110, 146, 219  
 Jing-bo, 209, 233  
 jing-chen, 93  
 Jing-cheng, 487  
 Jing-cheng city, 487  
 Jing-chu, 149, 240, 251, 342, 380, 445  
 southern, 285  
 Jingchuan, 294  
 Jingchuan/Lingtai, 348  
 Jing-chu barbarians, 251, 342  
 Jing-chu enemy, 379  
 Jing-chu usage, 285  
 Jing-di, 487  
 Jing-di place, 526  
 Jing Fang's divination school, 499  
 Jinggouzi, 41  
 Jing-huo, 264, 547  
 Jing-ji Zhi, 128, 213, 406  
 Jingkang, 137  
 Jing-kang, 137  
 Jingkang Cataclysm, 150, 160  
 Jing-li, 415  
 Jingling, 2

Jinglin-Zhuzao, 435  
 Jing-maan, 344, 382, 464, 468, 477  
 Jing-maan barbarians, 445, 449  
 Jing-man barbarians, 526  
 Jing-mann, 251, 285, 342, 445  
 Jing-mann barbarians, 379, 449  
 Jing-mann barbarian state, 342  
 Jingmeng, 2  
 Jing-Misurnamed Chu, 63  
 Jing-Mi-surnamed Chu, 347  
 jing place, 251  
 Jing-ren, 390, 392, 516  
 Jingshan, 145, 208, 233, 342, 370–71, 397–98  
 Jingshang, 294  
 Jing-shang, 439  
 Jing Shen, 101  
 Jingshi, 300, 475, 481–82, 513  
 Jingshi city, 475  
 Jingshi place, 475  
 jingshi word, 475, 482  
 Jing-shu, 339  
 Jing-shui, 295, 359, 386, 391, 454  
 Jingshui River, 393  
 Jing-shui River, 114, 260, 294, 297, 348, 359, 410, 455, 467  
     upperstream, 294, 439  
 Jing-shui River line, upper, 43  
 Jing-Shu shi, 537  
 jing states, 208, 233  
 Jingting, 491  
 jing-wei, 81, 93  
 Jing-Wei-Luo, 467  
 Jingxing, 414, 437  
 Jingxing Coal, 414  
 Jingxingguan Pass, 216  
 Jingxing-guan Pass, 564  
 Jingxingshan Mountain, 414  
 Jing-xun, 23  
 Jingyang, 454  
 Jingyuan, 420  
 Jingzhong, 516  
 Jingzhou, 11, 400  
 Jingzhou land's heading, 397  
 Ji Nian, 213  
 Jinn, 169, 338, 340, 352, 358–60, 373–74, 489–91, 519–21, 528–36, 538–39, 544–48, 554–63, 565–66, 569–70, 572–84  
     attacked, 531–32, 540, 566, 574, 576  
     captured, 582  
     counterattack, 570  
     counterattacked, 334, 531, 575  
     counter-attacked, 531, 573  
     defeated, 513  
     elimination of, 159, 480  
     fight, 559  
     helping, 562  
     invaded, 529, 538, 576, 583  
     joint, 529  
     Marquis, 475  
     pushing, 520  
 Jinn and Qin lords, 483  
 Jinn and Qin principalities, 358  
 Jinn and Zheng lords, 514  
 Jinn and Zhou Dynasty, 357, 502  
 Jinn army, 358–59, 513, 528–29, 531, 538, 554, 556, 558–59, 562, 564–66, 568–70, 573, 576, 578, 581–83  
 Jinn army camp, 562  
 Jinn army generals Xian Zhen, 559  
 Jinn army in attacking, 105  
 Jinn army in defeating, 578  
 Jinn army on December, 576  
 Jinn army's conflict, 561  
 Jinn army side, 559  
 Jinn army troops, 558  
 Jinn attack Chu, 558  
 Jinn blind musician Shi-kuang's citation of Xia Shu, 187  
 Jinn bribe, 566  
 Jinn calendar, 149, 155, 158, 204, 240, 382, 466, 474, 482  
 Jinn camp, 558, 561, 566  
 Jinn campaign, 462–63, 570  
 Jinn capital, 538, 553  
 Jinn capital city, 355, 398, 482, 485–86, 489  
     new, 519  
 Jinn-chong, 416  
 Jinn chronicle, 512  
 Jinn-Chu war, 558



Jinn cities, five, 535, 539  
 Jinn cities of Hu-chu, 540  
 Jinn court by Mei Yi, 35  
 Jinn court overrun, 36  
 Jinn crown prince, 541  
 Jinn crown prince Chou, 466  
 Jinn defeat, 539  
 Jinn defector, 576  
 Jinn domain, 461  
 Jinn dynasty, 3, 35, 89–90, 92–93, 125, 127,  
     154–56, 227–28, 243, 245, 248, 250,  
     267, 406, 408  
     late, 277, 406  
     late Western, 36  
 Jinn dynasty astronomers, 127  
 Jinn dynasty book, 316  
 Jinn-dynasty-forged Yin4 Zheng, 188  
 Jinn dynasty historians, 155, 474  
 Jinn dynasty history, 408, 485  
 Jinn dynasty rule, 391  
 Jinn Dynasty scholars, 154, 213, 238  
 Jinn dynasty statement, 129  
 Jinn Dynasty's Yongjia Cataclysm, 491–92  
 Jinn emissary, 197  
 Jinn Emperor Wudi, 85  
 Jinn families, 565  
 Jinn fief, 236, 285, 363  
 Jinn founder marquis, 530  
 Jinn founder Shu-yu, 339  
 Jinn founding ancestor Uncle Shu-yu, 369,  
     374  
 Jinn General Lai-ju, 565  
 Jinn General Lang-tan, 565  
 Jinn generals, 558  
 Jinn General Zhongxing Wu, 349  
 Jinn-guo, 373  
 Jinn homeland, 553  
 Jinn-hou, 308, 338, 448, 456, 460, 462  
     Marquis, 338  
 Jinn-hui-gong, 539  
 Jinn invasion, 583  
 Jinniu-dao, 469  
 Jinn Jiang Ding, 450  
     excavated cauldron, 482  
 Jinn land, 38, 325, 338, 541, 554  
     southernmost, 170  
 Jinn lineage, 460  
 Jinn lord, 460, 475, 478, 481, 513–14,  
     519–21, 527–31, 533–35, 538–39, 556,  
     558–62, 564–66, 568, 570–72, 579–80  
     dead, 564  
     last, 155, 466, 472, 474  
     new, 491, 512–13, 534, 539, 573, 575,  
     583  
     self-exiled, 339, 491  
 Jinn Lord Ai-hou, 486, 489–91  
 Jinn lord and Li-ji, 520  
 Jinn lord and ministers, 78  
 Jinn lord burnt, 554  
 Jinn Lord Chenggong, 583  
     young, 571  
 Jinn Lord Chong'er, 416  
 Jinn Lord Chugong, 149, 158, 240, 382  
     substantiated, 382  
 Jinn Lord Daogong, 169–70, 225, 292, 356,  
     359  
 Jinn Lord Daogong's Qi3-guo origin  
     dowager, 300  
 Jinn Lord Dinggong, 346  
 Jinn Lord E'hou, 339, 486, 489, 491, 547  
     exiled, 186, 235  
 Jinn Lord Huai'gong, 544  
 Jinn Lord Huaigong, 540, 546, 548, 554  
 Jinn Lord Huai'gong, hating, 548  
 Jinn Lord Huai'gong's Qin wife, 548  
 Jinn Lord Hui'gong, 348  
 Jinn Lord Huigong, 350, 357–58, 502,  
     530–31, 534–35, 538–39, 544, 546–48  
     captured, 266  
 Jinn Lord Hui'gong, delivered, 355  
 Jinn Lord Huigong and escorting, 534  
 Jinn Lord Huigong's invitation, 105  
 Jinn Lord Huigong's order, 540  
 Jinn Lord Huigong's relationship, 408  
 Jinn lord in April, 534  
 Jinn lord in making Zhao Kuo, 584  
 Jinn lord in May, 559  
 Jinn Lord Ling, 186  
 Jinn Lord Linggong, 572–73, 575–76, 580,  
     583  
     killed, 583  
 Jinn Lord Pinggong, 68, 109, 357

Jinn Lord Quwo-wugong, 513  
 Jinn lord's ascension, 513  
 Jinn lord's chariot, 538  
 Jinn lord's coffin, 564  
 Jinn lord's daughter, 531  
 Jinn lord's death, 491  
 Jinn lord's doctor, 561  
 Jinn lord's dowager, late, 573  
 Jinn lord set, 554  
 Jinn lord's hunting hobby, 186  
 Jinn lord's illness, 68  
 Jinn lord's liaison, 357  
 Jinn lord's lineage, 285  
 Jinn lord's son-in-law, 574  
 Jinn lord's sorcerer, 561  
 Jinn lord's tenacity, 559  
 Jinn lord's uncle-in-law, 559  
 Jinn Lord Wen'gong, 231, 350, 358, 517,  
     527, 530, 546, 548, 553–56, 558–62,  
     564–65, 572  
 Jinn Lord Wen'gong's return, 243  
 Jinn Lord Wen'gong's state mourning, 566  
 Jinn Lord Wenhou, 464, 466, 485  
     making, 547  
 Jinn Lord Wenhou by Uncle Ji Yihe, 481  
 Jinn Lord Wu'gong, 513  
 Jinn Lord Wugong, 490–91, 512–13, 519,  
     528–29  
     challenger, 491  
 Jinn Lord Wugong/Jinn Lord Xian'gong,  
     512  
 Jinn Lord Xianggong, 566, 568–70, 572–73  
     followed, 569  
 Jinn Lord Xianggong's brother, 573  
 Jinn Lord Xian'gong, 208, 340, 435, 448,  
     468–69, 513, 519–21, 527–34, 539–40  
     likened, 469  
 Jinn Lord Xian'gong merging, 350, 358  
 Jinn Lord Xiaohou, 485  
 Jinn Lord Xiao-zi-hou, 491  
 Jinn Lord Zhaohou, 485  
     assassinated, 485  
 Jinn marquis, 121, 214, 337–40, 374, 376,  
     456–57, 460, 462–63, 472–78, 481–82,  
     485, 490–92, 513, 536, 538  
 Jinn Marquis Aihou, 490  
 Jinn Marquis Aihou's brother, 492  
 Jinn marquis burnt, 490  
 Jinn Marquis Chenghou, 460  
 Jinn Marquis E'hou, 490  
 Jinn Marquis Jing, 338–39  
 Jinn Marquis Jinghou, 460, 559  
 Jinn marquis Jinn-Hou-xie, 344, 464  
 Jinn Marquis Ji Su, 308, 338, 448, 456, 460,  
     462  
 Jinn Marquis Li3hou, 457, 460  
 Jinn Marquis Li4hou, 460  
 Jinn Marquis Minhou, 491  
 Jinn Marquis Min-hou, 492, 512  
 Jinn Marquis Muhou, 457–58, 460–62, 464,  
     466  
 Jinn Marquis Shang-shu1, 155, 466, 472,  
     474  
 Jinn Marquis Wenhou, 87, 149, 158, 204,  
     214, 382, 460, 467, 473–74, 477–78,  
     482, 485  
 Jinn Marquis Wuhou, 460  
 Jinn Marquis Xian'gong, 513  
 Jinn Marquis Xianhou, 338, 457, 460  
 Jinn Marquis Xiao-zi-hou, 491  
 Jinn mercenary army, 357  
 Jinn military, 554  
 Jinn-min-hou, 512  
 Jinn-min-hou in Zuo Zhuan, 512  
 Jinn minister Bu-yan, 340, 528  
 Jinn minister Fan-xuan-zi, 64, 144  
 Jinn minister Gong-xu-chi, 574  
 Jinn minister Hu-tu, 546  
 Jinn minister Huyan, 561  
 Jinn minister Jia-hua, 531  
 Jinn minister Li'ke, 534  
 Jinn minister Luan Shu, 578  
 Jinn minister Luan-zhi, 565  
 Jinn minister Qingzheng, 538  
 Jinn minister Qi-wu, 226  
 Jinn ministers, 73, 108, 155, 202, 300, 520,  
     529–30, 535, 539, 554, 559, 564, 570,  
     574–77, 579  
 Jinn minister's escaping, 401  
 Jinn minister Shi Gu, 570  
 Jinn minister Shi Wei, 467  
 Jinn minister Shu-xiang, 243, 571

Jinn minister Si-kong-Ji-zi, 549  
 Jinn minister Wei Jiang, 584  
 Jinn minister Wei-zhuang-zi, 186  
 Jinn minister Xian Pu, 570  
 Jinn minister Xian Qieju, 566  
 Jinn minister Xian Zhen, 558, 560  
 Jinn minister Xun, 529  
 Jinn minister Xun-lin-fu, 582  
 Jinn minister Yang-chu-fu, 563, 571  
 Jinn minister Yan-jia, 319, 369  
 Jinn minister Yin-yi-sheng, 539  
 Jinn minister Yu Pian, 576  
 Jinn minister Zhao, 296, 570, 582  
 Jinn minister Zhao Dun, 573–74, 577, 582–83  
 Jinn minister Zhao-xuan-zi, 574, 580  
 Jinn minister Zhao Yang, 118, 319  
 Jinn minister Zi-fan, 562  
 Jinn mountain, 538  
 Jinn palace, 554  
 Jinn place, 337  
 Jinn Prince Chong'er, 121, 535, 548  
 Jinn Prince Chong'er's return, 324  
 Jinn princelings, 583  
 Jinn princes, 355, 475, 519–20, 530, 538–40, 544, 546–48, 553  
     competing, 355  
     exiled, 538  
 Jinn Prince Yiwu, 534  
 Jinn principalities, 169, 277, 348, 357–58, 373, 391  
 Jinn Principality, 118, 120, 148–49, 157–58, 239–40, 287, 337, 339–40, 350, 357–59, 372–73, 489–91, 519–20, 527–28, 530  
     defunct, 263  
 Jinn Principality and Rong-zi Ju-zi, 502  
 Jinn Principality for asylum, 467  
 Jinn Principality's land, 354, 371  
 Jinn Principality years, 469  
 Jinn/Qin army, 562  
 Jinn Quwo, 492  
 Jinn Quwo-wu-gong, 492, 512  
 Jinn Quwo Wugong, 492, 512  
 Jinn return, 559  
 Jinn royal family, 357  
 Jinn royal houses, 245, 358  
 Jinn royals, 460, 546  
 Jinn royal surname, 358  
 Jinn rule, 277  
 Jinn's attack, 532, 574  
 Jinn's campaign, 570  
 Jinn's fault, 357  
 Jinn's grandiose palace, 376  
 Jinn Shi-jia, 460, 462  
 Jinn Shi-jia of Shi-ji, 461, 531  
 Jinn Shu, 35, 155, 175–76, 230, 242, 252, 256, 292, 384, 389, 408, 485  
     new, 408  
     new version, 408  
     old, 408  
 Jinn-shui River, 338  
 Jinn-shui River area, 372, 376  
 Jinn sorcerer, 68  
 Jinn sorcerer Bu-yan, 111, 555  
 Jinn sorcerer Dong Yin, 553  
 Jinn sorcerer's divination, 108  
 Jinn state, 23, 25, 80, 339–40, 351, 353–54, 358–60, 461–64, 467–68, 515, 527, 529, 539–40, 546, 580–82  
     original, 372  
     restrained, 547  
 Jinn state punish Zheng, 580  
 Jinn state's archives, 583  
 Jinn state's eastern alliance lords, 543  
 Jinn state's turmoil, 285  
 Jinn-successor state of Wei, 534  
 Jinn's usurper lord Quwo Zhuang-bo, 491  
 Jinn's veteran ministers, 572  
 Jinn/Tang dynasty historians, 83  
 Jinn territory, 564  
 Jinn throne, 355, 460, 485, 513, 534, 540, 553–54  
 Jinn-wen-gong's bodyguards, 554  
 Jinn-Wey-Zheng armies in attacking, 357  
 Jinn-Wuzhong Battle, 183, 356  
 Jinn/Xia, 472  
 Jinn Xianggong, 565  
 Jinn Xian'gong, 520  
 Jinn-yang, 338

Jinn Yu, 102, 106–9, 117, 121, 207, 264,  
 400, 456, 469, 515, 520, 531, 539–40,  
 546–48, 553  
 Jinsha Ruins, 54–55  
 Jin-wen Shangshu, 406  
 Jin-wen Shang-shu, 34, 405–7  
 29-chapter, 407  
 29-chapter book, 407  
 Jinyun-shi, 71, 91  
 Jin-yun-shi clans, 72, 582  
 Jinzhai, 536  
 Jiong Ming, 385, 407  
 Ji-ping-zi, 188  
 countered, 189  
 Ji-rong, 359, 501, 504  
 Ji royal name of Wey and Jinn, 547  
 Ji Rui, 530–31, 554  
 Ji-shan Mountain, 266, 429  
 Ji Shen, 522–23  
 ji sheng-ba, 308, 311, 349, 411, 439, 446,  
 454, 458, 567  
 ji-shi, 51, 172, 220, 280, 369, 373, 400,  
 417–19, 584  
 Jishi, 400  
 ji-shi, historical, 417, 419  
 Ji-shi-jun, 146  
 Jishi-jun Military Circuit, 172, 419  
 ji-shi locality, 417–18  
 ji-shou, 432  
 Ji-shui River, 68, 107, 219, 437, 514, 562,  
 571, 582  
 Ji-shui River area, 34, 68, 192, 353, 521  
 ji si-ba, 308, 311, 349, 412, 567  
 ji surname, 67, 121, 297, 331, 342, 436, 544,  
 573  
 Ji-surname, 373  
 Ji-surname and Jiang-surname tribes in  
 ancient China, 278  
 Ji-surname barbarian, 548  
 Ji-surname Cheng-guo state, 436  
 Ji-surnamed Bai, 358  
 Ji-surnamed barbarian, 69, 373  
 Ji-surnamed barbarian tribe, 373  
 Ji-surnamed Cao state, 73  
 Ji-surnamed clans, 295  
 Ji-surnamed concubines, 68  
 Ji-surnamed fiefdoms, 543  
 Ji-surnamed fiefs, 340  
 Ji-surnamed Huangdi, 372  
 Ji-surnamed Huang-di, 147, 229  
 Ji-surnamed lords and ministers, 436  
 Ji-surnamed Mi-kang-gong, 439  
 Ji-surnamed people's ancestor Hou-ji, 323  
 Ji-surnamed Rong, 297  
 Ji-surnamed Rui-guo and Bi-guo states, 42,  
 339  
 Ji-surnamed son of Duke Shao-gong, 321  
 Ji-surnamed statelets, 69, 170, 279  
 historical, 279  
 Ji-surnamed states, 68, 260, 296–97, 335,  
 476–77, 485, 585  
 Ji-surnamed states numbering, 335  
 Ji-surnamed vassals, 518  
 Ji-surnamed vassal state, 496  
 Ji-surnamed Wen, 209  
 Ji-surnamed Wey, 563  
 Ji-2-surnamed woman, 273  
 Ji-surnamed woman, 520  
 Ji-surnamed Yellow Thearch, 95, 111  
 Ji-surnamed Zhou, 124, 338, 500, 527, 543,  
 584  
 Ji-surnamed Zhou rule, 102, 283  
 Ji-surname women, 436  
 jiu, 200, 206–7, 209, 234–35, 284, 391, 464  
 Jiu, Prince, 506, 509  
 Jiu4 surname, 350  
 Jiu-a mountain, 435  
 jiu-bian, 13, 182  
 Jiu-chou, 84, 94, 128, 239, 265, 315  
 Jiu Fei, 548  
 Jiu Gao, 135, 258, 335, 405  
 jiu-ge, 13, 182  
 Jiu Ge, 1, 574  
 jiu-he, 400, 434  
 Jiu-hou, 219, 235, 288, 330, 491  
 Jiu Hou, 258, 330  
 Jiuhou, Marquis, 142  
 Jiu-hou  
 Marquis, 235–36, 257, 285, 547  
 origin of, 258, 285  
 Jiu-hou marquis, 236, 284–85, 491  
 Jiujiang, 377

Jiu-jiang, 377, 389, 392, 395, 397–98  
 Jiu-jiang & Lu-shan area, 377, 397  
 Jiu-jiang Campaign, 389, 395, 397  
 Jiujiang-fu prefecture, 377  
 Jiujiang-jun commandery, 377  
 Jiu-li, 100, 104, 111–12, 120, 404–5  
 Jiu-li's descendants, 96, 111  
 Jiu-li tribe, 111  
 jiu qiu, 84, 148  
 Jiuquan County, 329, 410  
 jiu-shao, 181–82  
 Jiushuai, 554  
 Jiu Tang Shu, 213  
 Jiu Xing, 582  
 Jiuyuan, 360, 418  
 Jiu Zhang, 80, 261  
 jiu-zhou, 400, 502  
 jiu-zhou mu, 10  
 Jiu-zhou-zhi-rong barbarians, 400  
 Jiu-zong-Wu-zheng, 339  
 ji wang, 311–12, 349, 383, 411, 413, 567  
 Ji-wen-zi, 577, 581–82  
 ji-xia, 421, 430  
 Jixian, 333, 355, 451, 529, 531  
 Jixian area of Henan, 333, 536  
 Jixian County, 314, 320, 333, 356  
 Ji Xian/Shan, 485, 489  
 Ji Yihu, 436, 439  
 Jiyin, 217, 234  
 Jiyou, 506  
 Ji-you, 211, 506, 522–23, 525, 540  
 Ji You, conferred, 493  
 Ji Yu, 343, 450  
 Jiyuan, 328  
 ji-yue, 187–88  
 Ji Yue, 577  
 Ji-zai, 284, 328  
 Ji Zheng, 343, 533  
 Ji-zheng-fu, 572, 575  
     killed, 575  
 Ji-zhong, 96, 155, 213, 315, 329, 487, 489,  
     492, 503, 505  
 Ji-zhong bamboo, 155  
 Ji-zhong excavation, 304  
 Ji-zhong Suo-yu, 141, 151, 153–56, 180,  
     199, 213, 244, 311  
 Ji-zhong tomb, 3, 33, 152, 298, 317, 388,  
     395, 425, 551  
 Ji-zhong tomb bamboo, 167  
 Ji-zhong tomb bamboo books, 199, 396  
 Jizhong tomb excavation, 380  
 Ji-zhong tomb excavation, 35, 199, 304, 342  
 ji-zhou, 169–70  
 Jizhou, 11, 400  
 Jizhou heading, 400  
 Jizhou prefecture, 321, 333, 338  
 Jizhou prefecture's northeastern frontier,  
     401  
 Ji Zhouxu, 488, 492  
     cheated Wey usurper, 492  
     usurper Wey lord, 492  
 Ji Zi, 94, 239  
 Ji-zi family's dynasty, 453  
 Johan Gunnar Andersson, 45, 47  
 John Y.D., 32, 167, 181, 194, 202–4, 210,  
     258, 291, 300, 305, 440  
 jormon, 47, 50, 171, 247  
 journey, 9, 414–15, 421–22, 424, 428  
 joyous sounds, 396  
 ju, 56, 192, 206, 239, 280, 345, 347, 355,  
     388, 393–95, 413, 468, 522  
 Ju2 states, 447  
 Ju3, 69, 515  
 Ju3-guo, 63, 118, 503, 509, 543, 560  
 Ju3-guo beauty, 574–75  
 Ju3-guo lord, 557  
 Ju3-guo lord Ju3-qiu-gong, 197  
 Ju3-guo Lord Zhe-qiu-gong, 543  
 Ju3-guo minister Mou-yi, 543  
 Ju3-guo prince, 582  
 Ju3-guo state, 488, 509, 523, 525, 543, 574,  
     581  
 Ju3-guo viscount, 197, 503  
 Ju3-guo Viscount Ci-pi-gong, 557  
 Ju3-shui River, 342  
 Ju3 state, 574  
 Juan4-di meeting, 512  
 Juancheng, 512  
 Juan-han-shi land, 424  
 Juan Zhu-ke Shu, 423–24  
 Ju-di, attacked, 519  
 Ju-di city, 519

Jue-fu's daughter, 453  
Juehe summit, 575  
Ju-guo states, 76  
Julian-equivalent calendar, 181  
jumping, leftside assistant drivers, 564  
jun, 382, 447, 584  
Jun1-guo army, 576  
Jun1-guo state, 477, 576, 579  
Jun-di barbarians, 434–35  
June of Zhou King, 466  
June's stem-branch dates and moon phases, 457  
junior, 118, 125, 388, 549–50  
Jun-shi, 231, 244–45, 251, 289, 368  
Jun-tai, 173–74, 181, 208  
Jupiter, 97, 159, 167, 237, 291–93, 303, 306, 312, 314, 318, 323–25, 362, 380–81, 448, 553–54  
    experimental, 238  
    ignoring, 97  
    inverse, 324  
    mirroring, 313  
Jupiter chronogram, 157, 181  
Jupiter-conforming, 97  
Jupiter III, 292  
Jupiter planet, 314, 323–25  
Jupiter's chronograms, 127, 181, 237  
Jupiter's deviation, 318  
Jupiter's position, 97, 312, 314  
Jupiter's sidereal effect, 167, 362  
Jupiter variable, 312  
Jurchen barbarians, 209  
Jurchens, 60, 150, 160, 478–79  
Jurchens' ancestors, 209  
ju states, 506  
justice minister Gaoyao, 178  
justice minister Jiu-tao, 147  
Ju-wan, King, 386  
Juwang, 137  
Ju-wang, 137  
Ju-woman-born grandson, 543  
juxtapositional Tang Gao statement, 219  
Juzhou, 83

## **K**

Kai-fang, 507, 525, 541

Kaifeng, 131, 138, 150, 196, 479  
Kaifeng and Shangqiu of Henan, 166  
Kaifeng-Luoyang, 102, 106, 295  
Kaifeng-Luoyang area, 104  
Kaifeng of Henan, 142, 320, 435  
Kai-hou, Marquis, 299, 375  
Kaihuang-li calendar, 128  
Kaiyuan Era, 33, 159, 203, 293, 380  
Kai-yuan Era, 292  
Kai-yuan Zhan Jing, 33, 159, 201, 203, 258, 293, 380  
kang, 182  
Kang-bo, 335–36  
Kang Gao, 135, 335, 405  
Kangong's mother, 439  
Kang-shu, 284, 328, 335  
K'ang-tin, 254  
Kangwang, 443  
kao, 209, 334  
Kaowenwang, 318  
Kao-zheng, 154  
Kashgar river, 210  
ke, 108, 318, 356, 568, 582  
Ke, Marquis, 356  
Ke, Prince, 506  
Ke, Xian, 572, 575, 583  
Keenan, Douglas J., 252, 440, 586  
keepsake, 536  
Keshengzhuang sites, 49  
Ke-Yin, 310, 316, 367  
key route linking, 418  
key wartime universities, 184  
Khangai Mountain, 416  
Khitan Liao land, 266  
killed Chong-Li2, 63, 404  
killed Chu General Jing, 1  
killed Jinn Lord Shang1-shu, 464  
killed Jinn Marquis Aihou, 491  
killed Marquis Jiu-hou, 288  
killed minister Guan Longpang, 211  
killed minister Guanqi-si, 484  
killed minister Shu-sun-hui-bo, 581  
killed Qi King Minwang, 511  
killed Soong Lord Shangong, 497  
killed Soong minister Shi-rong, 560  
killed Soong minister Yue Lv, 583

killed Yan King Kuai, 401  
 killed Yue King Wuqiang, 346–47  
 killed Yue King Yi, 346  
 killed Zhou court minister Yi-guizhu, 513  
 killed Zhou King Xiewang, 474, 482, 485  
 killed Zhou King Youwang, 443, 449  
 killing, 227–28, 258–59, 310, 313, 361, 449,  
     454, 488, 492, 498, 570, 574, 578, 580,  
     583  
     father's, 473  
 killing Jinn Lord Xiaohou, 485, 489  
 killing King Mianchen, 51, 228  
 killing Lu lord Feigong, 459  
 killing Lu Lord Huan'gong, 508  
 killing Wu King Liao, 23  
 killing Zheng Lord Zhaogong, 505  
 killing Zhou King Youwang, 543  
 king, 242–48, 330–33, 363–67, 374–86,  
     388–93, 410–37, 439–48, 451–56,  
     458–59, 461–67, 469–72, 477–82,  
     484–96, 512–17, 555–56  
     ancestor, 366  
     ancient rosewood tree Tan'gun, 143  
     brother-in-law Dai-guo, 333  
     current, 24  
     deposed, 451  
     despotic, 239  
     dethroned, 449  
     forebear, 144  
     former, 380  
     founder, 546  
     grand, 282, 329  
     ill-fated Chu, 25, 207, 396, 437, 464  
     independent, 186, 300, 306, 374, 475  
     last, 217, 236  
     last Shu-guo, 55  
     late, 508  
     late Chu, 560  
     new, 87, 214, 451, 478  
     new teenager Chu, 517  
     noble, 71, 78  
     non-Sinitic, 484  
     north-sea, 266  
     predecessor, 333, 421, 439  
     prior Chu, 25  
     rebel, 166  
     regent/proxy, 20  
     repeating Xia Dynasty, 118  
     requested, 556  
     sage, 103, 120, 125, 156–58, 192  
     successor, 23  
     then-contemporary, 154  
     then-current, 24  
     turmoil of eight sima, 155  
     vassal, 428  
     white, 114  
     wounded, 498  
     wu, 346, 352  
     young, 366  
     young nephew, 266  
 king+Wu, 325  
 King Bo's Dang-shi, 104  
 King Chengwang's brother, 372  
 king Di-wang, 330  
 kingdom, 51, 89, 166, 172, 182, 265, 313,  
     447, 515  
     legendary He-xu-shi, 86  
 kingdom era, 185, 342, 408  
 kingdoms, earliest, 52  
 kingdom's context, 57  
 kingdoms/fiefdoms, 327  
 Kingdoms' time period, 240, 408  
 kingdom time period, 79, 89–90, 100, 116,  
     136, 156, 226, 272, 345, 355, 473  
 king drank, 415  
 King E-wang, 343, 444  
 king father, 329  
 king fighting, 462  
 King Hejian-xian-wang's donation, 237, 307  
 King Jie, 175, 205, 215, 217–18  
     deposed Xia, 178  
     last, 288  
     last Xie, 369  
 King Jie's irrigation, 211  
 king-mother, 410  
 King Muwang's return path, 432  
 King Muwang's time, 415  
 King of Huainan, 381  
 King Qi3's body, 12  
 King Qi3's years, 176  
 king's assignment, 459  
 king's body, 382

king's bodyguard Gao-ben-rong catching, 391  
king's capital city, 386  
king's chauffeurs, 388, 417, 431  
king's commending Count Shao-bo, 455  
king's death, 13, 182, 382, 402, 463  
king's gatherings, 54, 317  
King Shaokang's restoration, 203  
kingship, 80, 445  
kingship proclamation, 262  
king's hiring Zhong-yan, 246  
king snake, 225  
king's order, 433, 492, 495  
king's ordering minister Ke, 475  
king's place, 527  
king's plan, 318  
king's postmortem name, 372  
king's reign, 418, 467, 515, 517  
    successor Xia, 200  
    younger, 308  
king's reign years, 384, 411  
    early Zhou, 366  
king's residence, 515  
king's rule, 369, 378, 485  
king's self-designation, 343  
king's self-perfection, 570  
king's self-rebuke, 240  
king's throne, 448  
king's time, 416  
king's years, 443, 445, 478  
king system, 186  
king title, 375  
King Wei Huiwang, 340  
King Wu-ding, 231, 245, 253, 368  
King Wu-ding's wife, 253  
King Wu Shou-meng, 451  
King Xiang, 193, 203  
    successor Xia, 252  
king Zhou King Kangwang, 443  
King Zhou Wenwang, 344  
King Zhuangwang's brother, 506  
kneeling, 432  
    protocol in, 422, 424–25, 428–29, 431–32  
knowledge, 4, 35, 62, 90, 214, 225, 237, 303, 318, 362, 397, 418–19, 495, 564  
    ancient Chinese's geography, 410  
Koguryo and Paekche kingdoms, 251  
kong, 282, 488, 568, 570, 578  
Kong An'guo, 34–35, 83–84, 86, 89, 109, 113, 188, 406–8  
Kong An'guo-commentary Shang-shu, 35  
Kong An'guo's Shang-shu, 230  
Kong Chao's annotation, 304  
Kong-fu-jia, 497  
Kong-jia, King, 201  
Kong Rong, 261  
Kong Yingda, 83, 144, 213, 242, 281, 329, 406, 408  
Kong Yingda of Tang Dynasty, 409  
Kong-zhuan Shang-shu, 35  
Kong-zi Shi-jia of Shi-ji, 178  
Korea, 40, 146, 190, 197, 225, 266, 399  
Korean kingdom, 363  
Koreans' claim, 143  
kowtowing, 422, 432  
ku, 107, 425  
Kuahu, 46  
Kuai4, 193, 468  
Kuai4-guo state, 468, 484  
Kuai4-shui River, 468  
Kuai-de, 575  
Kuai-guo, 74, 468, 493  
Kuai-guo lord, 468, 476  
Kuai-guo state, 575  
Kuaiji, 146–47, 175–76, 178, 346, 352  
Kuaiji city, 352  
Kuaiji land, 63, 166, 175, 346–47  
Kuai-ren, 74  
Kuai surname, 575  
Kuang and Wen Zheng, 265, 315  
Kuang-di campaign, 447  
kuang-yuan, 412  
kui, 148, 195–96, 203, 212, 237, 253, 317, 356, 406, 468, 582  
Kui2-guo, 343, 557  
Kui2-guo state, 74, 341  
kui-chou, 415–16  
Kui-hou, Queen, 555  
Kuili, 349, 440–42, 467, 501–2  
Kuili name, 442  
Kuiqiu, 509, 533, 537



Kuiqiu summit, 533  
Kui-shi/Di-shu-kui, 555  
kui-si, 430  
kui surname, 67, 297, 374, 547  
Kuisurnamed barbarians, 357  
Kui-surnamed barbarian tribes, 123  
Kui-surnamed Chi-di, 357  
Kui-surnamed Red, 584  
Kuisurnamed Rong-di, 357  
Kumtag Desert, 113–14, 303, 354, 388,  
410–12, 424, 429, 521  
kun, 227, 281, 284, 289, 499, 549, 551, 553  
Kun-du-lun River, 418  
k unlun, 6, 209–10, 329, 388, 395–96,  
400–401, 416–17, 419–20, 423, 425,  
427, 429, 432  
Kunlun Hill, 79, 209–10, 391, 419–20,  
422–23, 425, 431  
Kunlun Mountain, 209, 310, 329, 399, 423  
Kunlun-qiu hill, 386, 388, 421, 425  
Kunlun Ruins, 209  
Kunming-hu Lake, 298, 398  
Kun-rong, 359  
Kunshan jade, 424  
Kun-wang, King, 330  
Kun-wang Zhong, 330  
kunwu, 74–75, 145, 191–92, 197, 206, 209,  
215, 234, 264, 341, 370, 469, 515  
    huang-zu bofu, 207, 464  
    original, 75, 370  
Kunwu ancestor, 209  
Kunwu mountain, 209  
Kunwu-shi, 200, 206, 216, 233, 235, 370–71  
Kun-wu-shi, 209, 430  
Kunwu-shi lineage, 252  
Kunwu states, 169, 209, 264, 494  
Kun-yi barbarians, 256, 259, 282, 297  
Kuzmin, 39–40  
Kwang-chi Chang, 184  
kya, 43

## L

lai, shang neng fu, 396, 426  
Lai2 Ding, 445, 449, 462  
Lai4-guo lord, 257  
Lai4-guo state, 257

Lai-guo state, 501  
Lai-hou, Marquis, 337  
lai marquis, 337  
Lai-yi, 196, 337  
Laizhou, 194  
Laizhou prefecture Yi, 196  
Lake Juyan, 412  
Lake Leize, 138–39  
lakes, 46, 64, 79, 96, 139–40, 158, 274, 284,  
389, 397–99, 417, 425, 428, 435–36,  
446  
    ancient Xing-ze, 173  
lan, oracle bone expert tang, 212  
land, 1–2, 10–12, 76–78, 168–71, 229–32,  
266–67, 276–81, 284–87, 318–21,  
334–37, 342–44, 354–58, 371–75,  
422–24, 426–33  
    agricultural, 295  
    ancient E4, 219, 355  
    ancient Lih-guo, 375  
    ancient Uncle Tang-shu's, 353  
    ancient Wei-guo, 120  
    assigned, 498  
    ba, 181, 230  
    barbaric west's, 38  
    bi4, 247, 324, 375  
    bo, 207, 231  
    boundary, 475, 482  
    carved-up, 562  
    categorically-named, 344  
    central, 277, 319  
    conquered, 230  
    continental, 400  
    designated, 178  
    eastern, 59, 82, 124, 265, 426  
    feather, 389  
    fertile, 250  
    flat, 75, 109, 381, 423, 428, 433–34  
    former, 83  
    former San-miao, 105  
    former Shang founder-king Shang-tang's,  
    250  
    former Viscount Su-zi's, 556  
    former Wu State's Beiliang-yi, 346  
    fuzzy, 62  
    gu, 255

harmonious, 426  
 he-nan, 360, 432  
 historical Jing-mann, 344  
 lord's, 461, 580  
 mother Huaxu-shi's, 83  
 mountain's, 422  
 mythical, 417, 419  
 nomadic pasture, 167  
 northern frontier, 278  
 north-of-the river, 75  
 official, 461  
 old, 349  
 old Xu3, 226  
 original, 59, 138, 145, 169, 171, 372  
 outer, 314  
 out-flung, 482  
 patch of, 296, 461, 493  
 people's, 266  
 prefecture, 400  
 private, 461  
 propitious, 120  
 river inflection, 532  
 shi-chen, 353  
 sloping, 124  
 solid, 64  
 southern, 152, 371  
 southern Shanxi, 102, 138, 229  
 southern Zheng, 389  
 south-of-the-river, 75  
 south-of-the-Yellow-River, 280  
 square, 126  
 terraced mulberry forest, 12  
 tortoise, 503  
 traditional, 195  
 traditional dwelling, 142  
 turtle/tortoise-bridge, 389  
 vacant, 60  
 watery sandy, 425  
 west, 331  
 western, 317, 335, 422, 426  
 western Sinitic China's, 123, 275, 279, 295  
 western Yu, 531  
 western Yu2-shi clan's, 353, 531  
 western Yu-shi clan's, 355  
 western Zheng, 389  
 west-of-Qing1yang, 2  
 xi-xia, 172  
 zi, 452  
 land fertilization, 250  
 land grab, 496  
     father's, 476  
 Land Huang, 88  
 land incline, 10  
 land of the west, 169, 277  
 land of Xi-he, 350, 358  
 land sorcery minister Zhu-tuo's argument, 374  
 land system, 539  
     early Zhou dynasty's square-shape, 461  
 Lang-tan, 569  
 language, 31, 37–38, 347, 561  
     32-character Yue, 147  
     ancient Yue, 147  
 Langya, 346  
 Langyuan, 575  
 Lantian Battle, 1  
 Lan-yi, 196, 247  
 Lan-yi rebellion, 247  
 Lanzhou, 172, 418  
 lao3, 551  
 Lao-tong, 74, 321, 341  
 last name of Dong-shi, 58, 120, 141  
 last Shang Dynasty King Zhouwang's time, 528  
 last Shang king's demise place, 250  
 last Shang King's exhaustion, 316  
 last Shang king's fatuity, 310  
 last Shang King Xin, 298  
 last Shang King Zhouwang, 105, 205, 250, 255, 257–58, 262–65, 277, 289, 364, 483  
 last Shang King Zhouwang's Shandong Peninsula campaign, 166  
 last Xia Dynasty King Jie, 217  
 last Xia King Jie, 85, 105, 131, 174, 177, 185, 198, 203, 205, 216, 252, 262, 264, 293, 296  
 last Zhao King Youmouwang, 115  
 last Zhou King Nanwang, 165  
 late Chu King Wuwang, 518  
 late dynasty time period, 123

late-dynasty time periods, 123  
 late Eastern Zhou's Warring States time period, 413  
 late father-king Zhou-yi2-wang, 445  
 Late historian Chen Pan, 69  
 Late historian Mou Runsun, 63  
 late King Wenwang bless, 318  
 late Qin time period, 360  
 late Shang dynasty time period, 122, 144, 275  
 late Spring & Autumn time period, 224, 567  
 late Waring States time period, 80  
 late Warring States sophistry, 112  
 late Warring States sophistry story, 272  
 late Warring States time period, 71, 78–79, 108, 110, 113–15, 118, 122, 152–53, 191–92, 313, 315, 318, 383, 389, 394  
 late Xia dynasty time period, 209  
 late Zhou dynasty time period, 191, 434  
 late Zhou King Huan'wang, 506  
 late Zhou King Ligong, 467  
 late Zhou King Liwang's reign, 22, 469  
 Late Zhou King Xuanwang, 493  
 late Zhou King Youwang, 474  
 late Zhou King Youwang's son, 474  
 Lattimore, 271  
 lavish, king's, 392  
 laws, 34, 262, 402–3, 456, 479, 556, 569, 571–72  
 layers, 13, 39–40, 53, 124, 166, 201, 246, 329  
 layouts, rectangular city, 231  
 leader, 83, 111, 136, 151, 230, 278, 330, 405, 425, 465  
     legendary sun-shooting, 276  
 leagues, 5–6, 51, 62, 254–55, 379, 393, 399, 416, 419, 427, 429, 431, 433, 566, 571  
     hundred, 342, 372, 416  
     seventy, 208  
 leap, 457, 550, 566–67  
 leap month, 78, 225, 309–10, 413, 421–23, 446, 457, 471, 566–67  
 leap month June, 421  
 Left-handed person, 9  
 legacy classics, 456  
 legendary, 43, 54, 61, 85, 89, 91, 94, 228, 241, 251, 280, 331, 348, 351  
 legendary ancient calendars, 125  
 legendary archer Hou-yi, 53, 201, 583  
 legendary book, 3, 227, 410, 412  
 legendary book San Fen, 86, 95  
 legendary Cangwu place, 142  
 legendary clans, 75, 142, 320  
 legendary Du-kang, 195  
 legendary figure, 80, 183, 329, 410  
 legendary Fu-xi, 64, 83, 209  
 legendary Ji4-guo, 340  
 legendary Ji-shi, 146  
 legendary Mt, 174, 342, 399  
 legendary overlords, 125, 330  
 legendary Pingyang city, 133  
 legendary place, 186  
 legendary place naming, 217  
 legendary sages, 98  
 legendary shooter's death, 10–11  
 legendary snake, 578  
 legendary sovereign lords, 514  
 legendary sun shooter, 13  
 legendary sun-shooter Hou-yi, 8  
 legendary Tang-shu, 353  
 legendary Uncle Tang, 373  
 legendary Xu-you, 452  
 legendary Yangcheng city, 177  
 legendary You-xin, 527  
 legends, 3, 7–8, 31–33, 45, 63–64, 78, 80–81, 95–96, 106–7, 111–12, 121–22, 143, 274, 317, 388  
     ancient Gun, 67, 175  
     enduring, 166  
     new, 98  
     nursery rhymes, 469–70  
 leGenDS aBoUT, 88  
 legends book, 381  
 Legends of Mountains and Seas, 24, 133, 176, 272, 370, 398  
 Legge, James, 204, 305  
 Lei3-shui River, 111  
 Lei-shou-shan Mountain, 139  
 Lei-shui River, 138  
 Lei-xia, 139–40  
     land of, 140, 170

Lei-xia lake in Yu Gong, 140  
 Leize County, 139  
 Leize Lake, 139, 218  
 Lei-ze Lake, same-name, 139  
 lengthened Zhou King Chengwang's reign  
     years, 365  
 leopards, 316, 416, 421, 426  
 lessons, 109  
 letter, 20, 293, 475, 529, 539, 580  
     cited Zhou Aetheling Wang-zi-Chao's,  
     474  
 li, 31, 34, 62, 100, 104, 111, 115, 349, 351,  
     394, 398, 405, 408, 539, 541  
 Li2, 9, 26, 59, 63, 74, 100, 135–36, 152,  
     191, 288, 341, 403–5  
 Li2 descendants, 136  
 Li2 line tacking, 63, 136, 191  
 Li2 person, 405  
 Li2-rong barbarians, 375  
 Li2-rong tribe, 375  
 Li2's descendants, 191  
 li4, 77, 195, 310, 390  
 Li4-di, 503, 511–12, 515, 555  
 Li4-guo state, 310, 537  
 Li4-yi in Zuo Zhuan, 173  
 Lian-chen, 508  
 Liang and Rui statelets, 544  
 Liang-bo, 513  
 Liang Dynasty, 293  
 Liang-fu, 90  
 Liang-guo count, 543  
 Liang-guo state, 543  
 Liang-hui-wang, 282, 287  
 liang land, 531–32  
 Liang Liu, brother-in-law, 35, 408  
 Liang Qichao, 77, 95–96  
 Liangshan, 108, 282, 337, 543  
 Liangshan Mountain, 282, 543  
 Liang-yi-er, 575  
 Liang-you-mi, 531, 538  
 Liangzhou, 400  
 Liangzhou perfection in Yu Gong, 543  
 Liangzhou prefecture in Yu Gong, 11, 400  
 Liangzhu, 46, 51–52, 253  
 Liangzhu Culture, 46–47, 52, 112, 148, 195  
 Lianjing Publishing House, 279  
 Lian-shan-shi clan, 117  
 Liao3-guo, 477, 571  
 Liao3-guo states, 167, 379  
 Liao3 states, 500  
 Liao-cheng, 351, 525, 537  
 Liao-cheng/Zhuangping of Shandong, 537  
 Liaodong prefectures, 360  
 Liao-he River, 42  
 libraries, 27, 36–37, 85, 150, 210, 213, 306,  
     478  
 Li Cang, 380  
 Li Chunfeng, 129, 190  
 Lie-nv Zhuan, 140  
 Lie-shan-shi, 70, 91, 96, 277  
 Lie-shan-shi clan, 52, 96, 276–77  
 lieu, 18–19, 84, 132, 160, 266, 373, 384,  
     391, 443, 445, 461, 497, 533–34, 549,  
     562  
 Lie-zi, 147  
 Lie Zi, 76, 83–84, 86–87, 91, 93, 147, 207,  
     260, 297  
     non-existence concept, 147  
 Lie Zi & Lv-shi Chun-qiu, 79  
 Lie Zi and Zhuang Zi, 93  
 lifelong events, 201  
 light chariot, 509  
 lightning, 256, 286, 485  
 lightning bolts flashing, 22–23  
 Li Gui, 312, 314, 317–18, 324–25, 447, 585  
 Li Gu-jing, 115  
 Li-guo, attacked, 538, 540  
 Lih, 206, 257, 260, 264, 295, 297, 299,  
     320–21, 341, 347, 471  
     attacked, 299  
 Lih2-shui River, 365  
 Lih Daoyuan, 67, 72, 79, 105, 149, 158, 204,  
     210, 240, 381, 483  
 Lih Daoyuan's book Shui Jing Zhu, 398  
 Lih Daoyuan's Shui Jing Zhu, 111, 158,  
     160, 290  
 Lih-fang state, 254  
 Lih-guo, 18, 259, 294, 299, 320  
 Lih-guo campaign, 299  
 Lih-guo state, 294, 299  
 Lih line tacking, 297, 341, 347  
 Lihou, Marquis, 335, 450

Lih state, 320  
 Li Hui, 43  
 Li-ji, 87, 90, 102–3, 114–15, 142–44, 147,  
     298, 302, 320–21, 402, 404, 520–21,  
     528, 530, 534  
     dynasty book da-dai, 191  
 Li-ji and Guo Yu, 276  
 Li-ji barbarian woman, 208  
 Li-ji Incident, 583  
 Li-ji-Li Yun, 94  
 li-jin, 326  
 Li-ji of Yue Ji, 320  
 Li-ji's pasting honey, 530  
 Li-ji's son, 534  
 Li-ji version, 115  
 Li-ji woman, 373  
 Li'ke, 520, 528, 531, 534–35  
     conferring, 534  
 Li'ke and Pi Zheng, 534  
 li min, 184–85  
 Limited history, 226  
 lineage annals, 481  
 lineage book, 371, 460  
     gu clan's family, 281  
 lineage canons, 585  
 lineage families, 501  
 lineage history, 35, 67, 92, 103, 115–16,  
     122, 132, 137, 180, 274, 277, 306, 336,  
     377, 441  
     mutant, 131  
 lineage map, 168, 306, 362  
 lineage princes, 519  
 lineages, 81–82, 87, 89, 91–92, 106–7,  
     114–17, 119, 124–25, 166–67, 213,  
     272–73, 346–47, 372–73, 481–82, 563  
     discontinued, 75, 142, 320  
     king's, 395, 411  
     respective, 125  
     revamped, 130  
     shortened, 307  
 lineage table, 339  
 lineage years, 87  
 Lin-fang, 255  
 Lin-fang state, 255  
 ling, zhong shu, 154–55  
 Lingbao of Henan, 47, 53  
 Lin Geng, 23, 27  
 Linghu, 554, 573–74  
 Ling-sui, 215, 527  
 Ling-sui event, 311  
 Ling-sui statement, 527  
 Ling-sui tunnel, 215, 234, 311, 527  
 Ling-sui tunnel disaster, 211  
 Ling-tai, 298  
 Lingtai construction project, 156  
 Ling-tai project, 298  
 ling yin, 343, 507, 518, 548, 557, 580  
 ling yin Cheng-jia, 576, 578  
 Lingyuan, 41, 51  
 Ling-zhi, 353, 355, 535  
 Lingzhi and Hui-he barbarians, 497  
 Ling-zhou-jiu, official, 323  
 Ling-zhou-jiu's statement, 323  
 Linhu, 359  
 Lin's lacquer version Shang-shu, 406  
 Lin's Shang-shu version, 406  
 Lintong County, 317  
 Lin-xin, 254  
     King, 242  
 Lin Xin's Shi<sup>4</sup> Jing, 306  
 Linyi, 180, 328, 351, 540, 542  
 Linzi city, 444–45  
 Li Pingxing, 218  
 Li Pu, 168, 306, 362  
 Li-rong, 206, 257, 265, 289, 471, 475,  
     520–21  
 Li Rong, 342  
 Li-rong barbarians, 359, 375, 443, 520  
     defined, 297  
     south-of-the-Wei-Shui-River, 449  
 Li-rong barbarian tribe, 373  
 Li-rong baron, 520  
 Li-rong lord, 520  
 Li-rong state, 520  
 Li-rong woman, 520, 530  
 Lishan, 107, 109, 138–39, 217–18  
 Li-shan, 389, 442–43, 463, 520  
 Li-shan barbarians, 389  
 Lishan Mountain, 472  
 Li-shan Mountain, 476, 520  
 Li-shan Mountain and capital Haojing, 349  
 Li-shan Mountain areas, 475, 520

Li-shan Rong, 375  
 Li-shan woman, 463, 475, 520  
 listed Chong, 404  
 listed Zhou King Kangwang, 378  
 listed Zhou King Wenwang's campaigns,  
     259, 294  
 litigation, 181, 296, 435, 441  
 liu, 34, 64, 85, 160, 178, 201–2, 209, 249,  
     325, 333–34, 338, 357, 381, 577  
     princeling-king, 3  
 Liu & Yang, 56  
 Liu Chao, 127–29  
 Liu-guo, 477, 536, 571  
 Liu-guo state, 216  
 Liu-ji-zhi-rong, 463  
 Liu-ji-zhi-rong barbarians, 463, 470  
 Liu-ji-zhi-rong campaign, 470  
 Liukun-guo state, 434  
 Liu Qihua, 49–50, 58–59, 66, 134, 145–46,  
     151, 169–71, 173, 218, 277–78, 280,  
     338, 359, 528–29  
 Liu Qihua's assertion, 177  
 Liu Qihua's opinion, 49  
 Liu Rong, 34  
 liu sha, 353–55, 521, 526  
 Liu Shu, 98, 201, 238, 254  
 Liu-shui River, 420  
 Liu Song Dynasty, 395  
 Liu Song Dynasty Emperor Wudi, 112  
 Liu Soong Dynasty, 41, 126, 157–58, 204,  
     259, 377  
 Liu-Soong Dynasty, 86, 114, 131, 354, 398  
 Liu-Soong dynasty chronicle Soong Shu,  
     212  
 Liu-Soong dynasty claim in Shi-ji Ji-jie, 130  
 Liu-Soong Dynasty rule, 399  
 Liu Soong Emperor Xiaowudi, 127  
 Liu Tao, 90, 180, 211  
 Liu Xiang<sup>4</sup>, 41, 146, 261, 322, 361, 481,  
     524  
 Liu Xiaosun, 128  
 Liu Xiaosun and Liu, 129  
 Liu Xin, 34, 79, 83–84, 96–98, 128–30, 132,  
     167–68, 212, 236–38, 302–11, 314,  
     362, 376–79, 407, 441  
 Liu Xin<sup>2</sup>, 303, 362  
 Liu Xin's adjustments, 306  
 Liu Xin's approach, 305  
 Liu Xin's conclusion, 305  
 Liu Xin's data, 309  
 Liu Xin's deduction, 306  
     revised, 168, 212, 362  
 Liu Xin/Shao Yong, 361, 364, 437, 439  
 Liu Xin's numbers, 130, 179  
     changed, 302  
 Liu Xin's Santong-li, 128, 236, 304, 362,  
     376, 380  
 Liu Xin's Shi<sup>4</sup> Jing, 98, 309, 312, 363,  
     377–78, 441, 585  
 Liu Xin's Shi<sup>4</sup> Jing word for word, 306  
 Liu Xin's summary number, 180  
 Liu Xin's time, 167  
 Liu Xuan, 282, 406  
 Liu-xu-zhi-bang land, 423  
 Liu Yuan, 277  
 liu-yue, 454–55, 466, 548  
 Liu Zhiji, 36, 114, 141–42, 177, 213, 242,  
     256, 467  
 Liu Zhixiong & Yang Jingrong, 48, 56  
 Liwang, 492, 510, 512–13  
     King, 445, 448, 451–52  
 Lixian, 38, 43, 331, 443, 449, 484  
 Li-xian county, 449  
 Lixiang, 107  
 Li Xueqin, 153, 156, 190, 243, 312, 364–65,  
     440, 446, 448, 465  
 Li Zheng-yi, 89–90  
 Li Zhi, 129–30, 211, 555  
 locality, 51, 55, 67, 107, 110, 133, 140,  
     215–16, 219, 296, 299, 334, 339, 345,  
     352  
     former Chong-guo state's, 296, 582  
     original, 483  
     west river, 278  
 location  
     capital city's, 338  
     early Shang people's, 231  
 locking, 435  
 logic, 23–24, 70, 97, 127, 312, 364, 366,  
     542–43  
 long distance campaign, 564  
 longevity, 7, 9, 253, 298, 346, 384, 416, 437

longitude, 6, 93, 210  
 long-lost ancient book San Fen, 84  
 Longpang, Guan, 211  
 Longshan Culture, 45–48, 50–52, 56, 66,  
 104, 195, 197  
 Longshan Culture excavations, 48, 66  
 Longshan Culture in Xiangfen of Shanxi  
 Province, 48, 58  
 Longshan culture of Henan Province, 49  
 longshan culture time period, 49  
 longshan excavations, 58  
 loop area, 419  
 lord, 119–21, 175, 186–88, 342–43, 366,  
 485, 487–89, 507–11, 515, 522–25,  
 538–39, 541–42, 570–74, 580–81,  
 583–84  
   admonish the, 24  
   assassinate the, 24  
   eastern sovereign grandiose one, 88  
   eastern Yi state's, 561  
   elder-brother, 568  
   first Qi Principality, 337  
   forerunner, 290  
   founding, 343, 557  
   he-zong, 339  
   killed You-yi, 198  
   last righteous, 361  
   lv, 402  
   mi, 439  
   new, 499, 504–5, 508, 522, 539, 548,  
   560, 562, 577  
   official, 486  
   quasi, 24  
   regent, 486  
   single, 58, 121, 141  
   white, 483  
   yan state's, 332, 401  
   yin people's, 199  
 Lord Bo-yi<sup>4</sup>, 12  
 Lord Dan-zhu, 141  
 Lord Dan-zhu and Lord Di-ku, 133  
 Lord Di-jiang, 72  
   mythical, 92  
 Lord Di-jun, 78, 80, 92, 143, 226, 272  
 Lord Di-jun's wife, 81, 135, 190  
 Lord Diku, 143, 223, 250  
 Lord Di-ku, 15, 69, 71, 95, 116, 119–20,  
 131–33, 136, 143, 147, 223–24, 229,  
 272, 341, 404  
   elder son of, 118, 132  
   sons of, 143, 208, 276  
   treated, 143, 226, 563  
 Lord Di-ku and Hou-ji, 272  
 Lord Di-ku's line, 143, 226  
 Lord Di-ku's Ruins, 224–25  
 Lord Di-lu, 133  
 Lord Di-shun, 57–58, 120, 141  
 lord Di-xin, 252  
 Lord Di-xuan, 147  
 Lord Di-zhi, 118, 131–33  
   siring, 132  
 Lord Donglou'gong, 321  
 Lord Ganzhao-gong, 555  
 Lord Gan-zhao-gong, 555  
 Lord Gaoxin-shi, 191  
 Lord Gao-yang-shi, 74  
 Lord Gao-yang-shi and claimed Bo-yong,  
 341  
 Lord Gao-zong, 251  
 Lord Gong-gong, 390  
 Lord Guo-gong, 76, 87, 214, 349, 441, 444,  
 478, 494, 513–15, 521, 526  
   ordered, 349, 441, 521  
   ordered Guo, 490  
 Lord Guo-gong-Chang-fu, 445  
 Lord Guo-gong Han<sup>4</sup>, 474  
 Lord Guo-gong Han<sup>4</sup>'s Guo-guo state, 476  
 Lord Guo-guo, 491  
 Lord Guo-shi-fu, 472, 474  
 Lord Guo-xuan-gong, 454  
 Lord Guo-zhong's Western Guo-guo state,  
 453  
 Lord Highness, 153, 234, 236, 288, 539  
 Lord Huangdi, 320, 341  
 Lord Huang-di, 31, 52, 59, 74–75, 111, 117,  
 142, 147, 177  
 lord Jiafu, 186  
 lord Jie, 50  
 Lord Jigong, 582  
 Lord Ji-gong, 390  
 Lord Jinn Daogong, 359  
 Lord Jinn-wu-gong, 512

Lord Jinn-xian-gong, 514  
 Lord Kuai-zhong, 468  
 Lord Lu, 548  
 Lord Lu Aigong, 480  
 Lord Lu Yin'gong, 480, 486–87, 489, 492, 496  
 Lord Mao-gong, 390, 453  
 Lord Pang-gong, 390, 435  
 Lord Pan'gu, 100  
 Lord Qi, 50, 332  
 Lord Qi-huan-gong, 352  
 Lord Qin Xianggong, 349  
 Lord Qi-tai-gong, 313  
 Lord Quwo-wu-gong 716-679, 491, 513  
 lords, 33, 57–58, 68, 123, 153–54, 185–86, 213, 275–76, 292–94, 332, 361, 495–96, 542, 554–55, 577  
     colored, 77  
     earlier, 125  
     earliest, 85  
     early, 66  
     fiefdom, 476  
     independent, 332, 517  
     late, 465, 534  
     non-ancestor, 144  
     original, 515  
     predecessor, 198  
     successor, 378, 534, 573  
     wind-surname, 68  
 lord's action, 516  
 lord's capital cities, high, 79  
 lords Da-bi<sup>4</sup>, 386  
 lord's defender, 523  
 lord's disrespect, 543, 558  
 lords escorting, 481  
 lord's foot, 508  
 Lord Shao-hao-di, 131  
 Lord Shao-hao-shi, 131  
 lordship, 63, 331, 341, 347, 419, 456  
     conferred, 415  
 Lord Shun, 57–58, 71–72, 95–96, 108–9, 120–21, 130–32, 134–43, 145–48, 151–52, 175–76, 224–27, 274–75, 395, 403, 407–8  
     bundled, 120  
     descendants of, 57, 134, 151, 195, 235–36, 284–85  
     exiled, 142  
     served, 136  
     tagging, 143  
 Lord Shun and Chu ancestor Wu-huo, 14  
 Lord Shun and Lord Yu, 66, 95, 116, 156  
 Lord Shun for succession, 145  
 Lord Shun/Lord Yu, 272  
 Lord Shun's brother, 140, 226  
 Lord Shun's Gui-shui River, 219  
 Lord Shun's Huan-long-shi, 216, 340  
 Lord Shun's line, 63, 67, 123, 137, 275, 341, 347  
 Lord Shun's name, 121, 137  
 Lord Shun's selection of successor Lord Yu, 138  
 Lord Shun's status, 139  
 Lord Shun's time, 169, 494  
 Lord Shun's work, 138  
 lord Shu-zi-ping, 576  
 lord's Mi-du secret capital city, high, 67  
 lord Soong-Mu-gong, 497  
 Lord Soong Xianggong, 336  
 lord's order, high, 416  
 lord's reign years, 338  
 lords ruling, 82, 229, 537  
 lord's tasks, 487  
 lord's words, high, 18  
 Lord Tang, 134  
 Lord Tang-yao, 133, 372  
 Lord Teng-wen-gong, 198  
 Lord Wen'gong, 472  
     declined Lu, 578  
     dissuaded Zheng, 525  
     erected Wey, 336  
     late, 566  
     late Jinn, 572  
     late Zhu-guo, 577  
     son Zheng, 515  
 lord Xiang, 1, 152  
 Lord Xiao-xin, 250  
 Lord Xigong, 533  
     eulogized Lu, 537  
     late Lu, 568, 577  
     late Qi, 508



mourning Lu, 568  
 son Qi, 486  
 Lord Yan-di, 147  
 Lord Yang-jia, 248  
 Lord Yao, 66, 70–73, 94–96, 104, 118–20,  
 125–36, 138–41, 143–44, 151–53,  
 173–77, 229, 274–76, 333–34, 372–73,  
 403–4  
 banished, 141  
 born, 119, 273  
 cited, 243  
 covered, 148  
 deposed, 141  
 descendant of, 57, 134, 142, 151  
 descendent of, 320  
 exiled, 141  
 painted, 136  
 predecessor, 137  
 sired, 272  
 siring, 116, 276  
 succeeded, 58, 120  
 time of, 92, 106, 126, 135, 191, 404  
 usurped, 141  
 validated, 125  
 Lord Yao and Lord Shun, 50, 57, 131, 134,  
 136, 146–47, 151, 226, 274  
 Lord Yao and Lord Yu, 116, 137  
 Lord Yao and Shun's minister in charge of  
 grass and trees, 189  
 Lord Yao in Huang Ji Jing Shi, 117, 131  
 Lord Yao's activities, 135  
 Lord Yao's ordering Chong, 135, 191  
 Lord Yao's Qi3, 477  
 Lord Yao's time, 128, 178, 201, 281  
 Lord Yao's time period, 126  
 Lord Yao's work in relation, 135  
 Lord Yao years, 126  
 Lord Yi-li, 257  
 Lord Ying-gong, 319  
 Lord Yu, 63–64, 66–67, 71–73, 84, 94–96,  
 136–38, 140–42, 145–48, 165–67,  
 169–83, 185, 279–80, 346–47, 400,  
 417–19  
 descendants of, 166, 471  
 eulogized, 585  
 father of, 71, 73, 76, 192, 278  
 founder-king, 180  
 legendary, 548  
 moved, 241  
 regent, 142  
 sage-king, 128  
 son of, 137, 157, 165, 172, 176  
 Lord Yu2-di, 57, 120–21, 137  
 Lord Yu2-gong, 531  
 evicted Yu2-guo, 502  
 Lord Yu2-shun, 152  
 lord Yu2-si, 121  
 feudatory, 57  
 Lord Yu and eight, 250  
 Lord Yu-designated, 181, 183  
 Lord Yu-gong, 345  
 Lord Yu in succession, 145  
 Lord Yu Pilgrimage, 346  
 Lord Yu's activities, 173–74  
 Lord Yu's city of Yangcheng, 176  
 Lord Yu-shun and Xia Dynasty's time  
 periods, 76  
 Lord Yu's name, 173  
 Lord Yu's operation base, 174  
 Lord Yu's origin, 218  
 Lord Yu's recommendation, 138, 143  
 Lord Yu's recommendation to Lord Shun in  
 Mencius, 138  
 Lord Yu's Tributes, 84, 139–40, 148, 158,  
 165, 170, 172, 196, 337, 397–98, 483,  
 510  
 Lord Yu's wife, 78  
 Lord Yu's Xia, 193  
 Lord Yu's Xiahou-shi, 397  
 Lord Yu's Yangcheng, 58, 177  
 Lord Zhao-xiang-zi, 23  
 lord Zheng-zhao-gong, 504  
 Lord Zhi, 143  
 Lord Zhong-ding, 247–48  
 Lord Zhongshan-wu-gong, 334  
 Lord Zhou4, 257  
 Lord Zhou-gong, 254, 282  
 Lord Zhu4-gong, 320  
 Lord Zhuanggong, 496  
 successor Zheng, 483

Lord Zhu anxu, 66, 68–69, 71–72, 74, 89,  
 116–17, 119, 122, 131–32, 136–37,  
 143–45, 224, 323, 341, 403–4  
 Lord Zhu an-xu, 74, 96, 111, 120, 137  
 followed, 137  
 Lord Zhu anxu  
 generation grandson of, 137, 145  
 raised, 92  
 Lord Zhu anxu and Lord Di-ku, 71  
 Lord Zhu anxu and Lord Yao, 104  
 Lord Zhu anxu and Lord Yu, 145  
 Lord Zhu an-xu's celestial guardian role,  
 inherited, 272  
 Lord Zhu anxu's Diqiu, 75, 370  
 Lord Zhu anxu's line, 121, 137, 143, 226  
 Lord Zhu anxu's name, 128, 313  
 Lord Zhu anxu's ordering Chong, 191  
 Lord Zhu anxu's Ruins, 323  
 Lord Zhu anxu's Zhu anxu-li, 97, 191  
 Lord Zhu-guo, 487  
 lord Zhu-rong, 468  
 Lord Zu-yi, 248  
 Loufan, 71, 359  
 Loufan states, 360  
 Loulin Battle, 541  
 Lower Xiajiadian Culture, 41  
 lower Yangtze River area, 58  
 lower Yangtze River delta, 46  
 loyalty, minister's, 435  
 lu, 328, 346–47, 350, 352–53, 496–97,  
 503–4, 509–12, 522–23, 525, 542–45,  
 562, 570, 574–75, 578–79, 581–82  
 Lu2-rong state, 314  
 Lu3, 328  
 Lu4, 260, 297, 333, 468, 521, 584  
 lu4 barbarian states, 573  
 Lu4 Shi, 70, 118, 150, 152, 176, 180, 196,  
 201, 226, 380, 395, 490  
 history book, 90  
 Lu'an, 477, 536, 571  
 Lu and Ju states for asylum, 506  
 Lu and Qi army, 507  
 Lu and Qi principalities, 319  
 Lu and Zheng armies, 503  
 Lu and Zheng lords, 495–96  
 luan family name, 124  
 Luan-gong-zi, 491  
 Lu army, 492, 508–9, 516, 526, 534, 570  
 Lu calendar, 577  
 Lu capital city, 352  
 Lu chronicle calendar, 573  
 Lu-di meeting, 488  
 Lu founder-lord Bo-qin, 309, 392, 565  
 Lu founding ancestor Boqin, 369  
 Lu founding ancestor Bo-qin, 374  
 Lu founding lord Bo-qin, 378  
 Lufu, 266  
 Lugong-wang, 34  
 Lu-guo, 167, 311, 477, 536–37, 557, 571,  
 579  
 Lu-guo state, 368  
 Lu-hou, Marquis, 392, 472  
 Luhun barbarians, 357  
 Luhun-rong, 357, 502, 530  
 Lu-hun-rong, 357  
 Luhun-rong & Jiang-rong, 357, 502  
 Luhun-rong and Yun-surnamed Rong, 357  
 Luhun-rong barbarians, 343, 357–58, 502  
 Lu-hun-rong barbarians, 545  
 Luhun-rong clan, 357, 502  
 Lu-hun-rong designation, 350  
 Lu-jiang River area in poet, 397  
 Lu Jinggui, 119–20, 131, 133  
 century astronomer, 117, 131  
 Lu land, 306, 332, 371  
 Lu lineage, 379  
 Luliu, 554  
 Lu lord, 307, 309, 353, 379, 458–60,  
 486–87, 493–97, 501–10, 516–17,  
 521–23, 557–58, 561, 570–71, 574,  
 581–82  
 dead, 522  
 early, 306, 378–79, 441  
 first, 307  
 late, 581  
 new, 459  
 summary, 379  
 young, 486  
 Lu Lord Aigong, 57, 118, 120–21, 159,  
 194–95, 480–81  
 Lu Lord Bo-qin, 324, 386  
 Lu Lord Chenggong, 57, 120, 197, 357, 488

Lu Lord Daogong, 159, 480  
 Lu Lord Dinggong, 70, 123, 319, 368–69, 374  
 Lu lord drunken, 497  
 Lu Lord Feigong, 459  
 Lu Lord Huan'gong, 321, 350, 485–87, 491, 493, 496–97, 499, 501, 503, 505–6, 509, 516, 523, 568  
     killed, 505  
     murdered, 504  
 Lu Lord Huan'gong and Soong Lord Zhuanggong, 503  
 Lu Lord Huan'gong in Zuo Zhuan, 491  
 Lu Lord Huigong, 485–86  
     late, 486  
 Lu lord in April, 505  
 Lu lord in September, 541  
 Lu Lord Kaogong, 378  
 Lu Lord Li4gong, 378, 441  
 Lu Lord Min'gong, 521–23, 568  
 Lu Lord Mugong, 506, 522–23  
 Lu Lord Pinggong, 168, 362  
 Lu lord's authorization, 509  
 Lu lord's detention, 541  
 Lu Lord Shanggong, 306, 377–79, 411, 441  
 Lu Lord Shanggong's years, 307  
 Lu lord's helmet, 545  
 Lu Lord Shen'gong, 378, 453  
 Lu lord shot, 510  
 Lu lords in Shi-ji, 307  
 Lu lord's neck, 505  
 Lu lord's regent status, 523  
 Lu lord's tutor, 523  
 Lu lord's wife, 540, 571  
 Lu Lord's years, 306  
 Lu Lord Weigong, 377–78, 392, 441  
 Lu Lord Wen'gong, 58, 71–72, 108, 115, 120–21, 141, 144, 224, 352, 563, 567–68, 570–71, 573–77, 579, 581  
 Lu Lord Wen'gong and Lu Lord Xuan'gong, 567  
 Lu Lord Wugong, 305–6, 377–79, 441, 453, 458–59  
 Lu Lord Xianggong, 57, 120–21, 170, 185–86, 193, 195, 225, 243, 353, 358–59, 450  
 Lu lord Xianggong 12th, 123  
 Lu Lord Xianggong in Zuo Zhuan, 318  
 Lu Lord Xian'gong, 305, 307, 377–79, 441  
     adjusted, 306  
 Lu Lord Xian'gong and Lu Lord Wugong, 306  
 Lu Lord Xian'gong on basis, 307  
 Lu Lord Xiaogong, 459  
 Lu Lord Xi'gong, 519, 530  
 Lu Lord Xigong, 119, 317, 319, 355, 519–20, 522–25, 529, 533–34, 538, 540–42, 544–46, 548, 557–58, 561–64, 566–67  
 Lu Lord Xigong 15th, 166, 534  
 Lu Lord Xigong 26th, 557  
 Lu Lord Xigong and Lu Lord, 82  
 Lu Lord Xigong and Wey Lord Chenggong, 557  
 Lu Lord Xigong of Zuo Zhuan, 343  
 Lu Lord Xuan'gong, 108, 121, 238, 262, 273, 296, 343, 370, 437, 536, 567, 581–82  
 Lu Lord Yigong, 459  
     killed, 459  
     late, 459  
 Lu Lord Yin'gong, 124, 148, 159, 306, 309, 311, 361, 461, 480–81, 486–90, 492–98, 506  
     captured, 493  
     seeing, 493  
 Lu Lord Yin'gong and Qi Lord Xigong, 495  
 Lu Lord Yin'gong and Soong Lord, 492  
 Lu Lord Yin'gong and Viscount Ju3-zi, 494  
 Lu Lord Yin'gong of Zuo Zhuan, 339, 491  
 Lu Lord Yougong, 377–78, 392, 441  
     killed brother, 378  
 Lu Lord Zhaogong, 74–75, 82, 84, 120–21, 123, 133–34, 148, 173, 188, 225, 264, 273, 275–79, 372, 377–78  
 Lu Lord Zhaogong 12th, 343, 464  
 Lu Lord Zhaogong 17th, 82  
 Lu Lord Zhaogong in Zuo Zhuan, 247  
 Lu Lord Zhaogong of Zuo Zhuan, 207  
 Lu Lord Zhen'gong, 307, 378, 393, 441  
 Lu Lord Zhuanggong, 488, 492, 499, 504–9, 511–14, 516, 518–19, 521–23, 568

dowager of, 119, 544  
 Lu marquis, 306–7, 377, 577  
     first, 306  
 luminaries, 77, 85, 128, 189  
 Lu minister, 143–44, 488, 557, 562–63, 570, 574  
     matter of, 144, 563  
 Lu minister Cao Mo, 511  
 Lu minister Dongmenxiang-zhong, 581  
 Lu minister Dongmen-xiangzhong, 574  
 Lu minister Dongmen-xiang-zhong, 579, 581  
 Lu minister Gong-sun-Ao/Mengmu-bo, 568  
 Lu minister Hui-bo, 577, 581  
 Lu minister Ji-sun-xing-fu, 581  
 Lu minister Ji-wen-zi, 577, 579, 582  
 Lu minister Ji-you, 517, 523, 525, 540  
 Lu minister Meng-mu-bo, 537, 568, 574  
 Lu minister Qing-fu, 523  
 Lu minister Shen-xu, 505  
 Lu minister Shu-gong, 543  
 Lu minister Shu-sun-Dai-bo, 540  
 Lu minister Shusun-dechen, 568  
 Lu minister Shusun Dechen, 352  
 Lu minister Shu-sun-zhuang-sun, 300  
 Lu minister Shu-zhong-hui-bo, 575  
 Lu minister Yu-fu, 486–87, 492, 496  
 Lu minister Zang-sun-chen, 521  
 Lu minister Zang-sun-da, 510  
 Lu minister Zang-wen-gong, 571  
 Lu minister Zang-wenzhong, 144  
 Lu minister Zang-wen-zhong, 545, 557, 562–63, 568, 571  
 Lu minister Zhan, 557  
 Lu minister Zhan Qin, 108, 143  
 Lu minister Zhan-qin's words, 272  
 Lu minister Zhong-qing-fu, 508  
 Lu minister Zhuang-shu, 570  
 lunar, 97, 413–17, 419–28, 489  
 lunar April, 413, 421  
 lunar calendar, 421, 560, 573  
 lunar December, 267, 413  
 lunar eclipses, 225, 252, 255  
     five, 252, 586  
 lunar February, 415  
 lunar July, 421  
 lunar lodges, 209, 212, 229, 258, 291–92, 304, 362, 552  
 lunar mansions, 97, 237, 313, 500  
 lunar March, 419  
 lunar May, 422–23  
 lunar month, 102, 295  
     first, 390  
 lunar November, 97, 128, 188, 237, 308, 413  
 lunar observation, 567  
 lunar October, 267  
 Lun Heng, 5, 101, 103  
 lunisolar calendar concept, 191  
 Lun Yu, 261, 324, 568  
 luo, 64, 185, 445, 468, 484, 536, 551  
 Luo2, 500–501  
 Luo2-guo state, 501  
 Luo4, 207, 232, 235, 333, 468, 522  
 Luo-bo, 197  
 Luodamiao Ruins, 34  
 Luo Gao, 135, 307–8, 363–65, 369, 405  
 Luo-guo army, 501  
 Luo-guo states, 579  
 Luo-he River, 13, 84–85, 93–94, 174, 183, 209, 232, 239, 265, 359, 395, 556  
 Luo-he River area, 104  
 Luo-he River for hunting, 183  
 Luo-he river inflection area, 365  
 Luo-her River, 365  
 Luo Mi, 86, 90, 98, 102, 136, 138, 149–52, 160, 176, 181–82, 200–201, 214, 226, 298, 366  
     left, 149  
 Luo Mi and Jin Lvxiang, 302  
 Luo Mi's book Lu4 Shi, 158, 160  
 Luo Mi's contribution, 149  
 Luo Mi's Lu4 Shi, 160, 198  
 Luo Mi's Lu4 Shi book, 138  
 Luo Mi's version, 160  
 Luo Mu, 156  
 Luo River, 174, 183, 207, 350, 358  
 Luo-rui, 174, 365  
 Luo Shu, 85, 93–94, 239, 395  
 Luo-shui River, 66, 103, 106, 171, 197, 206, 278, 280, 357, 365, 434, 449, 454, 467, 535

lower, 231  
 Luo-shui River area, 207–8, 232, 386, 390, 445  
 Luo Xianglin, 52–53, 62–64, 177, 197, 235, 263, 316  
 Luo Xianglin's linking, 63  
 Luoyang, 34, 36, 103, 107, 231–33, 314, 335–36, 340, 389, 392, 433–34, 468, 475, 478–79, 481  
 Luoyang area, 226  
 Luoyang city, 36, 216, 224, 250  
 Luoyang city of Henan, 231  
 Luoyang of Henan, 48  
 Luoyang palaces, 36  
 Luoyi, 61, 165, 335, 340, 350, 357, 367–71, 375, 459, 462, 467, 476–77, 481–82, 490, 497  
     author's mistaking, 389  
 Luoyi capital city, 437, 476  
 Luoyi-Chengzhou, 456, 472  
 Luoyi city, 165, 335, 367, 481  
 Luo-yi city, 365, 560  
     planning the, 302, 317–18  
 Luoyi city construction, 375  
 Luo-yi city construction, 365  
 Luo Zhenyu, 249  
 Luo-zi-ming, 232, 235  
 Lu principalities, 363, 503, 540  
 Lu Principality, 124, 188–89, 274, 305–7, 321, 336–37, 368–69, 371, 373–74, 480, 486, 492–93, 495–97, 516, 521  
 Lu Principality article, 324  
 Lu Principality Lord Zhaogong, 69, 224  
 Lu Principality's Chun-qiu, 434  
 Lu Principality's Lu-li, 97, 191  
 Lu principality's Spring & Autumn Annals, 568  
 Lu Principality's version, 480  
 Lu Principality's years, 305  
 Lu-Qi lords, 356  
 Lu regent, 306–7, 492  
 Lu-rong barbarians, 501  
 Lu-rong state, 579  
 Lu's disasters, 522–23  
 Lu-shang, 544  
 Lu-shi barbarians, 521  
 Lu Shi-jia, 307, 368, 374, 378–79, 393, 441  
 Lu Shi-jia and Qi Shi-jia, 316  
 Lu Song, 274, 276, 324, 537  
 Lu state, 353, 355, 487–88, 496–98, 505, 509–10, 516–17, 519, 521, 523–25, 557–58, 561–62, 568, 574–77, 581–82  
     early, 378  
 Lu state December, 508  
 Lu state for betrothal, 516  
 Lu state in September, 543  
 Lu state's building, 537  
 Lu state's change, 461  
 Lu state's earth, 579  
 Lu state's founder-lord, 377, 441  
 Lu state's founder-lord's campaigns, 537  
 Lu state's history, 306  
 Lu state's inheritance matter, 458  
 Lu state's poem Bi Gong, 537  
 Lu state's wife, 486  
 Lu throne, 522  
 Lu wheat, 581  
 Luxian, 201–2, 334  
 Luxian of Henan, 368  
 Lu Yu, 10, 67, 70–71, 78, 96, 116, 136–37, 143, 152, 176, 272, 277, 352, 371, 378  
 Lu Yu of Guo Yu and Lu Lord, 52, 276  
 Lu-Zheng Battle of Hurang, 496  
 Lu-zhong, 74, 114, 321, 341, 487  
 lv, 199, 207–8, 283, 289  
 Lv Buwei, 36–37  
     ex-prime minister, 36  
 Lv Fang Ding square cauldron, 402  
 Lv-hou, Marquis, 474  
 Lvliangshan Mountain, 337  
 Lv-li Zhi, 98, 128–29, 176  
 Lv-ren, 444  
 Lv Shang, 124, 258, 289–90  
 Lv Sheng, persuaded Jinn generals, 554  
 Lv-shi Chun-qiu, 75–77, 80–81, 92, 95–96, 106–7, 142, 189–91, 200–201, 206–7, 234–35, 239–40, 261, 327–29, 403–4, 541  
     ancient books, 72, 177  
     auctioned Qinghua University Bamboo Slips, 218  
     plagiarized, 206

rebut, 213  
sophistry, 140  
sophistry book, 136, 157, 200  
Lv-shi Chun-qiū and fable Zhuang Zi, 452  
Lv-shi Chun-qiū and Haan Fei Zi, 206  
Lv-shi Chun-qiū and Huai Nan Zi, 564  
Lv-shi clan, 124, 289–90  
Lv Simian, century historian, 304  
Lvti, 554  
Lv-wang, 290  
Lv Wang, 19, 290  
Lv-wang, King, 402  
Lv Wang4, 290, 376–77  
Lv Wang/Jiang-tai-gong, 19  
Lv-xi-shi, 84, 265  
Lx Xing, 96, 99, 135–36, 191, 274, 383,  
393, 402–4  
Lx Xing and Chu Yu, 191, 404  
Lx Xing chapter of Shang-shu, 96  
Lx Xing contents, 405  
Lx Xing of Shang-shu, 74, 96, 100, 111,  
135, 191, 404–5

## M

M122, 40, 61  
Maan, 63, 219, 277, 341, 343, 347, 564, 579  
Maan barbarians, 455  
Maan-bo, 492–93  
maan-jing, 455, 477, 526  
Maan-shi-zhi-rong, 357  
Maansurnamed Deng-guo state, 465  
madam, 505, 507, 524  
Madame, 507, 510, 524  
Madame Jiang Yuan, 323  
magic, 9, 94, 239, 385, 421, 427, 430, 433  
magistrate, 109, 186–87, 230, 237, 308, 403,  
578  
magistrate post, 514  
Mai, Chang, 182, 582  
Majiayao, 45, 51  
making money, 15  
making Prince Gong-zi-Tu, 503  
making Zhao Kuo, 584  
making Zhou King Wuwang's conquest, 306  
Man4-surnamed woman, 487  
Manchu county magistrate Xu Xie, 454

Manchu Qin Dynasty, 160  
Manchu Qing, 75, 149–50, 160, 189, 200,  
249, 308, 474  
Manchu Qing Dynasty, 81, 85, 87, 282, 293,  
305, 310, 325, 478  
Manchu Qing Dynasty scholars, 155  
Manchu Qing Emperor Daoguang, 318, 383  
Manchu reign, 459  
Manchuria, 39–40, 60, 66, 102, 113, 209,  
251, 267, 352, 371, 424, 440  
northeastern, 42  
southeastern, 197  
Manchu rule, 131, 236, 288  
mandate/conferral, 305  
maned head/Taurus, 125–28, 167, 191, 362,  
404  
Mangshan mountain, 36  
Mang-yu in preference for Han-zhuo, 193  
Manshi-rong, 359  
Man-shi-zhi-rong, 359  
mansion, 64, 125–26, 135, 191, 209, 237,  
258, 291, 293, 313, 323, 404, 486, 496,  
518  
empty ruins, 125  
heaven tortoise, 76  
heaven turtle/tortoise, 337  
manufactured treasured for-usage cauldron,  
38, 271, 331, 484  
manuscript, 80, 93, 190  
mao, 108, 296, 328–29, 413, 496, 555, 584  
Mao2, 124, 328, 522  
Mao-gong school of Shi-jing, 34  
Mao-gong's Shi-jing, 213  
Mao Jinn, 306  
Mao-rong barbarians, 584  
mao state, 314  
mao-xiu, 125–28, 167, 191, 362, 404  
mao-yuan, 425  
Mapping Yu Gong, 401  
maps, 84–85, 93–94, 98, 128, 131, 150, 154,  
176, 179, 210, 214, 239, 262, 265, 345  
march, 307, 310, 364–65, 493, 496, 505,  
507, 537, 540, 542, 545, 556, 558, 575,  
578  
marching, 324–25, 526, 534  
mare, dark lunar, 5

market, 19, 21, 290, 514, 569  
 marquis, 230, 258, 288, 310, 327, 329–30,  
     332–33, 335, 340, 465, 481–82,  
     490–92, 517, 535, 561  
     cai, 517  
     exiled Jinn, 490  
     first, 465  
     first Jinn, 475, 482  
     five, 339, 526  
     five hegemon, 479  
     generation Jinn, 337  
     orthodox Jinn, 490  
     principality-level, 572  
     vassalage, 319  
     vassal-level, 532  
 Marquis Cai Muhou, 532  
 Marquis Chong-hou Hu, 259  
 Marquis Chong-hou Hu's Chong-guo, 294  
 Marquis Chong-hou-hu's Chong-guo state,  
     296  
 Marquis Chong-hou's Chong-guo, 259  
 marquis-count, 250, 332, 517  
 Marquis-Count title on Jinn Lord Wen'gong,  
     517, 560  
 marquisdom, 252, 371, 375, 492, 512, 522,  
     561  
     higher-ranking, 560  
 Marquis E4-hou, 490  
 Marquis E-hou, 342, 447  
 Marquis E-hou Yu-fang, 447  
 Marquis Haan-hou's Haan state, 333  
 Marquis Haan-hou's state, 436, 468  
 Marquis Jinn Aihou, 491  
 Marquis Ji Su, 456  
 Marquis Ji Xie4, 338  
 Marquis Ji Zhai, 578  
 Marquis Qi Aigong, 444  
 Marquis Qi Huan'gong, 332  
 Marquis Shang-hou Ming, 196  
 Marquis Shen-bo's country, 463  
 Marquis Shen-hou's Shen-rong, 104  
 marquis titles, 232, 327, 332, 340, 374, 380,  
     517, 535  
 Marquis Wei Wenhou, 340  
 Marquis Xue-hou claiming, 495  
 Marquis Xun-hou's state, 491  
 Marquis Ying 1-hou's bells, 465  
 Marquis You-hou Xi, 255  
 Marquis Yu2-hou's Yu2-guo state, 345  
 Marquis Zeng1-hou/Sui-hou Ji Yi, 500  
 marquis Zhu4-hou, 320  
 marriage, 82, 108, 115, 123, 168, 177, 275,  
     284, 333, 376, 494, 527, 531, 540,  
     547–48  
     moiety, 123, 125, 228  
 marrying, father's, 284  
 marrying woman Meng-yao, 81  
 Mars, 125, 191, 225, 229, 291–93, 324,  
     553–54  
 marshland, 23, 152, 158, 398  
 marshland pass, 579  
 martial ancestor Yi, 254  
 martial lord Yi, 254  
 masses, 426, 439, 570  
 Ma-surnamed households dwelling, 64  
 maternal ancestors, 124, 224, 323  
 matrilineal, 106, 109  
 matter descendants, 146  
 mausoleums, 75, 84, 86, 95, 148, 158, 174,  
     215, 311, 370, 380, 527  
 Mawangdui Mausoleum, 100, 292, 552  
 measurement, 126, 549  
 meat, 14, 193, 202, 334, 424, 465, 487, 530,  
     538  
 medium size city, 57  
 meeting, 175–76, 178, 290, 346, 348, 503,  
     505–6, 511, 533, 540, 542–44, 568,  
     570, 574, 576  
     court reception, 3  
     diplomatic, 541  
     imaginary, 319, 391  
     imperial, 341–42  
     king's, 426  
     non-official, 493  
     truce, 142, 494  
     vassal, 532  
     wu prince's, 450  
 meeting attendant, 342  
 Mei, 35, 109, 130, 138, 142, 187–88, 242,  
     252, 254, 265, 315, 406–8  
 Mei-shui, 252, 254  
 Mei-xi, 520

Mei-xian, 472, 474  
 Mei-xian county, 454  
 Mei-yi, 252, 254  
 Mei Yi, 35, 83, 130, 138, 142, 186–88, 219, 230, 237, 242, 245, 307–8, 315, 402–3, 406–8  
     incorporating, 83  
     indirect disciple, 109  
 Mei-yi, named, 252  
 Mei Yi's book, 406  
 melon, 101, 282, 509  
 member, ex-Shang royal family, 363  
 Mencius, 33–34, 138, 140, 142, 145, 197–98, 230–31, 235, 238, 287, 289, 291, 299, 306, 366–67  
     compiled, 306  
     produced, 522–23  
     sophistry-nature Confucian book, 140  
 Mencius and Lv-shi Chun-qiu, 139  
 Mencius' claim, 225, 304  
 Mencius' disciples, 306  
 Mencius' statement, 142  
     cited, 316  
 meng, 22, 218, 289, 506, 522, 570–71  
     dynasty astrologist qie, 126  
 Meng4-men Yellow River, 434  
 meng family, 522–23  
 Meng-huo, 510  
 Mengjin, 260, 300–301, 309, 312, 314, 342, 378, 392  
 Mengjin Crossing, 295–96, 313, 324, 344  
 Mengjin river, 260, 289, 301, 314, 324  
 Meng-men gate river, 280  
 Meng-ming-shi, 564–66, 569–70  
     dispatched, 564, 569–70  
 Meng-mu-bo, 568, 570, 574  
 meng-qiu, 385, 421, 424, 429–30  
 Mengshan, 82, 118, 229, 283, 372  
 Mengshan state, 218  
 Meng-shi, 568–69  
 Mengsun-shi clan, 522–23  
 Meng-tu, 181  
 Meng-yang, 508  
 Meng-yi, 499  
 Meng-ze, 106, 508, 510, 518  
 mercy, 539  
 meridian star's position, 127–28, 167, 191, 362, 404  
 messenger, 493, 535, 539, 555, 560, 574, 579, 583  
     concocted Wu State foot, 178  
     king's, 501  
 metal, 80, 118, 145, 191, 326, 370, 404–5, 574  
     guardians of, 74, 405  
 metal knife, making, 422  
 metallurgy, 223  
 metal music instruments, 489  
 metal sound, 316  
 metamorphosis, 4, 140–41  
 meteorites, 485, 540  
 meters, 49, 51, 57, 231, 246–47, 398  
 method  
     fixed-point, 308  
     project's, 312  
 mi, 123, 195, 259, 294–95  
 Mian-chen, 16, 199, 227  
 Mianchi County of Henan, 45  
 Mianshang, 572  
 Mian-shui River, 174, 548  
 Mianyang, 54  
 Mianzhu, 359  
 Miaodigou site in Sanmenxia of Henan, 47  
 mid-3rd century, 3, 72, 81, 96, 141, 201, 272, 410  
 Mid-Autumn Festival, 424  
 middle army column, 558, 566, 569  
 middle mountain range, 67, 90, 169, 209, 384, 398, 401  
 middle Yangtze River, 45  
 midpoints, 126, 469  
 mid-summer, 125–26  
 mid-winter, 125  
 midwinter approach, 126  
 mid-winter time, 127, 168, 362  
 mid-Yangtze, 52–53, 112, 146  
 Mie, Xian, 558, 572–73  
 Mien descendants, 61  
 migration, 40, 67, 175, 273, 477  
     epic, 104  
 MiGRaTion hiSToRY, 39  
 Mi-guo Lord Kanggong, 439



Miguó state, 439  
 Mi-guo State, 294, 439  
 Mi-guo Statelet, 439  
 milfoil divination, 64, 68, 82, 289  
 milfoil divination expert, 132  
 military campaigns, 22, 153, 195, 230, 238,  
     264, 289, 300–301, 318, 325, 368, 471,  
     476, 486, 492  
     conduct, 259  
     continuous, 207, 396, 437, 464  
     ill-fated continuous, 22  
 military colonization, 344  
 military exercises, cross-Yellow-River  
     mock, 324  
 military garrison, 475, 482  
 military mock campaign, 315  
 military parade, 572, 580  
 military preparations, making, 385  
 militia, 249  
 Milky Way river, 381  
 millennium, 55, 104, 113, 119, 236–37, 303,  
     327, 342, 370, 395, 416, 502, 527  
 Miluo-jiang River, 3  
 mincemeat, 17–18, 261, 289  
 ming, 108, 158, 224, 226, 283–84, 305, 402,  
     487, 568  
 Ming Chinese, 479  
 ming dynasty, 86, 129, 150–51, 160, 188,  
     214, 306, 377, 409, 462, 472, 479  
 Ming Dynasty General Xu, 479  
 ming dynasty versions, 150  
 Ming Emperor Wanli, 293  
 ming gui, 464  
 Minghuai, 429  
 Min'gong, 497, 508, 510  
     killing Lord, 522  
     late lord, 522–23  
 Min-gong-Gong, 336  
 Min'gong's brother Gong-zi-Yu-shui, 510  
 Ming-Qing dynastic substitution, 150  
 Ming-Qing dynastic substitution time  
     period, 157  
 Ming-Qing dynasties, 470, 478  
 Ming-Qing transitional time period  
     historian, 488  
 Ming-tang, 317  
 Ming-tang sacrificial temple in Li-ji, 81  
 Mingtiao, 15, 138, 142, 171, 215–18, 234  
 ming-yi, 266  
 Minhou, Marquis, 491–92  
 minimum summation number, 552  
 minister An-fu, 467  
 minister Baili, 531  
 minister Ban, 453  
 minister Bo-jiong, 385, 407  
 minister Cao Gui, 516  
 minister Chunyu Lingqu, 156  
 minister Dou, 514  
 minister Feng-gu, 422  
 minister Fu-chen, 545  
 minister Fu-xia, 508  
     captured Zheng, 511  
 minister Fu-zi, 519  
 minister Gan Pan, 250  
 minister Gao-qu-mi, 504  
 minister Gao-yao, 136, 403, 572  
     justice, 477  
 minister Gong-shuo, 581  
 minister Gong-sun-Gu, 558, 573  
 minister Gong-sun-Hua, 488  
 minister Gongsun Zhi, 539  
 minister Guan-she-fu, 404  
 minister Guan Zhong, 522  
 minister Guo, 535  
 minister Guo4, 527  
 minister Hou-ru, 561  
 minister Hu, 441  
 minister Huang-fu, 466, 469  
 minister Huang-wu-zi, 564  
 minister Hu-chen, 244  
 Minister Hu-she-gu, 572  
 minister Ji, 503  
     induced Zheng, 503  
     ordered, 489  
 minister Jian, 443  
 minister Ji-fu, 421, 434–35  
     ordered, 416  
 minister Ji-gong, 392, 414  
 minister Ji-gong-Mou-fu, 385  
 minister Jing-li-liang-gu, 416  
 minister Jiu-dan, 244  
 minister Ji-zhong/Ji-zu, 511

minister Jue-fu, 453  
 minister Kong-shu's advice, taking, 532  
 minister Mao-gong, 453  
 minister Meng-ming, 570  
 minister Meng-tu, 181  
 minister Nan'gong-changwan, 510  
 Minister Nanzhong, 455  
 minister Ning-wu-zi, 174, 192  
 minister Pan-fu, 485  
 minister Pang-gong, 435  
 minister Peng-sheng, 339  
 minister Rong-shu, 571  
 ministers, 73–75, 120–21, 134–36, 189,  
     245–46, 339–41, 403–5, 435–38,  
     463–64, 508–10, 534–36, 554–56,  
     560–61, 571–73, 580–84  
     agricultural, 226, 272, 274, 276–77, 280  
     agriculture, 59, 274, 279  
     barbarian, 393  
     best, 572  
     court music, 392  
     cuisine, 195  
     cunning, 206, 498–99, 541  
     da-fu, 256, 278, 416, 489, 509, 554, 557,  
     562, 564, 578  
     da-fu level, 533  
     defense, 453  
     dispatched, 493  
     elderly retired, 243  
     engineering, 58, 72, 120, 136, 141, 156,  
     177  
     eulogizing, 272  
     fief's, 580  
     field, 274, 276  
     finance, 500  
     five, 515  
     fu-jie ling, 36  
     government, 103  
     grand duke equivalents, 425  
     hereditary, 498  
     high, 428  
     interior, 63, 341, 347  
     intimate, 541  
     irrigation, 272  
     justice, 175, 571  
     king's fief, 332, 517  
     leftside, 533  
     lower, 536  
     military, 557  
     nei shi, 464  
     ordained, 456, 463  
     ordered, 453  
     patriarchal, 319  
     purported chronicle, 37  
     si ke, 264  
     si kou, 535  
     si ma, 542  
     sorcery, 495  
     subordinate, 529  
     tai shi, 467  
     tai-shi1, 443  
     upper, 536  
     vassal, 236, 284  
     wise, 250, 533  
     minister's advice, 500  
     minister Shen-xu, 511  
     minister Shen Xu playing, 509  
     minister Shen Xu's advice, 505  
     minister Shi-bo, 464, 468, 477  
     minister Shicai, 442  
     minister Shi-chu, 581  
     minister Shi-hu, 439  
     minister Shi-ke, 446, 459  
     minister Shi Ruo, 225, 292  
     minister Shi-shu, 579  
     minister Shi Wei, 528  
     Minister Shi Wei3, 520  
     Ministers Hua-long-hua and Li-kong, 524  
     minister Shu-zhong-hui-bo, 574  
     minister Si-kong-Ji-zi's explanation, 548  
     minister Si-yue, 134  
     Ministers Ji-gong and Xin-bo, 380  
     minister's job, prime, 519  
     ministers Liu-wen-gong, 277  
     Ministers Lu-ji-li and Shu-mi, 578  
     ministers Lv-sheng, 408  
     instigate Jinn, 535  
     ministers/princelings, 560  
     ministers Shi4-men2, 480  
     ministers Wu-luo, 193  
     ministers Yangchu-fu, 570  
     ministers Zhou-zhuan, 562

minister Tian-wang, 318  
 minister title, 483  
 minister Wang-meng, 246  
     king's dispatching, 246  
 minister Wang-shu-huan-gong, 571  
 minister Wei<sup>3</sup>-guo, 515  
 Minister Wei<sup>3</sup> Jia, 579  
 minister Wei<sup>3</sup> Zhang, 500, 563  
 minister Wei Jiang, 170, 356, 359  
 minister Wu-guang, 81  
 minister Wu-hu, 446  
 minister Xian Ke, 570, 575  
 minister Xian Zheng, 565  
 minister Xiao-fu, 441  
 minister Xie-du-kou, 544  
 minister Xie-duyu-mi, 554  
 minister Xin-bo-Yu-mi, 385  
 minister Xi-qi-shu, 576  
 minister Xun, 529, 534  
 minister Xun-lin-fu, 580  
 minister Xu-xing, 182  
 minister Yin-ji-fu, 454–55  
 Minister Yi-ya, 541  
     former Qi, 557  
 minister Yong-lin, 509  
 minister Yu<sup>2</sup>, 265  
 minister Yuanshi-An, 491  
 minister Yu-fu, 495  
 minister Yuh<sup>2</sup>, 383  
 minister Yu-qiu-zi, 578  
 minister Yu-quan, 514  
 minister Zang-ai-bo, 497  
 minister Zang-wen-zhong's teachings, late,  
     582  
 minister Zangxi-bo, 486  
 minister Zang-xi-bo, 489  
 minister Zang-xi-bo's funeral, 493  
 minister Zhen-wu-shi, 521  
 minister Zhong-zhong, 489  
 minister Zhou-gong-Yue, 562  
 minister Zi-dang's advice, 542  
 minister Ziren-Jiu, 560  
 minister Zi-sang, 539  
 minister Zi-yue, 575  
 Minle County, 53, 422  
 Minshan, 14, 145, 206–7, 398  
 Minshan campaign, 206  
 Mintaka, 173, 229, 325, 355, 554  
 minus, 32, 62, 246, 262, 456–57, 460  
 Min-Yue & Dong-Yue Statelets, 178, 346  
 miscellaneous, 477, 500, 559  
 miscellaneous books, 154  
 misinterpretation, 134, 182, 194, 466  
 misinterpreting Liu Xin's words, 458  
 misnomer, 114, 278, 343, 345, 348, 388–90,  
     393, 423, 467  
 misnomer Zongzhou, 413  
 mi surname, 74  
 Mi-surname and Xiong-shi clan, 252  
 Mi-surnamed Chu, 63, 74, 209, 252,  
     341–42, 347, 560  
 Mi-surnamed states, 252  
 Mixian, 468  
 Mixu, 259–60, 294, 439  
     states of, 260, 297  
 Mixu state, 43, 295–96  
 MK, 112  
 mo, 219, 228, 267, 277–78, 305, 333, 402,  
     405, 453, 566, 571–72  
 Mo<sup>2</sup>, 310, 317  
 mo-bai, 432  
 modern divination researcher, late, 552  
 Modern historian Yang Kuan, 463  
 modified Liu Xin's lineage, 306  
 modified reign years, 379  
 Mo-Hui land, 267  
 mole rat spring, 543  
 monasteries, 158, 484–85  
 Mongol barbarians, 352  
 Mongolia, northeastern, 60  
 Mongoloid, 39, 41, 184  
     modern, 39–40  
 Mongoloid group, 522  
 Mongols, 31, 60, 64, 209, 424, 428, 432,  
     479  
 Mongol Yuan, 88, 150, 214  
 Mongol-Yuan, 160  
 Mongol Yuan Dynasty, 150, 472, 478  
 Mongol Yuan Dynasty book Shi<sup>4</sup>-shi Ji Gu,  
     87, 478  
 monk, 214

Mon-Khmers, 39, 61, 104–5, 112–13, 146, 382, 482, 579  
 Monk Shi-jue-an, 214, 472, 478  
 monopoly, 275, 503  
 monsters, 71–72, 92, 96, 153, 156, 184, 232, 244, 250, 311, 379, 527  
 month  
   last, 188–89, 385, 421, 427  
   meng-Xia, 471  
   zheng-yang, 187  
   zheng-yue, 466  
 month battle, 568  
 moon, 80–81, 135, 156, 187, 189–91, 309, 323, 325, 349, 383, 385, 411, 470, 500, 531  
   dark/new, 308, 376, 421  
   hollow, 364, 458  
   new, 189, 349, 411–12, 421, 427, 446, 454  
 moon appertain, 5  
 moon combination, 189  
 moon dwelling, 500  
 moon eclipse data, 248  
 moon eclipse expert Zhang Peiyu, 586  
 moon eclipse information, 252, 586  
 moon eclipses, 311, 314, 470  
 moon goddess, 80, 135, 190  
 moonlight, 5  
 moon phase description, 314, 394, 396, 412, 440, 448, 458  
 moon phase information, 309  
 moon phases, 33, 129, 191, 212, 225, 304–5, 307–9, 311–12, 314, 364, 411, 413, 446, 457–59, 567  
   cauldron's August, 383  
   divided, 458  
   early Zhou, 311  
   five, 457  
   ji si-ba, 454  
   ji wang, 440  
   matched, 439  
   original Zhou, 311  
   quarter, 308, 440, 458, 567  
 moon tiger/rabbit/toad, 81  
 morality, anti-Confucian, 311  
 Mote, 60, 114  
 Mote's father, 360  
 mother, 9, 63, 106, 139, 169–70, 182, 185, 232, 235, 274, 347, 487, 498–99, 517–18, 553–54  
   ether's, 64  
   exiled, 487  
   founding, 172  
   sheep-totem Qiangic, 124  
 mother Earth, 169, 384  
 mother Fu-jing, 253  
 mother Jiang Yuan, 274  
 Mother Nature, 370  
 mother of Lu Lord Xigong, 119, 544  
 mother Qin-ji, 553  
 mother Sheng-zi, 486  
 mother's tie, 357, 502  
 mother Wu-jiang, 487  
 Mother Wujiang, 487  
 motif, 114, 148, 253, 331, 582  
   patented high-relief monster, 148, 253, 582  
 motif bronzeware, 53  
 mound, 124, 143–44, 419, 563  
 Mountain and Sea Pass, 196–97  
 mountain area, 54, 556  
 mountain campaign, 15  
 mountain chiseling, 211, 234  
 mountain component, 79, 384, 398–99, 401  
 mountain forests, 489  
 mountain guardian-god Lu-wu, 210  
 mountain land, 371  
 mountain landmark, central, 547  
 mountain leveling projects, 211  
 mountain oblation, 114, 494  
   substitutive, 494  
 Mountain of Henan Province, 176  
 Mountain of western China, 207  
 mountain pass, 264  
 mountain pass area, 571  
 mountain peak, 547  
 mountain range, 180, 398, 421, 424  
   east, 399  
   running, 398  
   west-to-east Zhongtiaoshan, 215  
 mountain ridges, 216, 564

- mountain road, 173, 215–16, 279, 437, 545,  
     564–65  
     flat, 435  
     flat narrow, 432  
     narrow, 216, 433, 564  
 Mountain Rong, 286, 350–51, 353–54, 424,  
     497, 521  
 mountain Rong barbarians, 355  
 Mountain Rong Statelet, 350  
 mountains, 8, 70–71, 78–79, 113–14, 165,  
     173–78, 209–11, 215–16, 278–79,  
     281–82, 353–54, 396–400, 413–16,  
     420–35, 494  
     appropriated Wuzhongshan, 356  
     arch, 110–11  
     best, 422  
     bird-rat-same-cave, 377, 397  
     bird's, 420  
     coastal Jieshi, 401  
     eastern dust, 53, 422  
     famed Bo-zhong-shan, 377  
     feather, 10–11, 72–73, 136, 175  
     five, 169, 384  
     granite, 414  
     half, 45  
     iron, 424  
     jade, 423, 433, 437  
     legendary, 229, 554  
     mythical, 210  
     northern, 417  
     pavilion, 217  
     piled-up, 417–19  
     precarious, 216  
     quarry, 430  
     rice milling, 416  
     southern, 2, 9, 63, 72, 74  
     southern peak, 9  
     straw saddle, 43  
     tablet, 400  
     tallest, 421  
     tian-shi4, 318  
     western, 117, 121, 301, 401  
     westernmost Yan1zi1, 426  
     wild, 329  
     wok, 113  
     yellow, 416
- Mountains & Seas, 210, 397  
 mountains and seas, 3, 7, 24, 133, 176–77,  
     209, 272, 370, 429  
 mountain sign, 339  
 mountains of Sinitic China, 216, 564  
 mountain's spine, 6, 209  
 mountain state, 14  
 mountain subsections, 210  
 mountain temple, 173  
 Mountain Tong, 351  
 mountaintop, 433  
 mountaintop roads, narrow, 433  
 mountain tops, 281  
 mountain torrents, 447  
 mountain tunneling, 315  
 mountain valley, 353  
 Mountain Yu-shan, 72  
 Mount Qishan, 280, 282, 293  
 mourn father Lord Teng-ding-gong, 198  
 mourning, 1–2, 19, 32, 138, 175–76,  
     178–79, 198, 203, 437, 472, 481, 560,  
     566, 577, 582  
 mourning Lord Shun, 130, 175, 180  
 mourning Lord Yao, 130  
 mourning Lv Buwei's death, 36  
 mourning Yao's death, 141  
 mourning years, 176, 179–80, 203  
 Mou Runsun, 73, 75, 78, 116, 147–48, 157,  
     469  
 movement, 36, 65, 153, 187, 203, 259, 305,  
     312–13, 521  
     reverse, 292  
 Mo-xi, 207, 520  
     taking, 208, 469, 520  
 Mo-yi, 252, 254  
 Mo-zhou, 419  
 Mo-zi, 370–71  
 Mo Zi, 125, 138, 145, 182–83, 196, 240,  
     251, 262, 291, 310, 335, 370–71, 402,  
     464  
 Mt, 84–86, 90, 104–5, 145, 205–11, 215–16,  
     277–82, 295–96, 339–42, 395–400,  
     422–24, 462–65, 482–85, 493–94,  
     527–28  
     daughter of, 389, 442  
     locality of, 105, 173, 370–71, 483

Mt Huashan, 107–8  
 Mt Minshan and upperstream River  
     Min-jiang areas, 63  
 Mt Qishan, 286, 313  
 mu, 146, 291, 314–15, 391, 410, 438, 448,  
     452, 461, 469, 482, 485, 580  
 Mu4, 121, 137  
 mud, 46, 70–71, 73–74, 77–78, 80, 110,  
     117–18, 191, 257, 275–76, 404–5, 420,  
     538, 547, 574  
 mud descendant, 110  
 mud descendant name, 110  
 mud guardian, 70, 74, 276, 405  
 mud guardian Julong, 71  
 mud temple, 487  
 Mugong  
     late Soong lords, 573  
     married Qin lord, 519  
 Mu-gongzi-feng, 497  
 Mu-ji, 531, 538–39  
 mu-kao-wenwang, 335  
 mulberry, 218, 246, 339, 435, 531–32, 572  
 mulberry fields, 524, 529  
 mulberry forest, 100, 217, 239–40  
 mulberry mountain, 240  
 mulberry spring, 554  
 Mulberry Tree Temple, 336  
 multi-generational descendant bribing, 535  
 multi-generation descendants, 116  
 multiplicity, 340  
 multi-state, 513  
 Muma-shui, 258  
 Mumuwang, 383, 471  
 Mu-mu-wang, 416  
 Mumuwang, huang-kao, 442  
 Mu-mu-wang name, 447  
 Muqiu, 512, 537  
 murder plots, purported, 140–41  
 Mu Shi4, 262, 278, 324  
 music, 76, 81, 181–82, 200, 202, 298,  
     319–20, 323, 391, 414–15, 422, 426,  
     515, 518, 570  
     ancient harmonious, 291  
     dancing, 240  
     guang yue, 428  
     guang-yue, 425, 428, 434  
     guang-yue fairy, 414  
     western sound, 200  
     west sound, 200  
 music composition, 489  
 music festival, 138, 160  
 musician, 137, 210, 239  
 musician Shi-kuang, 446  
 music instruments, 489  
 music ministers, 313  
 music names, five, 76  
 music pond, 425  
 music profession, 137  
 music/rituals, 569  
 music temperament, 137  
 music therapy, 76  
 mutating, xie-feng, 138  
 Mu-tian-zi, named, 410  
 Mu-tian-zi xi-zheng nian-yue-ri kao-zheng,  
     438  
 Mutian-zi Zhuan, 152, 240, 385, 388,  
     393–94, 421, 430  
 Mu-tian-zi Zhuan, 51, 102, 105, 153,  
     227–28, 244, 280, 384–85, 388–89,  
     391, 393–96, 399–401, 410–21,  
     423–34, 436–38  
     century fiction, 412  
     usage of Guo Pu's annotation on, 394,  
     411  
 Mu-tian-zi Zhuan and Shi-chun, 150, 213  
 Mu-tian-zi Zhuan and Zhu Shu, 396  
 Mu-tian-zi Zhuan claiming, 435  
 Muwang, 387, 576  
     King, 329, 384, 390–91, 414–18, 420–31  
 Muye, 232, 262–63, 265, 278, 308, 314  
 Muye battleground, 232  
 Muye-Chaoqe battle, 312, 319, 465  
 Muye-Chaoqe campaign, 316  
 Muyi-shi, 267  
 mystic Fu-xi character, 57  
 mystification, 85  
 mythical South River concept, 280  
 mythic figure, 83, 91, 93, 320  
 mythic Fu-xi figure, 83, 88  
 myths, 1, 3, 10, 71–72, 79–80, 92, 99, 121,  
     370, 407, 424

## N

- N1c, 41–42
- Nachu land, 514
- name, 86–93, 107–10, 139–44, 172–74, 272–76, 278–82, 340–42, 344–48, 350–52, 390–94, 399–401, 403–5, 414–17, 480–86, 526–29
  - affiliated, 106
  - archaic, 295
  - assassin's, 186
  - big, 340
  - chieftain's, 386
  - color-tagged, 196
  - complementary, 218
  - consolidated, 564
  - county, 139, 202, 334
  - dislodged, 135, 190
  - diviner's, 249
  - elephant's, 226
  - etymological, 282
  - extra, 313
  - fable, 297
  - first, 299, 416
  - generic, 527
  - heavenly-stem, 465
  - hexagram's, 284, 549
  - historical, 297
  - hu-prefixed, 540
  - inscribed, 90
  - king's, 416
  - last, 110, 124, 175, 224, 258, 274, 284–85, 299, 328, 343, 442
  - latter-known, 354
  - legendary, 209
  - listed, 199, 397
  - mother's, 133
  - mountain, 167, 399, 471
  - mountain's, 329, 401
  - nation's, 338
  - one-character, 472
  - original, 541
  - phonetical, 275
  - poem's, 184
  - polynonymous, 357
  - propitious, 460
  - provincial, 342
  - quasi-hexagram, 551
  - real, 156
  - river, 94, 240
  - shi-suffixed, 134
  - shi-wei, 209
  - single, 400
  - sorcerer's, 520
  - soundex, 81, 279
  - statelet, 251, 342
  - statelet's, 416
  - state's, 338
  - state-suffixed, 310
  - style, 172
  - subject, 407
  - suffixed, 91
  - tribal, 273
  - unearthly, 310
  - wang-sun, 343
  - widely-recorded, 328
  - woman's, 190, 232, 235
  - zhong1-rong, 92
- name barbarian, 383
- name change, 2, 142
- name Chen, 499
- name Da2-ji3, 316
- named Guan Zhong, 506
- named Hu, 433
- name Di-ku, 143
- named Ji, 299
- named Ji Xigu, 486
- name Fang-feng-shi, 352
- name Gui-zhu, 513
- name hexagram, 435
- name Hou-ji, 276
- Name Hu Clans, 266
- name Hulao, 435
- name King Lawang, 446
- name locality, 207
- name Luo Mi, 160
- name mountain, 416
- name Mu-tian-zi Zhuan, 384
- name northward, 258
- name place, 282
- name state, 299
- names Yin-yi, 310
- name Tao-tang-shi, 133

name Tibet, 61  
 name vassal, 51, 228  
 name Wang-hai, 227  
 name Wang-zi-Yu-chen, 472  
 name Yi, 338  
 name Yi4, 226  
 naming, 65, 79, 123, 129, 133, 138, 212,  
     274–75, 279, 337, 345, 348, 399, 472,  
     482  
     battleground, 523  
 nan, 218, 230, 444, 453, 467, 535  
 Nanchao, 216–18, 234  
 Nan-chao, 217–19  
 Nanchao Mountain, 234  
 Nan-chao name, 178  
 Nan-geng, 248  
 Nan’gong-Changwan, 510  
 Nan’gong-Changwan’s brother, 510  
 Nan’gong Wan, 508, 510  
 nan-guo, 376, 455–56, 465  
 Nan-he, 51, 280, 417–18  
 Nan-he River, 418  
 nan-jiang, 377, 399  
 Nanking Polytechnic University, 99  
 Nan-Maan, 64  
 Nanwang, 347  
 Nan-zhao & Da-li Statelets, 253  
 nan-zheng, 26, 100, 425  
 Nanzheng, 388–90, 393, 435, 467  
     reached, 434  
 Nanzheng palace, 437  
 Nan-zhong-Huang-fu, 453–54, 456  
 NASA-ascertained Conjunction of Five  
     Planets, 204  
 NASA data, 32, 167, 202–4, 294, 440  
 nation, 31–32, 105, 109, 134, 136, 146, 198,  
     367, 369, 400, 509, 526–27, 531, 572,  
     579  
     no-talking, 251  
     western mountain, 121  
 nation campaign, five, 511  
 nation’s capital city, 450  
 nation time period, 146, 519  
 natives, 61, 63, 68, 82, 105, 146, 196, 198,  
     229, 371, 405, 537  
     countryside, 230  
 necromancy, 344, 368, 370, 372, 560  
 Negroid origin, 58  
 neighboring Count, 228  
 nei-shi, 261, 392, 526–27  
 Nenjiang River, 42  
 neo-Confucians Cheng Yi, 103  
 Neolithic Age, 39, 47, 50  
 Neolithic super-grandfathers, 43  
 Neolithic time, 293  
 Neolithic time period, 57  
 nephew king Zhou King Yi4wang’s death,  
     442  
 nephews, 19, 63, 76, 102, 121, 283, 291,  
     317, 323, 337, 339, 344, 347, 539, 548  
 nephew Shang lord, 265  
 nephew Soong-Shang-gong, 497  
 nephew Zhou King Yi4wang, 440, 442  
 network, 112  
 New History, 61, 64, 130, 211  
 New History of Tang Dynasty, 168, 362  
 new lord Daozi, 534  
 newly-unearthed book, 307  
 new moon dates, 421  
 new-Qin-land, 360, 432  
 N-haplogroup, 42  
 N-haplotype, 42, 60  
 Ni2-guo state, 512  
 nian, 25, 86, 207, 303, 388–89, 393–94, 411,  
     413, 425–26, 452, 472, 474–75, 477,  
     479, 481–82  
 nian bamboo, 86–87, 214, 452, 472, 475,  
     478, 482, 504  
 Niao-yi, 196–97  
 nickname, 24, 148, 480, 527  
 niece Ai-jiang, 522–23  
 nine clan minister Wu-zheng-qing-fu, 490  
 Nine-li state, 112  
 nine prefectures of Lord Yu’s Tributes, 84,  
     148  
 nine river area campaign, 395  
 nine Rivers area, 395, 397–98  
 Ning Qi, 534, 569  
 Ning-wu-zi, 560, 563  
 Ning-ying-shi, 573  
 Ningyuan County, 141  
 Ningzhou areas, 359



Ning-zhuang-zi, 524, 547  
 Ning-zhuang-zi's advice, 543  
 Niuheliang, 41, 51, 53  
 Nivison, David, 32, 167, 203, 312  
 noise, making, 578  
 nomadic, 38, 59, 271  
 non-elder-sons, 119, 124–25  
 non-Hua/non-Xia clans, 186  
 non-human-entity titles, 88  
 non-human Queen Mother, 393, 414  
 non-Jiang-surnamed woman, 108  
 non-Sinitic, 69, 112, 349, 373, 405, 411, 521, 540–41  
 non-Sinitic Chu statelet, 170, 512  
 non-Sinitic lineages, restrictive, 537  
 non-woman, 122  
 non-woman-tagged surnames, 275  
 non-Xia entities, 170  
 non-Xia tribes/countries, 170  
 non-Yellow-Thearch lineages, restrictive, 82  
 norm, 152, 317, 418, 470–71  
 North America, 266  
 North Asian Q-haplotypes, 43  
 North China, 225  
     ravaged, 406  
 North China Plain, 48  
 northeast, 41, 56, 60, 107, 139, 177, 218, 278–79, 335, 351, 418, 423, 469, 481, 584  
 Northeast Asia, 39–40  
 northeastern, 146  
 Northeastern Yellow River Bend, 51, 414, 418–19  
 Northeastern Yellow River inflection, 418  
 northern, 48, 51, 64, 72, 86, 215, 217, 250, 258, 267, 271, 350–51, 353, 358, 476–77  
 northern barbarians, 51, 60, 71, 110, 227, 242, 278, 333, 360, 453, 584  
 northern belt, 42, 51  
 northern Bo capital city, 248  
 northern border, 71  
 northern borderland, 75, 109  
 northern campaign, 386, 414, 422, 424, 582  
     sensational, 497  
 northern China, 1, 41, 59, 112, 121, 158, 195, 371, 407, 483, 531  
     ravaged, 36  
 northern Chinese Turkestan, 42  
 northern guardian, 26, 100, 404  
 northern Guizhou, 2  
 northern Henan Province, 105, 483, 556  
 northern Luo River, 350  
 northern mountain range, 399  
 northern overseas, 416  
 northern post, 72, 528  
 Northern Qi Emperor Shenwudi, 36  
 northern riverbank, 75, 138, 215–16, 231, 281, 284, 296, 331, 344–45, 414, 420, 529, 553, 579  
 northern Rong, 350, 355, 463, 495, 497, 501  
 northern Shang garrison, 442  
 northern Shanxi-Hebei provinces, 50  
 northern Shanxi Province, 359  
 northern Shenxi mud plateau, 53  
 northern Shenxi Province, 472, 502  
 northern Sinitic states, 582  
 northern sky, 75, 292, 324  
 northern snake-tortoise, 323  
 Northern Soong, 86, 130, 132, 149–50, 156, 213, 236, 402, 478  
 northern Soong capital city, 150, 479  
 Northern Soong Dynasty, 111, 132, 160, 478  
 northern wind, 415  
 Northern Wu state, 172, 355, 531  
 northern Yan count, 354  
 Northern Yan state, 350, 354, 401, 521  
 Northern Yellow River Bend, 51, 94, 172, 220, 240, 267, 339, 390, 417–18, 432  
 northern Yi4, 226  
 north gate, 207, 218, 352, 515, 562, 564, 579  
 North Guo-guo state, 476  
 North River, 280  
 north riverbank, 185, 290, 454  
 North Tang, 390  
 North Tang state, 393  
 northward  
     campaigned, 343  
     fled, 171, 217, 360

northwest, 6, 41, 53, 56, 104, 139, 250, 289,  
314, 328, 351, 390, 422–23, 430, 469  
Northwest China, 104–5, 110, 152, 275,  
287, 374, 412  
northwestern China, 41, 45, 53–54, 59–61,  
64, 104, 152, 297, 349, 419, 482  
barbaric, 123, 275  
Northwestern Rong, 390  
northwestern Siberia, 60  
North Yan, 351, 483  
North Yan count, 351  
North Yan Marquis Aihou, 461, 483  
North Yan Marquis Huanhou, 351  
North Yan state, 351, 453, 460–61  
North Yan state matter, 351  
North Yellow River Bend, 102, 172, 348,  
410, 415, 417, 419  
noun, 282  
November of Quwo-zhuang-bo, 489  
November of Shang King, 324  
number crunching, 302  
numbered reign years, 298  
number oneness, 158  
numbers, 98, 128–32, 134, 167, 179–80,  
192, 212–13, 248, 262–63, 301–2,  
306–7, 401, 478–80, 539, 550–53  
approximate, 132  
base, 127  
credible, 248, 256  
differential, 552  
divinatory, 550  
erroneous, 250  
five, 552  
geometric, 98  
heaven's, 191, 288, 549–50, 552  
illustrative, 64  
imaginary, 552  
large, 266, 412  
limited, 36, 184  
magic, 421, 552  
overflowing, 340  
real, 398  
remainder, 550  
shortened, 280  
total, 284, 409  
unique, 550  
unreconciled, 98  
virtual, 398  
ying-shu, 552  
numerological divination number, 212, 304,  
362, 552  
Numerous Eastern, 89  
Nu-wa, 79, 85  
Nv-ai, 14  
Nv-huang, 77–78  
Nv-qi meeting, 14  
Nv-wa, 8–9, 14, 71, 77–81, 86, 88–92, 122,  
190  
depicted, 80  
human creation figure, 81  
line equating, 78  
recorded, 81  
taking, 78  
Nv-wa2, 81  
same-name, 81  
Nv-wa coupling, 80  
Nv-wa creation theory, 100  
Nv-wa Filling, 81  
Nv-wa legends, 79  
Nv-wa mending, 79  
Nv-wa names, 80, 190  
Nv-wa/Nv-xi, 80  
Nv-wa's function, 81  
Nv-wa-shi, 76, 78, 81, 83  
Nv-wa's intestines, 79  
Nv-wa Zan, 79

**O**  
O2-haplogroup, 102  
O3, 41–42, 60–61, 65  
O3a3b, 112  
O3a3c1-M117, 104–5  
O3d, 43  
O3-M324, 41  
oath, 217, 314, 369, 487–88, 503, 509, 511,  
537, 539, 554, 557, 560–61, 570, 579,  
581  
oath summit, 488  
obfuscation, 127–28, 207  
objects  
sacrificial, 240  
sacrificial ceremony, 100, 239

oblation, 65, 68, 84, 90, 239, 340, 366, 371,  
     392, 474, 487, 494  
     sacrificial, 144  
 oblation minister, 274  
 oblation temple, 110, 175, 217, 239, 275  
 obscure auction origin, 214  
 occasion Chu King Wenwang, 510  
 occasion Lu minister Shu-sun-Zhao-zi, 188  
 occasions, 33, 106, 149, 157, 201, 203, 275,  
     278, 346, 351–52, 486, 489, 493, 580,  
     582  
 occasion Soong Lord Wugong, 352  
 occasion Yi Yin, 207  
 occasion Zheng sorcerer Bi-zao, 291  
 occasion Zhou King Muwang, 384, 426  
 occasion Zhou King Muwang's favorite  
     concubine Sheng-ji, 436  
 October poem, 466, 470–71  
 offerings, sacrificial, 17  
 offspring, 12, 59, 101, 118, 388  
 offspring clans, 143, 267, 563  
 omen, 108, 301, 540, 556  
 onward, 40, 82, 166, 419, 451  
     ancestor Hou-ji, 276  
 oracle bone characters, 25, 32–33  
 oracle bone excavation, 56  
 oracle bones, 32–33, 122–23, 138, 143, 223,  
     225, 227–29, 243–46, 249, 251–55,  
     257, 260, 283, 285–86, 585–86  
     excavated, 73  
     excavated Shang, 123  
     excavated Shang Dynasty, 262  
 oral recitation, 35, 403  
 orchid, 273, 351, 536, 562  
 ordered Chong, 403  
 ordered Chu King Wenwang, 386  
 ordered Count, 470  
 ordered Marquis Shang-hou Ming, 50, 196  
 ordered Marquis Shen, 442  
 ordered Marquis Xing-hou, 423  
 ordered minister Jiao-fu, 417  
 ordered minister Kong-ya, 433  
 ordered ministers Mao-ban, 433  
 ordered minister Xia-fu-Lv-sheng, 529  
 ordered Shi-jin, 545  
 origin, 46–48, 62–63, 65–67, 102–5, 108,  
     110, 112, 114, 145–46, 223–24, 226,  
     252–53, 273–75, 398–400, 585  
     barbarian, 531  
     common, 53, 146, 178, 344  
     continental, 62  
     northern, 109  
     obscure, 87, 367, 403, 550  
     real, 110  
     tribal, 223  
 original capital city, 283, 337  
 original conferred fief city, 482  
 original dwellers, 124  
 original enterprise, 11  
 original government documents, 135, 405  
 original habit, 476  
 original habitation area, 279  
 original hexagram's line, 553  
 original homeland city, 231  
 original inhabitants, 373  
 original inventors, 92  
 originally-formatted book, 394  
 original Sinitic count, 118  
 original surname, 125  
 original texts, 394, 408, 414, 416, 419, 449,  
     474  
     recited, 185  
 original Tian Wen poem, 20  
 original writer, 263  
 original Yi, 48  
 origin book, 95  
 origin family, 123  
 origin form, 532  
 origin land, 323  
 origin regression, 586  
 origin Shangshu, 402  
 origin validation, 63, 347  
 Orthodox Yellow Thearch's Lineage, 114  
 orthodoxy surname, 125  
 Ouluo-guo state, 55  
 Outer Mongolia, 40, 59, 190, 416, 418  
 outskirts, 21, 32, 217, 262, 283–84, 314–15,  
     350, 357, 369, 374, 424, 470, 482, 486,  
     498  
     former Shang, 366  
 outskirts divination, 562

outskirts land, 570  
outskirts oblation, 143–44, 224, 277, 562–63  
Overlord Di-ku, 186, 272, 323, 563  
Overlord Di-ku's role, 116, 276  
Overlord Huang-di, 122  
overlords, 81, 85–86, 108, 111–12, 132,  
134, 175–77, 179–81, 183, 186, 226,  
229, 231, 242, 245  
first, 82  
five, 157  
godly, 89  
last Shang Dynasty, 374  
Overlord Shao-hao-shi, 121–22, 219  
overlordship, 238  
Overlord Shun, 63, 87, 311, 341, 347, 395,  
582  
cited, 582  
Overlord Shun 1500, 61, 482  
Overlord Shun's time, 56  
Overlord Tai-di, 84, 494  
Overlord Tao, 185  
Overlord Yao, 61, 63, 67, 69, 103, 107, 150,  
156, 232, 235, 276–77, 295, 311, 341,  
347  
Overlord Yao-Shun-Yu's time, 571  
Overlord Yao's Qi3, 576  
Overlord Yi4, 183  
Overlord Yu, 145, 148, 169, 172, 180, 259,  
276, 311, 370, 480, 510, 527, 568, 582  
Overlord Zhuangu, 69, 148, 480, 527  
Overlord Zhuangu-xu, 118, 121–22  
Overlord Zhuangu-xu's position, 69  
Overlord Zhuangu's Ruins, 174, 192  
overpowering, 287  
overseas, 54, 143, 199, 225, 228, 272, 339,  
404  
overseas antiquity markets, 249  
overseas perimeters, 225  
overseas wilderness, 92, 95–96  
great, 135  
overthrowing, 236, 285, 288  
ox, 45–46, 61, 107–8, 148, 420–22, 424,  
428, 431–32, 500  
ox grazer, 227  
ox mansion, 8-degree, 127  
ox's sound, 564

## P

Pacific Islands, 62  
Pacific Ocean, 62  
Paekche kingdoms, 251  
painted Shang King Zhouwang, 264, 288  
pairing, 76  
pairs, 202, 212, 423, 431–32, 561  
palace buildings, 519, 521  
palace court, 246  
palace courtyard, 560  
palace floor, 470  
palace gate, 202, 515  
palace guards, 569  
palace meetings, 583  
palaces, 34, 36, 205, 207, 232, 234, 316,  
381, 388, 390, 393, 508, 541, 543, 583  
actual new Zhou, 481  
convenience, 561  
da-shi, 402  
dilapidated Shang, 265, 473  
extravagant, 178  
imperial, 85  
king's, 208, 560–61  
laurel, 500  
rotational, 250  
seasonal, 393  
squared, 49  
sunshine, 34  
temporary, 515  
tung tree, 242  
western queen mother's, 426  
zi-wei, 380  
zi wei Purple Star, 380  
zodiac-equivalent Aquarius, 110  
palaces/enclosures, 292  
palms, 372, 424–25, 431, 486, 523  
pan, 8, 338  
Pan4-gong poem in Shi-jing, 537  
Pan4-shui River, 537  
Pan-fu's killing Jinn Marquis Zhaohou, 486  
Pan-geng, 248–50  
successor lord, 238  
Pan-geng's dynasty, 249  
Pangjing, 296  
pang sheng-po, 309, 325

pang si-ba, 309, 311–12, 325  
 Pan'gu, 98–100  
 Panhu, 99, 297  
 pan-hui, 253  
 Panhu legend, 100  
 Pankeniers, David, 202–4, 293, 314  
 Panyu's son and Ji-guang's father, 233  
 Pao-xi, 84, 189  
 Pao-xi-shi, 83–85, 91–93  
 parallel antagonism, 170  
 parallel sacrificial activities, 369  
 paraphrase Zhou King Jing, 260, 297  
 passage, 59, 63–64, 172, 196, 225–26, 230, 238, 240, 243, 341, 344, 347, 352, 363, 369  
 patented monosyllable Sinitic characters, 271  
 patented Shang stem name, 320  
 path, 40, 78, 334, 354, 414, 433, 526, 529–30, 533, 558, 566  
     wrong, 314  
 patria potestas clan, 47–48  
 patterns  
     basket contexture, 47  
     crocodile-prototype dragon, 56  
     pig-prototype dragon, 56  
     salamander-prototype dragon, 56  
     snake-prototype dragon, 56  
     tiger-prototype dragon, 56  
 payers, making, 496  
 peace, 2, 356, 358–59, 500, 503, 505, 507, 511, 513, 555, 559–60, 562–63, 566, 579, 583  
     making, 296, 525, 539, 582  
 peace meeting, 493  
 peach, 466, 471  
 peacock-suffixed clans, 124  
 Pearl River area, 113  
 pearls, five chained, 85, 156, 325  
 peasants, 52, 103, 417, 461, 547  
 pegging Zhou King Muwang, 385  
 Peiligang Culture, 47, 104  
 Pei Yin, 130–31, 159, 306, 395  
 Pei Yin's Shi-ji Ji-jie, 307  
 Peking, 27, 39, 56, 226–27, 278, 319, 321, 333, 338, 353, 356, 479  
 Peking and northeast of Baoding, 278  
 Peking area, 455  
 Peking Normal University, 466, 470  
 Peking University, 190, 409  
 penal, 422  
 penal codes, 116, 134, 272, 338, 365, 375, 383, 393, 402–3, 571, 582  
     invoked ancestor Shang-tang's, 254  
     minister Lv's, 99  
 penalties, 17, 402, 510, 572  
 peng, 42, 67, 73, 99, 114, 172, 339, 355, 468, 531, 534, 536, 569  
 Pengcheng, 75, 104, 109, 291, 543  
 Peng-guo, 42, 339–40  
 Peng-guo lord, 42, 339  
 Pengguo state, 338  
 Peng-guo state, 41–42, 339–40  
     advanced bronze culture, 42, 339  
 Pengli and Hengshan in Yu Gong, 483  
 Peng-ren land, 415  
 Peng's death, 547  
 Peng-shui River, 501  
 Peng's searching for water, 353  
 Peng-surnamed Wei<sup>3</sup> and Si-surnamed Gu<sup>4</sup> states, 209  
 Peng-surnamed Wei-guo, 202  
 Pengxian-shi Rong, 501, 504  
 Pengya, 566, 569–70  
 Pengyang, 41–42, 114, 348  
 Pengyang/Zhenyuan, 348  
 Peng-zhong-shuang, 343, 379  
 people's state, 578  
     hairy, 227  
 perimeters, 60, 105, 247, 253, 332, 349, 372, 517  
 persecution, avoiding Zhouwang's, 301  
 personalities, 81  
 person Chi-you, 106, 111  
 person Dou-gu-wutu, 25  
 person Feilian, 370  
 person Hou-ji, 272  
 personification, 84, 494  
 person Mencius, 138  
 person Mu<sup>4</sup>, 137

persons, 8–10, 76, 98–99, 120, 135, 141–43,  
     179, 184–85, 187–88, 228–30, 265–67,  
     403–5, 449–50, 473–74, 572  
   able-bodied, 509  
   buxom, 228  
   correct, 71  
   dark-skinned, 184  
   evil, 134  
   first, 518  
   grown-up, 193  
   historical, 103  
   legendary, 388  
   live, 79, 580  
   low-caste, 569  
   mythic, 95  
   non-saintly, 583  
   real, 83, 95, 291  
   righteous, 497  
   single, 229, 519  
   singular, 74  
   unknown, 130, 132  
   un-named, 194  
   wise, 86, 577  
   wrong, 504  
 person's destituteness, 290  
 person Shao-hao, 69  
 person's life, 33, 204, 294  
 person versatile, 150  
 perspective, 23, 32, 43, 67, 112, 151, 188,  
     272, 297, 309, 401, 405, 424, 551  
 persuaded Zhou King Xiaowang, 442  
 pessimistic optimist, 585–86  
 pet minister, 415  
   xiao-chen, 16  
 phases, 46–50, 53, 171, 185, 232, 247, 364,  
     376, 383, 446  
 phases III & IV, 50, 171  
 pheasants, 9, 136, 161, 251, 371, 379–80,  
     396, 485  
   white, 21, 379  
 philosophy, 3, 118  
 philosophy Zhuang-zi, 2  
 phoenix, 45–46, 56–57, 61, 67, 69, 78, 94,  
     118, 124, 223, 225, 275, 292–93, 352,  
     544  
 phoenix-birds, 45, 56  
  
 phoenix character, 67  
 phoenix stories, 85, 325  
 phonetic loan characters, 25  
 physical astronomical event, 156  
 pi, 54, 185, 247, 308, 426, 499, 516, 531,  
     553  
 Pian, 76, 80, 114–15, 354, 452  
   ancient dictionary book Yu, 252  
 Pi-bao, 535, 538  
 picked Zhou King Muwang, 388, 425  
 pictographic/signific level divination, 550  
 pictures, 99, 111, 133, 145, 151, 223, 370  
 Pierced authenticity, 187  
 pigs, 48, 140, 223, 279, 281, 421, 510, 524  
 pig skin, 278  
 Pi-hou, Marquis, 192  
 piled-up rocks, 51, 146, 172, 400, 418–19  
 pilgrimage chariot, 533  
 pilgrimage temple, 336  
 pillars, 4, 70–72, 276, 456, 463, 516  
   heaven's, 8  
 pincer-attack, 559  
 Pingdingshan, 465  
 Pinglu, 251, 340, 476, 528–30, 566  
 ping-quan springs, 416  
 Ping-ti Ho, 204–5, 309, 311, 384  
 Pingwang, 476  
   King, 350, 361, 474, 477, 482  
 Pingxingguan Campaign, 415  
 Pingyang, 141, 175, 355  
 Pingyang County of southern Shanxi  
   Province, 338  
 Pingzhong and captured Jinn General  
   Guan-hu, 334  
 Pingzhou, 582  
 pinpoint, 25, 27, 43, 125, 157, 188, 197,  
     252, 420, 457, 469, 586  
 pinpoint Shang King Wu-ding's years  
   1250-1192, 255  
 Pi-ren, 247  
 Pi-shi tribe, 199  
 Pishi-xian County, 247  
 pivot, 132  
 Pi-yong Lake, 296, 298, 367, 471  
 Pi-zheng, 520, 535  
 Pi Zheng, 534–35

place count, 18  
 place Lord Yu, 51  
 place names, 485  
 place naming, 108, 124, 196, 260, 279, 281, 297, 391, 400, 437  
 plains, central, 45, 53, 75, 99, 102, 108–11, 170, 183, 208, 219, 226, 233, 277–79, 526, 532  
 planet, 135, 167, 191, 225, 291, 323, 349, 362, 380–81, 553  
 planet event, five, 293  
 planet Jupiter, 381  
 Planet's Ruins in Lu Lord, 225  
 plant, water-grown, 420  
 poem Asking Heaven, 24, 26  
 poem eulogizing Lu Lord Xigong's activities, 537  
 poem eulogizing Zhou King Wenwang, 569  
 poem Guo Shang, 1  
 poem Huang Niao, 572  
 poem Huang Yi, 173, 279  
 poems, 1–3, 22–26, 101, 181–82, 185, 282, 367, 395–96, 448, 455–56, 465–66, 469–70, 473, 536–37, 548  
   asking heaven, 73  
   cited Zhou ancestor Shao-mu-gong's, 555  
   early, 276  
   eulogizing, 333  
   farewell, 356  
   jiang1-nan, 455  
   multiple, 1  
   original, 22  
   philosophical, 395, 426  
   political, 470  
   prosaic, 24, 26  
   prose-style, 574  
   rhythmic, 1  
   tetrasyllabic hunting, 484  
   translated 54-character Chu, 146  
   unfinished, 24  
   unique, 1  
 poem's description, 25  
 Poem Shang1 Song, 342, 445  
 poem Tian Wen, 1, 3, 63, 70, 184, 227, 298, 333, 469, 487  
 Poem Yin Wu in Shang1 Song, 251  
 poem Zheng, 570  
 poem Zheng-yue, 151, 465  
 poet, 1–3, 19, 23–26, 70, 78, 80–81, 108, 184, 187, 194, 290–91, 396–97, 473, 479, 517  
   transcribing, 184  
 poet's death, 3  
 poet's jotting, 1  
 poisoning, 561  
 polars, 64, 77–78, 101, 412  
 poles, white flag, 19  
 political discourse nature, 292  
 politics, 26, 38, 77, 99–100, 288, 347, 361, 536  
   vassalage, 575  
 polo kicking, 12, 183  
 pond  
   black, 425  
   deep-water, 398  
 populace, 58, 120, 141, 250, 446–47  
 population number, unknown, 60  
 populations, central Sinitic land's, 49  
 portend, 552–53  
 porting Shang King Hedan-jia's story, 200  
 post, 63, 133, 136, 141, 224, 229, 327, 341, 376, 378–79, 495, 516, 519, 562, 566  
   agricultural, 195  
   conferred officialdom, 124  
   guardian's, 277  
   honorary, 516  
   irrigation minister's, 272  
   prime minister's, 25, 517, 553, 576, 580  
   qing shi, 498  
   usurped Lord Yao's, 141  
   wood tongue, 187  
 post-book-burning, 82–83, 91, 147, 179, 187  
 post-book-burning era, 64  
 Posterior Jinn, 213  
 Posterior Jinn Dynasty Emperor Shi Jingtang, 111  
 posterior Julian-equivalent calendar, 157  
 posterior lineages, guaranteed, 18  
 Posterior Zhou, 103, 150  
 postface, 159, 242  
 Post-han Dynasty Theologicalization and Mystification, 85

posthumous, 443  
     late father-king's, 315  
 posthumous 18th, 366  
 posthumous emblazonment title, 338  
 posthumous lord's title, 505  
 posthumous martial titles, 254  
 posthumous name, 106, 253, 416, 446, 518  
 posthumous title, 88, 242–44, 247–48,  
     257–58, 334, 383, 443, 446, 452, 489,  
     508, 540, 569, 580  
     imperial, 248  
 posthumous years, 305  
     cumulative, 260, 302  
 posthumous Zhao Marquis Xianhou, 334  
 posthumous Zhao Marquis Xian-hou, 23  
 posthumous Zhongshan-guo lords, 334  
 posthumous Zhou King Wenwang, 287  
 postulation, wrong, 173  
 potteries, 32, 39–40, 47–50, 56–57, 109,  
     168, 171, 173, 232, 279  
     colored, 45, 47, 57, 168  
     earliest, 39–40  
     minister of, 121, 321, 516  
 pottery coffin, 116  
 pottery dates, 40  
 power, 95, 98, 103, 108, 165, 242, 247, 293,  
     365, 369, 479–80, 503, 506–7, 529, 533  
     concentrated, 52  
     emerging Shang, 170  
     exclusive, 165  
     father-king's, 248  
     penetrating fathom, 4  
     policing, 526  
     taking, 208  
     tribal, 151  
 power conferral, 178, 346  
 power control, 492  
 power reshuffle period, 572  
 power rotation, 63, 153, 242, 347  
 pray, 23, 374  
 prayers, 239, 246, 445, 447  
     making, 7, 100, 217, 526  
 praying, 103, 295, 385  
 preamble, 35, 109  
 preceded Marquis Yu2-hou's Wu  
     Principality, 296, 344  
 precession, 125, 127, 129, 167–68, 303–4,  
     362  
 precession variance, 126–27, 129, 133, 168,  
     362, 421  
 predecessor's Baopeng city, 445  
 predecessor Xia King Xiang, 194  
 predecessor Zhou King Yi2wang, 449  
 prediction, 223, 238, 516, 526, 531, 533  
 prefectural, 327  
 prefecture names, 400  
     dynasty's, 304  
 prefectures, 4–5, 10–11, 70–71, 78, 84, 111,  
     117, 134, 141, 145, 148, 321, 327, 397,  
     400–401  
     ancient barbarian Lu-zhou, 350  
     ancient Caozhou, 217, 234  
     ancient Jingzhou, 397  
     ancient Jizhou, 278  
     ancient Liangzhou, 337, 397, 401  
     ancient Liang-zhou, 196  
     ancient Puzhou, 217, 234  
     ancient Qing-zhou, 196  
     ancient Xiazhou, 172  
     ancient Xu-zhou, 196  
     ancient Yang-zhou, 196  
     ancient Yong-zhou, 357, 541  
     barbarian Guazhou, 400  
     ji4, 169  
     ji-zhou, 170  
     local, 177  
     northeastern, 141  
 prefix, 71, 78, 115, 120–21, 133, 184, 186,  
     200, 232, 276, 283, 458, 470, 488  
 pre-Han dynasty time period, 552  
 prehistoric, 44–45, 57–58, 103, 272, 547  
     touted, 394, 411  
 prehistoric China's surname, 68, 275  
 prehistoric concept, 494  
 prehistoric figure, 96, 276  
 prehistoric history, 395  
 Prehistoric People's Domains, 41  
 prehistoric sovereign lords, 68  
 prehistoric time, 176  
 prehistory, 25, 37, 40, 65, 72, 82, 103, 229,  
     231, 245, 331, 363, 368, 410, 423  
 premature death, 24



premise, 25, 167, 362, 417, 435, 458  
     wrong, 167, 308, 365  
 pressure, 48, 113, 246, 267, 286, 319, 321,  
     379, 505, 509, 511, 563  
 prestige, 247–48, 250, 253, 479, 518  
 pretentious statement, 83  
 pretext, 151, 295, 492, 495, 497, 525–26,  
     532, 534, 545  
 pre-Xia nation-state, 585  
 pre-Zhou barbarian clans, 573  
 pricking, 427  
 prime minister, 231, 233, 239, 242–44, 246,  
     327, 343, 379–80, 445–46, 464, 466,  
     516, 518, 555–57, 560–62  
     killed, 343  
 prime minister Da-sun-bo, 576  
 prime minister equivalent's job, 247  
 prime minister Feng-shu, 574  
 prime minister Guan-zi, 239, 354  
 prime minister Li, 210, 437  
 prime minister Liu Xu, new, 213  
 prime minister Lv Buwei, 320  
 prime minister Shang Yang, 41  
 prime minister Yi Yin, 14–15, 26  
 prime minister Yi Yin's Mottos, 308, 376,  
     407  
 prime minister Zhao-wen-zi, 226  
 prime minister Zi-mu, 25  
 prime minister Zi-shang, 566  
     killed, 566  
 prime minister Zi-zhi, 386  
 prime minister Zu-yi, 18  
 Prince Chong Er, 530  
 Prince Ji2, 504, 507  
     killed Wey Lord Xuan'gong's crown,  
     524  
 Prince Ji2's brother, 504  
 princes, 493, 496, 504, 506–7, 510, 519–20,  
     524, 530–31, 533, 539–42, 558, 560,  
     566, 572–73, 577–78  
 Prince Shen-Gong-zi Yi-fu, 578  
 prince Yiwu's mother, 358  
 prince Zi-you, 510  
 principalities, 37, 124, 148, 165, 284, 303,  
     319, 328–30, 373, 472, 479–80, 508,  
     567  
 Principality, Yan, 350, 359, 446, 506  
 prisoners, 234, 256, 286, 317, 383, 484, 510,  
     521, 545, 565, 583, 585  
     taking innumerable, 166, 259, 295  
 prisons, 16, 310, 402  
 private land ownership, 461  
 proclaim, 317, 542  
 proclaiming, 479  
 profession, 64, 140, 201–2, 225, 334  
     dragon husbandry, 58, 121, 141  
 Prof Zhu, 187, 203–4  
 Prof Zhu's number, 203  
 Prof Zhu Yong Tang, 181, 203, 440  
 progenitor, 69, 96, 131, 195, 209, 323, 456,  
     464, 467, 491, 546, 568  
 prognostication, 190, 249, 523, 549  
 prognostication methods, 551, 553  
 prohibition, 533  
 project, 177, 252, 255, 293–94, 362,  
     364–65, 367, 375, 378, 383, 437,  
     439–43, 445–46, 448, 585–86  
     forgery Xia-Shang-zhou, 33, 204  
     research, 440  
     water diversion, 215, 234  
 project director, 446  
 promise, 384, 426–27, 509, 534, 538  
 propagating, 420–21  
 prophecy  
     chen-wei, 66, 307, 380, 395  
     matched, 88, 93–94, 239, 325  
 prophesy statement, 102, 372  
 propitious, 21, 118, 131, 160, 189, 232–33,  
     293, 296, 426, 434–35, 520, 538, 548,  
     554, 562  
 propitious result, 108  
 proprietary quarter remainder calendar, 430  
 protected Zhou King Chengwang, 20  
 protecting Qi exile prince Yong, 559  
 protector, 323  
 proto, 56  
 proto-barbarians, 60, 65  
 protocol, 82, 115, 315, 422, 432, 436, 497,  
     521, 536, 558, 561, 577  
     mo-bai, 422, 424–25, 428–29, 431–32  
 protocol minister, 63, 107, 341, 347, 403  
 proto-groups, 58

proto-Tibetans, 104  
prototype, 83, 184, 232, 290, 293, 386  
Proto-Xi-Rong, 59  
provenance, 585–86  
pseudepigrapha Shangshu, 94  
pu, 63, 147, 209, 341, 347, 382, 456, 464,  
468, 489, 500, 521  
Pucheng city, 547  
Pugu, 76, 335, 366  
    rebel state, 76  
Pu-guo state, 456  
Pugu state, 322  
Pu-hou, Marquis, 456  
punish Soong Lord Pinggong, 582  
punitive campaign, 227, 577  
pu-niu, 199, 227–28  
puppet, 186, 573  
Purdue, 202, 204, 293, 305  
purging, dowager-grandma Wang-ji's, 574  
Purple Star's Forbidden Palace, 381  
purported Shang King Zhouwang, 321  
Pusao, 500–501  
Puyang of Henan, 209, 436  
Pu-zheng garden, 434  
Pu-zheng hunting ground, 435  
Puzhou, 139  
Puzhou exit, 219

**Q**  
Q1a1-M120, 41–43, 60, 348  
Q-haplotype, 39, 114  
Q-haplotype, 42, 60  
qi, 123, 275, 278–79, 299, 350–51, 353–55,  
503–12, 514, 516–17, 521, 525–26,  
540–44, 557–58, 566, 579–81  
    eastern statelets of, 63, 347  
    lords of, 574, 577  
Qi1-di place, 568, 574  
Qi2, 102, 121–22, 260, 295, 297  
    attacked, 295  
Qi2-guo, 259, 294, 299, 584  
Qi2-guo in Zhou Ben-ji, 299  
Qi2-guo state, 294, 299  
Qi2-guo Statelet, 259  
Qi2 state, 299  
Qi2-surnamed descendent of Lord Yao, 338

Qi2-xi, 243  
Qi2-ye, 299  
Qi3, 12, 68, 145, 171–74, 176–77, 180–83,  
275, 415, 563  
    King, 146, 180, 182  
    land of, 142, 320  
Qi3 and Zeng1 states, 476  
Qi3-bo-ji, 517, 522  
Qi3-gong Palace, 390, 392, 434, 467  
Qi3-guo, 321, 503, 537, 563  
Qi3-guo king, 197  
Qi3-guo lineage, 166  
Qi3-guo lord, 321, 537  
Qi3-guo Lord Wugong, 451  
Qi3-guo marquis, 497, 503  
Qi3-guo person, 166  
Qi3-guo state, 300, 497, 537, 558  
Qi3-guo statelet, 166, 178  
Qi3-guo state set, 321  
Qi3 Lord Chenggong, 563  
Qi3's death, 183  
Qi3-surnamed descendent of Lord Yao, 152,  
333, 378  
Qi3-surnamed Di-Qiang, 107  
Qi3-zi, 562, 564  
Qi3-zi fleeing, 564  
Qi3-zi fleeing to Qi and Feng-sun and  
    Yang-sun fleeing, 564  
Qi4, 141, 274, 403  
qian, 185, 284, 435, 461, 492, 499, 523, 551,  
553  
    dynasty historian sima, 83, 324  
Qian, King, 115, 481  
Qian, Sima, 80–82, 87–91, 109–12, 115–17,  
140–43, 188–89, 271–74, 315–16,  
319–21, 344, 346–47, 350–51, 377–78,  
450–52, 460  
Qian1-shui River, 443, 484  
Qian2 River, 397  
Qi and Chu states, 346  
Qi and Lu principalities, 363  
Qi and Lu states, 142, 320, 346, 576  
Qi and Qin lords, 558  
Qi and Soong army, 509  
Qi and Soong states, 514, 557  
Qi and Wey states, 501

Qi and Xu<sup>3</sup>-guo state, 456  
 Qi and Zheng armies, 495  
 Qi and Zheng lords, 495  
 Qiangic, 60, 64, 107, 251, 273, 275, 501, 519  
 Qiangic prisoners, 285  
 Qiangic prisoners to Shang for sacrifice, 285  
 Qiangic Rong, 37  
 Qiangic state, 476  
 Qiangic tribes, 218  
 Qiangs, 59–62, 64, 104–5, 107, 169, 218, 251, 253–54, 314, 348, 360, 555, 571  
 Qiang-shui River, 107  
 Qiangs' lineage, 104  
 Qianmu, 105, 349, 357, 458, 460–62  
 Qian Mu, 1–3, 76, 152, 280–81, 290, 309, 386, 398, 529  
     century historian, 2, 41, 168, 293, 307, 354, 361–62, 379, 402, 480, 482  
 Qianmu Battle, 105, 349, 357, 458, 462  
 Qianmu Battle in Shi-ji, 458  
 Qianmu Campaign, 460, 462  
 Qianmu event, 458  
 Qianmu fields, 462  
 Qianmu land, 461  
 Qian Mu's interpretation, 533  
 Qian Shou, 184–85  
 Qian-shui River, 174  
 Qiantang-jiang River, 399  
 Qianxian County, 282, 543  
 Qian Zhongshu, 184, 345  
 Qiao Zhou, 89–90, 98  
     rebutting historian, 199, 396  
 Qiao Zhou's Gu-shi Kao, 111  
 Qi army, 352, 354, 505, 507–9, 518, 521, 524–26, 534, 537, 541, 557  
 Qi army pull, 557  
 Qi army's action, 505  
 Qi army's attention, 509  
 Qi army's campaign, 508  
 Qi army's counter-attacks, 351  
 Qi army to Chengzhou for garrisoning, 537  
 Qi army to helping Cao-guo and Soong, 525  
 Qia-shui River, 284  
 Qie Hu in charge, 558  
 Qi expedition army, 353  
 Qi for countering Chu, 532  
 Qi founder Jiang-tai-gong and Qi Lord Huan'gong, 557  
 Qi founder-lord and Qi Lord Xian'gong, 445  
 Qi founding lord Jiang-tai-gong, 368  
 Qi founding-lord Jiang-tai-gong, 311, 319, 465  
 Qi-gong Palace, 392, 438  
 Qi Hegemony Lord Huan'gong, 113  
 Qi home country, 581  
 Qi Huan'gong, 353–54, 512, 521  
 Qi-jiang, late mother, 530  
 Qi king, 303, 357  
 Qi King Minwang, 210  
 Qi King Weiwang, 346, 401  
 Qi King Xiangwang, 511  
 Qi King Xuanwang, 401  
 Qi land, 76, 337, 543, 574  
 Qilian Mountain, 60, 329, 410, 417, 419, 423–24, 430  
 qilin, 94, 122, 136  
 qi-lin event, 94  
 Qi lord, 351, 353–55, 493–94, 497, 501, 504–8, 510–12, 514, 516–17, 521–26, 531–34, 536–37, 540–41, 579, 581  
     former, 508  
     new, 509  
 Qi Lord Aigong, 459, 506–7  
     brother-lord, 445  
 Qi lord and Lu Lord Zhuanggong, 516  
 Qi lord campaign, 517  
 Qi Lord Chenggong, 459, 461, 486  
 Qi Lord Dao-zi, 76  
 Qi Lord Dinggong, 337, 344, 464  
 Qi lord for failure, 508  
 Qi Lord Huan'gong, 17, 114, 336–37, 351–53, 355–56, 496–97, 506–9, 511–12, 521–25, 531–34, 536–37, 540–42, 546–47, 557, 569  
     absent, 355  
     coerce, 511  
     death of, 536, 541, 547  
     deflect, 257  
     included, 546  
     late, 544, 577  
     purported, 511

- Qi Lord Huan'gong in assembling, 512  
 Qi Lord Huan'gong's assistance in fetching  
     Lu minister Ji-zi, 523  
 Qi Lord Huan'gong's expedition, 521  
 Qi Lord Huan'gong's friendship, 540  
 Qi Lord Hugong, 444  
 Qi Lord Huigong, 352, 581–82  
 Qi Lord Huigong's support, 581  
 Qi Lord Jian'gong, 401  
 Qi Lord Li<sub>2</sub>gong, 488, 493, 501, 508  
 Qi Lord Li<sub>4</sub>gong, 453, 459  
 Qi Lord Ligong, 350  
 Qi lord's action, 354  
 Qi lord's activities in Zuo Zhuan, 460  
 Qi lord's assistance, 533  
 Qi lord's campaigns, 114, 353  
 Qi lord's death, 547  
 Qi lord's efforts, 525  
 Qi lord's fate for attacking, 579  
 Qi lord's lasciviousness, 444, 506  
 Qi lord's military campaigns, 526  
 Qi lord's reign years, 459  
 Qi lord's request, 537  
 Qi lord's son, 459  
 Qi lord's support, 582  
 Qi lord's wife, 505, 541  
 Qi Lord Wen'gong, 459, 486  
 Qi Lord Wugong, 453, 459  
 Qi Lord Xianggong, 352, 496, 504–9  
     brothers to late, 509  
     late, 509  
 Qi Lord Xian'gong, 444–45  
 Qi Lord Xian'gong and father of Qi Lord  
     Wugong, 459  
 Qi Lord Xiaogong, 542, 544, 546, 557–58  
 Qi Lord Xigong, 488, 492–93, 495–97  
 Qi Lord Xigong and brother of Qi Lord  
     Xianggong, 506  
 Qi Lord Yigong, 577, 579, 581  
 Qi Lord Zhaogong, 577  
 Qi Lord Zhuanggong, 459, 534  
 Qi-Lu conflicts, 582  
 Qi marquis, 351, 353, 355, 377, 506, 509,  
     511, 513, 521–23, 526  
 Qi Marquis Aigong, 508  
 Qi-ming, 141
- Qi-ming in Yao-dian and Kai-ming in Shi-ji,  
     141  
 Qi minister Bao Qian, 20  
 Qi minister Bao-shu, 509  
 Qi minister Chen-cheng-zi, 516  
 Qi minister Chen-huan-zi, 516  
 Qi minister Guan Zhong, 243, 541, 554  
 Qi minister Ning Qi's singing, 290, 569  
 Qi minister Qi-yi-zhong, 516  
 Qi ministers, 80, 172, 353, 505, 509, 534,  
     542  
 Qi ministers Guo-gui-fu, 559, 561  
 Qi ministers Lian-chen and Guan-zhi-fu,  
     508  
 Qi minister Zhong-sun-jiao, 523, 537  
 qin, 2–3, 36–38, 327–28, 357–58, 360–61,  
     374–76, 483–85, 502, 534–36, 538–46,  
     548, 554–59, 562, 564, 569–77  
     counter-attacked, 570  
 Qin<sub>2</sub>, 252, 285  
 Qin ancestor and Confucius' disciple  
     Gong-ye-Chang, 561  
 Qin ancestor Bo-yi<sub>4</sub>'s line, 67  
 Qin ancestor Daluo, 443, 484  
 Qin ancestor Da-luo, 275  
 Qin ancestor-lord Ying Kai, 186  
 Qin ancestors, 67, 104, 367, 374, 449, 484  
 Qin ancestor Zhongyan, 463, 476, 520  
 Qin ancestor Zhong-yu, 375  
 Qin and Chu Principalities, 197, 223  
 Qin and Chu states, 122  
 Qin and Jinn lords, 576  
 Qin and Jinn ministers, 554  
 Qin and Jinn principalities, 169, 277, 348,  
     357  
 Qin and Zhou Chinese, 443  
 Qin army, 2, 355, 357, 462, 498, 531, 534,  
     538, 554, 556–57, 562, 564–66,  
     569–70, 573, 576  
 Qin army blowing, 538  
 Qin army by pretending, 564  
 Qin army in escorting Jinn Lord Huigong,  
     172  
 Qin army in February, 566  
 Qin army prisoners, 556, 569  
 Qin army's campaign, 571

Qin army's formation, 569  
 Qin army's grain supply, 576  
 Qin army's intrusion, 2  
 Qin attack, 564  
 Qin Ben-ji of Shi-ji, 388  
 Qin calendar, 97  
 Qin capital city, 539  
 Qin capital city Yong, 358  
 Qin-Chu battle, 1  
 Qin-Chu truce, 2  
 Qin count, 477, 481  
 Qin defeat Quan-rong and recover, 475  
 Qin divination bamboo, 190  
 Qin Dynasty, 34, 77, 88, 106, 141, 249, 335, 386, 405, 564  
 Qin dynasty remnants, 271  
 Qin dynasty's book burning, 35  
 Qin Dynasty's Zhuanxu-li, 381  
 Qin dynasty time period, 216  
 Qin Emperor Hu-hai, 563  
 Qin Emperor Shihuangdi, 2, 36, 84, 88, 97, 116, 129, 152–53, 376, 380, 451, 494, 511, 539  
 Qin Emperor Shi Huang-di, 146  
 Qin Emperor Shihuangdi's book burning, 32, 94, 165, 238, 403  
 Qin Emperor Shihuangdi's E'pang-gong, 367  
 Qin empire's ancient clansmen, 449  
 Qin-era four-sentence ballad, 103  
 Qin Feng, 553  
 Qin-fu, 306, 344, 464  
 Qin-fu's reign years, 306  
 qing, 379, 494, 506, 514, 556, 561–62, 569, 577, 581, 584  
 Qing1yang, 2, 78, 142, 431  
 Qing1yang land, 2  
 Qing4yang, 348  
 qing dynasty, 10, 12, 26–27, 158, 160, 182, 187, 189, 302, 304, 306, 406, 409, 418–20, 426–27  
 Qing-dynasty, 190  
 qing dynasty, late Manchu, 77  
 Qin generals, 564–66  
 Qingfu, 506  
 Qing-fu, 285, 339, 491, 506, 522–23, 568  
 scared, 522–23  
 Qingfu's son, 522–23  
 Qingfu's son and Lu Lord, 568  
 Qing-gong Palace, 205, 298  
 Qing-hou, Marquis, 335  
 Qinghua University, 207, 234–35, 298, 341, 403, 452, 472, 475, 478, 481–82, 550–51  
 Qinghua University's auction bamboo, 479  
 Qinghua University's obscure-origin, 303  
 Qingjie, 279, 281  
 qing-shi jade palace, 205  
 Qingyang, 43, 121, 502  
 Qing-yang, 109, 117, 121–22, 219, 548  
 Qingyuan, 562  
 Qingzheng, 538  
 killed, 539  
 Qingzhou, 11, 400  
 Qin-Han dynastic substitution, 34, 405  
 Qin-Han dynasties, 86, 97, 114, 122, 197, 199, 293, 354, 412  
 Qin-Han dynasty transitional time period, 239  
 Qin-Han time period, 86, 99, 114, 354  
 Qin-hu barbarians, 271  
 Qin imperial palaces, 32  
 Qin/Jinn, 555  
 Qin-Jinn, 556, 564, 578  
 Qin-Jinn alliance, 578  
 Qin-Jinn friendship, 562  
 Qin-Jinn principalities, 356–57  
 Qin-Jinn wars, 576  
 Qin king, 36, 142  
 Qin King Hui, 359–60  
 Qin King Wuwang, 331  
 Qin King Zhao, 360  
 Qin King Zhaoxiangwang, 142  
 Qin King Zhuangxiangwang, 361  
 Qin land, 443, 573, 577  
 Qin-ling Ridge, 208, 233, 251, 331, 579  
 Qin-ling Ridge and Da-ba-shan mountain area, 54  
 Qin lord, 3, 38, 271, 331, 453, 483–85, 538–39, 548, 554, 558, 562, 565–66, 570, 572, 576  
 Qin lord and struck, 539

Qin Lord Chenggong, 513–14  
 Qin Lord Degong, 513–14  
 Qin lord for escorting, 355  
 Qin Lord Gonggong, 581  
 Qin lord-husband, 539  
 Qin Lord Jinggong, 137, 572  
 Qin Lord Kanggong, 553, 573, 576, 581  
 Qin Lord Li4gong, 61  
 Qin Lord Mugong, 266, 331, 359, 363, 514, 531, 534–35, 538, 546, 548, 553–55, 564–65, 569–72  
     incite, 535  
 Qin Lord Mugong for sowing dissension, 562  
 Qin Lord Mugong's Jinn wife, 538  
 Qin Lord Ninggong, 104, 267, 494, 501, 504  
 Qin Lord Qin Zhong, 453  
 Qin lord's recital of Jiu Fei, 548  
 Qin lord's reciting, 548  
 Qin lord's repentance, 565  
 Qin lord's self-blame, 447  
 Qin lord's words, 363, 539, 571  
 Qin Lord Wen'gong, 267, 484–85  
 Qin Lord Wugong, 321, 476, 501, 504, 513, 572  
 Qin Lord Xianggong, 331–32, 350, 361, 475, 481, 484  
 Qin Lord Xian'gong, 61, 401, 573  
 Qin Lord Xiaogong, 572  
 Qin Lord Xuan'gong, 513  
 Qin Lord Ying Kai, 475  
 Qin Lord Zhuanggong, 443, 449, 453  
 Qin Lord Zhuanggong's senior son, 484  
 Qin military campaigns, 2  
 Qin minister Baili, 290, 569  
 Qin minister Jian-shu, 296, 564  
 Qin ministers, 207, 554  
 Qin minister Zhang Yi, 55  
 Qin minister Zhang Yi's building forts, 10, 72  
 Qin-mu-gong, 538–39, 553, 569–70  
 Qin-mu-gong's Jinn wife Mu-ji, 539  
 Qin overlordship, 571  
 Qin palace E-pang-gong, 464  
 Qin people and Marquis, 374  
 Qin people's ancestor, 118, 246, 341, 370, 585  
 Qin people's lineage, 137  
 Qin people's sacrifice, 144, 288  
 Qin Principality, 37, 43, 70, 144, 170, 210, 331, 358–60, 501–2, 504, 544, 569, 581  
 Qin reformer-minister Shang-jun, 231  
 Qin reformer Shang-yang, 114  
 Qin reformer Shang Yang, 41, 205  
 Qin-rong, 354  
 Qin's ancestors, 374, 442–43  
 Qin's attack, 565  
 Qin Shi4, 565, 570  
 Qin Shihuangdi's book burning, 32  
 Qin's newfoundland, 360, 432  
 Qin's sacking, 2  
 Qin state, 1–2, 142, 167, 210, 331, 333, 357, 360–61, 476–77, 480, 502, 504, 528, 531, 534  
 Qin state by Chu, 78  
 Qin statelet, 502  
 Qin state's eagle, 173, 279  
 Qin state's expansion, 61  
 Qin state's wars, 349  
 Qin state's Zhu anxu-li, 97, 157, 179, 181, 237  
 Qin-wen-gong, 484  
 Qin-xia, 345, 354–55  
 Qin Zhong, 449, 453, 455, 484  
     conferred, 449, 453  
 Qin/Zhou Chinese, 184  
 Qiongqi, 71–72, 148  
 Qiongshi, 183, 186, 583  
 Qi princess, 504  
 Qi Prince Xiaobai, 509  
 Qi Principality, 108, 110, 170, 172, 239, 319, 321, 350, 382, 499, 501, 504–6, 536, 540–41, 545  
     usurped, 121, 137  
 Qi Principality's elimination, 303  
 Qi's capital city, 350  
 Qishan, 18, 107–8, 252, 254, 267, 271, 273, 275, 280, 282, 292–93, 295, 341–42, 463–64, 483–85  
 Qishan area, 252, 441, 484  
 Qishan area in rebellion, 205

Qishan Mountain, 297, 350, 467  
 Qi Shi-jia, 316  
 Qi-shui Rivers, 252, 254, 282, 335, 544  
 Qi's sacrifice activity, 516  
 Qi starving death on Mt, 300  
 Qi state, 1, 118, 210, 496, 499, 501, 505–6, 508, 511–12, 516, 519, 540–41, 547, 577, 581–82  
 Qi state for asylum, 528  
 Qi state for fetching Lord Huo-gong, 527  
 Qi Statelet, 351  
 Qi state's invasion, 401  
 Qi state's war, 351  
 Qi-tai-gong, 376–77  
 Qi throne, 509  
 Qi to congratulate on Qi Lord Huigong, 581  
 Qi to petition for Qi Lord Huigong's support, 581  
 qiu, 192, 224, 258, 278, 285, 460  
     chun, 480, 486  
 Qi woman, 577  
 Qi woman Ai-jiang, 519  
 Qi-xian county, 166  
 Qi-yang, 341–42  
 qi yao concept, 85  
 Qi Yu, 345, 355, 569  
 Qi Yu and Jinn Yu, 400  
 Qi Yu of Guo Yu, 352, 354–55  
 Qi-zhong-rong, 136, 205–6  
 Qi-zhong-rong barbarians, 205  
 Qi-zhou, 254, 282  
 Qu, Chang, 316  
 Qu2-sou1, 329, 401, 432  
 quail, 225, 291–92, 303, 306, 312, 314, 318, 323, 381, 531  
 qualified years, 168, 263, 305, 364, 370  
 quan, 333, 391, 467–68  
 Quan2 barbarians, 333, 468  
 Quan'gao-rong, 359  
 Quan-guo state, 514  
 Quanqiu, 440–43, 449, 453, 467, 484, 501–2  
 Quan-qiu, 442–43, 484, 493  
 Quan-rong, 110, 206, 257, 259, 265, 289, 294, 297, 349, 359, 361, 386, 389–91, 433, 471–72  
 Quanrong barbarians, 350  
 Quan-rong barbarians, 390, 393, 414, 442, 471–72, 529  
 Quan-rong chieftain, 415  
 Quan-yi barbarians, 205, 252  
 quarter century, 327  
 quarter remainder calendar, 237, 421, 457  
     anterior Sifen-li, 179, 212, 263, 313, 363, 457, 567–68  
     precession-adjusted, 385, 427, 429, 434  
     virtual, 237  
 quarters, first, 349, 411, 446, 454  
 Qucun-Tianma Ruins, 338  
 queen, 119, 206–7, 228, 234, 257–58, 264, 273, 329, 410, 426, 437, 507, 555  
     deposed barbarian Kui-shi, 555  
 queen mother, 80, 133, 160, 190, 329, 384, 386, 388, 390–91, 394–96, 399, 410–12, 414, 423, 425–26  
 queen-mother, 81, 393, 395–96  
 queen mother  
     fictional, 410  
     land of, 393, 433  
 queen-mother/grandma-mother, 395  
 Queen Mother in July, 391  
 Queen Mother of West on Mt Kunlun, 348  
 queen Mo-xi, last Xia Lord Jie's, 153, 243  
 queen's exile, 234  
 queen Wang-yao, 515  
 quelling, 10, 70–71, 76–77, 94, 117, 134, 182, 327, 332, 335, 363, 365–66, 373, 390, 397  
     juxtaposed Lord Yu's, 240  
 quelling activity, eulogized Lord Yu's flood, 67  
 Qufu, 69, 76, 107, 109, 186, 248, 332, 335, 366, 483, 510, 544  
 Qufu County, 366  
 Qufu of Shandong, 75  
 Qu-huang, 417, 431  
 Qu-li, to rectify the true meaning of, 89–90  
 Qun-shu1 states, 576  
 quotation, 155, 407–8  
 Quwo, 337, 457, 460, 485, 491–92, 521, 530, 535  
 Quwo and returned victorious, 490  
 Quwo city, 485

Quwo clansmen, 339  
Quwo-huan-shu, 460, 485, 489  
    former lords, 519  
    succeeded father, 485  
Quwohuan-shu's descendants and  
    Quwo-zhuang-bo's descendants, 512  
Quwo Jinn, 235, 547  
Quwo land, 530–31  
    former Jinn Principality's, 456  
Quwo lineage, 460  
Quwo lineage lord, 490  
Quwo power, 236, 285  
Quwo-wu-gong, 491  
Quwo Wugong, 492, 512  
Quwo-zhuang-bo, 485, 489–91, 519  
Quwo-zhuang-bo's descendants, 512  
Quwo-zhuang-bo's killing Jinn Marquis  
    Xiaohou, 486  
Quyan, 359  
qu Yuan Fu-zhu, 26  
qu Yuan Tong-shi, 26  
qu Yuan Yin-yi, 26  
Qu-zi Zheng-yin, 26

## R

racing, 431, 433, 537  
rain, 7, 239, 415, 423, 494  
rankings, 230, 252, 330, 332, 343, 357, 366,  
    392, 402, 449–50, 499, 516–17  
    five, 230, 330  
Raojiao Battle, 578  
rattle sound, 19  
raw data, 32, 50, 167, 180  
reached Tai-yuan, 454–55  
reached Xianyuan, 313  
re-aligned Shang-king Wu-yi's years, 255  
realized divination, 88, 93–94, 239, 325  
rebellion, 152, 182, 205–6, 257, 264–67,  
    295–96, 327, 335–36, 342, 363,  
    365–66, 368, 471, 514, 575  
    guan prince's, 174  
    internal, 577  
    last Shang prince's, 202  
    quelled Dan-zhu's, 141  
    son's, 182  
    vassal state, 335

rebellion of five sons, 182  
rebel minister Sun-lin-fu, 450  
rebel Pi state, 247  
rebels, 59, 174, 196, 247, 259, 277, 294–95,  
    369, 375, 508, 510, 515, 554, 578, 584  
    group of, 96, 111  
rebel sons, 183  
    five, 183  
    king's, 12  
rebuke, 74, 337, 341, 357, 372, 376, 500,  
    511, 518, 557  
    king's, 337  
    wang's, 260, 297  
rebuked Zhou minister Shan-mu-gong, 277  
rebuke Zhou King Wuwang, 301  
rebut, 50, 171, 202, 205, 483  
received Marquis Bin-hou, 250  
received Zhou King Chengwang's conferral,  
    307  
received Zhou King Wuwang's conferral,  
    75, 321, 535  
reception, 300, 432–33, 444, 513, 556, 562,  
    571  
recital, 25, 201–2, 312, 318, 324, 334, 475,  
    485  
reclaim, 556  
recollected post-book-burning books, 272  
recommending, 58, 71, 120, 141, 582  
recompiled books, 86, 160, 324–25  
recompiled post-book-burning books, 223  
recompiler, 189, 203, 262, 377–78, 393,  
    441, 455  
reconciliation, 191, 197, 236, 285, 404, 560  
record events, 441, 451  
recording events, 457  
recreation, 182, 394, 411  
rectifying, 12, 26–27, 191, 299, 404, 574  
rediscovery, 84  
Red River, 6, 420  
reference, 57, 90–91, 93, 107–8, 134, 149,  
    151, 188, 275–76, 278, 295, 339,  
    393–94, 413, 418–19  
    astral, 179  
    earliest, 95  
    existed, 107  
    first, 353



generic, 394  
 repeated, 165  
 reference books, 98  
 reference compendium, 179, 380  
 reference framework, 419  
 reference number, 126, 552  
 reference table, 308, 376, 421  
 reform  
   king's, 446  
   undertaking, 23, 25  
 refute erudite Wang Guowei's claim, 59  
 regency, 20–21, 111, 130, 132, 134–35, 138,  
   266, 306, 335, 364–65, 369, 371, 449,  
   451–52, 486  
   returned, 369  
 regent, 134, 138, 142–43, 175–76, 242, 327,  
   332, 336, 361, 365, 448, 450, 486  
 regent Archduke Zhou-gong, 366  
 regent Count Gong-bo, 452  
 regent time periods, 138  
 reign, 130–32, 136–38, 179–84, 198–202,  
   206–8, 241–45, 247–48, 250–56,  
   258–65, 298–302, 375–79, 444–49,  
   456–62, 481–84, 513–14  
   60-year, 306  
   adjusting Lu Lord Shangong's, 305  
   ancient Tao-tang-shi's, 321  
   eight-generation, 111  
   electron hole, 300, 475  
   late, 382  
   late term Shaohao-shi's, 111  
   long, 16, 322, 410, 449  
   short, 459  
   shortened, 449  
   start, 167  
   taking, 117, 214, 487  
   total, 175, 255  
   uneventful, 517  
 reign 164-122, 381  
 reign 318-296, 210, 478, 481  
 reign 320-314, 401  
 reign 559-555, 25  
 reign 606-586, 343  
 reign 612-607, 578  
 reign 618-613, 575  
 reign 626-609, 567  
 reign 642-633, 542  
 reign 651-619, 343, 533  
 reign 662-662, 522  
 reign 676-652, 514  
 reign 681-677, 510  
 reign 685-643, 512  
 reign 689-675, 440  
 reign 694-680, 505–6  
 reign 696-682, 504  
 reign 719-697, 489  
 reign 719-701, 503  
 reign 722-712, 496  
 reign 730-698, 486  
 reign 731-716, 485, 489  
 reign 770-720, 186, 481  
 reign 777-766, 484  
 reign 780-746, 474  
 reign 781-771, 465  
 reign 799-766, 336  
 reign 811-785, 457, 460, 464  
 reign 812-758, 475  
 reign 823-812, 457  
 reign 827-782, 452, 477  
 reign 878-842, 445  
 reign 894-879, 343, 443  
 reign 909-895, 442  
 reign 934-910, 440  
 reign 946-935, 439  
 reign 1111-1103, 255  
 reign 1124-1112, 254  
 reign 1134-1116, 362  
 reign 1159-1125, 255  
 reign 1167-1160, 254  
 reign 1171-1168, 254  
 reign 1274-1216, 254  
 reign 1275-1276, 87, 478  
 reign 2144-2048, 133  
 reign name, 439  
 reign of twelve, 244, 459  
 reign years, 130, 132, 134, 179–81, 204–5,  
   244–45, 259–60, 262–63, 302–3,  
   305–7, 441–42, 448, 451, 459–60,  
   585–86  
   actual, 365, 477  
   correct, 179, 262  
   exact, 132

explicit, 463  
   substantiated, 586  
   wrong, 379  
 reign years 2285-2225, 131  
 Reign Years of lord Yao, 125  
 reinforcements, 501  
 relationship, 59, 66, 69–70, 88, 116, 118,  
   144, 187, 279, 288, 291, 331, 333, 468,  
   472  
   direct, 115, 122  
   father Dou Bobi's incest, 106, 518  
   father-son, 272  
   mother-son, 505  
   sacrificial, 116  
 religion, 26, 99–100, 112, 288  
 relocate, 166, 248, 250, 259, 277, 280, 351,  
   357, 366–67, 371, 468, 476, 525, 537  
 relocated capital cities, 232  
 relocate Zhou King Pingwang, 475, 478  
 relocate Zhou King Pingwang eastward, 481  
 relocating, 64, 186, 192, 207, 239, 274, 283,  
   297, 329, 348, 365, 370, 444, 475, 579  
 relocation, 36, 61, 107, 174, 247, 249–50,  
   296–97, 340, 350, 356, 361, 367, 450,  
   453, 476  
   capital city's, 250  
   southern, 43, 281–82, 348, 544  
 remainder, 385, 427, 550  
 remainder stalks, 550  
 remorse, king's, 200  
 remotely-related barbarian clan, 357, 502  
 remote Zhou King Muwang, 396  
 ren, 72, 82, 122–23, 177, 182, 206, 229,  
   242, 283–84, 369, 372, 427  
   named Hou, 548  
 Ren4, 61, 68, 82, 102, 105, 118, 121–22,  
   229, 357, 372  
   woman-tagged, 122  
 ren4 surname, 82  
 Ren4-surnamed statelet, 142, 320  
 Ren-fang-guo state, 266  
 Ren-fang-guo statelet, 166, 265  
 Ren-surnamed clan, 521  
 Ren-surnamed lords, 495  
 ren-wu, 35, 129–30, 211, 408, 431, 439  
 reorganization, 19–20, 154, 213  
 Repeating citation, 32  
 repenting, 23, 25  
 Republican China, 47, 184, 429  
 Republican China historians, early, 303  
 request, 99, 210, 368, 492, 507, 511, 533,  
   535–36, 558–59, 574, 577, 582  
   declined Wey Lord Chenggong's, 558  
 requital, 32, 497, 558  
 rescue, 189, 507, 538–39  
 rescued Zhou King Xuanwang, 462  
 rescued Zhou King Zhaowang, 390  
 rescuing, 525, 537  
 research result, intuitive, 552  
 reservoir, 321  
 resettled Uncle Tang refugees, 494  
 resources, inadequate, 429  
 respective capital city names, 241  
 respective statelet names, five, 117  
 restoring prince Zhao, 542  
 restoring Wey Lord Huigong, 507  
 result, 31–32, 35, 64, 97–99, 124, 167–69,  
   196, 308, 362, 365–66, 371–73,  
   479–80, 492, 498–99, 505–7  
   long, 520  
   short, 520  
 resurrect Soong Lord Zhaogong's son, 580  
 resuscitation, 250  
 retirement, 299  
 retreat, 195, 531, 538, 559, 578  
 retrieved ex-Jinn Prince Chong'er, 548  
 retrieved Prince Gong-zi-Jinn, 492  
 retrieved Prince Yuan, 581  
 retrieved Zheng Prince Zi-lan, 562  
 retrieved Zhou King Pingwang, 300, 475,  
   478, 481  
 retrieve Prince Chong'er, 534  
 retrieving Jinn Xianggong's brother, 583  
 return, 207, 384, 386, 390–91, 396, 426–28,  
   434–35, 437, 498, 507–8, 512–13, 526,  
   545–46, 563, 574  
   triumphant, 317–18, 325, 365, 456  
   victorious, 255, 314  
 returned victorious, 490  
 return home, 172, 432, 533, 553, 573  
 returning-home maiden hexagram, 190

return trip, 22, 396, 415, 426, 433, 447, 564, 581  
     last, 435  
     queen-mother's, 393  
 revenge, 153, 207, 233, 243, 479, 493, 510, 513, 555  
     taking, 508  
 revere, 1, 368, 563  
 reverence, 20, 175, 223, 288, 420, 494, 563  
 revere Zhou King Wenwang, 374  
 revolutionary forerunner Soong Jiaoren, 131  
 rice, 40, 46–48, 112, 124, 169, 422, 431  
 rice kernels, carbonized, 40, 43, 46, 225  
 rice plantation, 40, 43, 46, 225  
 riddles, math, 70  
 ridges, 432–33, 437  
 riding in the Xia-chariots, 170  
 righteousness, 33, 103, 151, 204, 294, 298, 545  
     poet's, 24  
 righteous Zhou King Wuwang, 309  
 rightside, 207, 233, 392, 459, 464, 538, 551, 564  
 rightside driver, 528  
 rites, 34, 81, 89, 115, 154, 191, 213, 298, 302, 367, 437, 451  
 rituals, 31, 38, 89, 94, 115, 124, 167, 171, 517, 526, 547–48, 558, 568, 579, 584  
     lord's, 243  
     trivial, 89–90, 330  
 River area, 61, 319, 401, 556  
     ancient overlord Shun's Gui1-shui, 235  
     lower-Yangtze, 146  
     middle Yangtze, 46, 399  
     upperstream Yellow, 56, 418  
     upper Yellow, 104  
     west, 59, 354–55, 532, 534  
 river bank, 290  
 riverbank, 107, 216, 281, 415, 437, 476, 524, 543, 545  
     east, 323  
     northern Wei-shui River, 540  
     northern Yellow River, 215, 234, 295, 419, 529, 535  
     north Wei-shui, 553  
     northwestern, 354  
     southern, 152, 216, 249, 296, 331, 344, 529, 579  
     southern Yangtze, 48  
     southern Yellow River, 295, 529  
     upperstream Wei-he River, 290  
     west, 337, 418  
 rivercourse, 397–98  
     purported old Yellow River, 418  
 river courses, multiple, 417  
 river crossings, 158  
 river diversion heading, 397  
 river domains, 323  
 river eastward, 63  
 river estuary, 415  
 river flow, 281  
 river gods, 342, 542  
 river monster, 379  
 river mother, 46  
 river oblation, 562  
 River of Mt, 107  
 river origin, 418  
 river quelling, 280  
 rivers, 68, 121–22, 158, 219, 227–29, 258, 278–82, 355–57, 372–73, 381–82, 397–99, 414–18, 429–30, 543–45, 570–71  
     ancient Gui-rui, 139  
     ancient Hua-shui, 59  
     ancient Jinnshui, 338  
     big, 399  
     black, 423  
     colored, 420  
     crossed, 570  
     different-colored, 400, 423  
     dragon gate, 278  
     drainage, 400  
     drum at the, 323  
     five, 417, 423, 431  
     inner, 398  
     lowerstream, 399  
     marshland, 417  
     middle, 397, 399  
     mid-Yangtze, 31  
     nine, 280, 377, 389, 392, 398  
     northern, 397, 399  
     parallel, 122, 417

parallel-running, 72, 173  
 parallel west-to-east, 229, 372, 397  
 redundantly-named, 423  
 sandy, 415  
 secondary, 530  
 shui, 102, 107, 110, 351, 359  
 southern, 377, 399  
 southern-flowing, 398  
 south-north flowing, 430  
 stony gate, 418  
 three, 280  
 unrelated non-Yangtze-tributary, 399  
 upperstream Hong-lu, 423  
 vespertine Meng-fan, 5  
 water of, 71, 78  
 west, 278, 353, 418  
 western, 278  
 white, 107  
 rivers areas, 467  
 river segment parallel, 54  
 riverside, 526  
 rivers interspersing, 396, 426  
 Rivers' rivermouth, 377, 399  
 river systems, 145, 423  
 river taming, 51  
 River Zhang-shui, 530  
 road, 2, 216, 340, 395–96, 426, 429, 469, 507, 540, 584  
     narrow riverside, 314  
     precarious Qishan-dao/Chencang-dao, 469  
 road chariot, 456  
 rocking, 194  
 rong, 215, 267, 279–82, 285, 287, 347, 353, 355, 358–60, 443, 475–76, 498, 502, 520, 535–36  
     female, 520  
     jiu-zhou zhi, 357  
     male, 520  
 Rong and Zheng Xuan, 406  
 Rong-barbarian Qin, 354  
 rong barbarians, 348–50, 357–58, 441, 460–61, 463, 482, 484–85, 488, 495, 497–98, 514, 516, 521, 535–36, 579  
     five, 348  
     proto-Qiangic, 285  
 Rong barbarians and relocation, 361  
 Rong barbarians in sacking, 543  
 Rong-cheng, 136, 189, 297  
 Rong-cheng in Lv-shi Chun-qiu and Zhuang Zi, 191  
 Rongcheng-shi, 424  
 Rong-cheng-shi, 91, 207, 218, 259, 297, 423  
 Rong-cheng-shi bamboo, 207  
 Rong-di, 206, 227, 257, 265, 286, 347–48, 357, 359, 385–86, 471, 555, 584  
 Rong-di barbarians, 170, 348, 357, 359, 386, 512, 535, 555  
 Rong-di origin, 555  
 Rong-di ruler, 555  
 Rong-di shi, 537  
 Rong-fu, 392  
 rong king, 360  
 Rong-lv, 560  
 Rong-ren, 498  
 Rong-ru, 352  
 rong state, 446, 460  
 rong Statelet, 289  
 Rong-sui tunnel, 218  
 Rong-tai Terrace, 205, 298  
 Rong-wu, 110  
 Rong-xuxuan, 104  
 Rong-xu-xuan, 442  
 Rong Xuxuan, 443, 463, 475, 520  
 Rong-yi-gong, 445–46  
 Rong-yu, 145, 169  
 Rongzhou settlement, 400  
 Rong-zi-Juzhi, 73, 78, 358  
 Rong-zi Ju-zi, 502  
 room, 187, 258, 291, 508, 571  
     making, 259  
 route, 36, 114, 184, 216, 249, 414, 498, 500–501, 507–8, 525–26, 531, 533, 541, 564–65, 574  
 route of deportation to Lu, 522–23  
 royal chronicles, 480  
 royal Chu surname, 514  
 royal house, 94, 202, 334  
     defunct Jinn, 148  
 royal Ji1 surname, 328  
 royal King, 34

royals, 99, 217, 370, 437, 465, 494, 496,  
510, 560, 573, 584  
royal surname, 287  
royal Zhou Ji-surnamed states accounting,  
328  
Ru4-shui River, 427–28  
Ruan3, named, 294  
Ruan land, 294  
Ru-ding-wen Qingtong Jue, named, 171  
Rui, 123, 273, 275, 279, 295–96, 468, 534  
Rui-bo, 513  
Ruicheng, 340, 527–28  
Rui-guo, 123, 273, 275, 279, 295–96  
attacked, 498  
Rui-guo state, 296, 446, 498, 565  
Rui-guo statelets, 296, 339  
Rui-guo state's intermarriage, 338  
Rui-liang-fu, 446, 565  
ruins, 33, 50, 66, 68–69, 75, 215, 217,  
246–47, 249, 314, 370, 418, 420, 469,  
559  
famed Taoshi, 165  
saint's, 419  
Ruins in Yanshi of Henan, 231  
ruins ware, 82  
Rui state, 565  
Rui statelets, 544  
rulers, 63, 67, 165, 170, 266, 271, 277, 327,  
330, 340–41, 347, 453, 456, 489, 498  
ancient Xia-Shang-Zhou, 157  
last Shang, 258, 288  
victor dynasty's, 457  
ruling, 102, 117, 119, 264, 283, 289, 319,  
327, 334, 337, 339, 368, 374, 441,  
449–50  
ruling cliques, replacing Overlord Yu's, 183  
rumbling, 22–23  
runaways, 37–38, 153, 330–31  
Runing, 477, 571  
Ruo-ao, 106, 488, 518  
death of, 106, 518  
Ruo-guo, 557, 578  
Ruo-guo state, 379, 556, 571, 578  
Ruo-mu's descendants, 217  
Ruo-nu, 432  
Ruoqu, Yan, 187, 189, 406, 409

Ruo-shui River, 121  
Ru-shou, 74, 76, 405, 515–16  
Ruzhou, 177

## S

sacking, 543  
wu army's, 23  
sacking Chaoge, 367  
sacrifice, 115–16, 143, 223–28, 244, 251,  
274, 318, 415–16, 423–24, 437–38,  
530–31, 542, 562–63, 565, 567–68  
agriculture-related, 295  
annual, 314  
feng shan, 65, 366  
five, 74, 405  
given, 277  
grand, 318  
making, 123, 143–44, 188, 225, 230, 292,  
311, 324, 420, 422, 494, 521, 527, 563,  
568  
non-orderly, 144, 563, 568  
order of, 144, 563  
receipt of, 144, 224  
small-scale, 542  
usurper-emperor Wang Mang's, 110  
yearly, 318  
sacrifice animals, 561  
sacrifice-focused Shang dynasty time  
period, 368  
sacrifice of virgin girls, 228  
sacrifice practice, 568  
sacrifice rules, 71  
sacrifice tradition, 543  
sacrifice Yiwu, 539  
sacrificial, 9  
sacrificial activities, 52, 340, 369, 516  
sacrificial levels, 143, 562  
sacrificial meat, 530  
imperial, 533  
plain-taste, 497  
sacrificial nature, 184  
sacrificial order, 568  
sacrificial purpose, 52  
sacrificial reign years, 238  
sacrificial rules, 71

saints, 17, 70, 76, 94, 141, 151, 251, 261,  
300, 411, 461, 551, 557, 570  
salt, 181, 203, 256, 258, 260, 291, 301–2,  
316, 337  
same-surname marriage, 125  
superstitious, 287, 373, 547  
Sam-miao, 104, 135, 404  
Sam-miao country, 483  
Sam-miao people's rebellion, 136  
Samoyades, 40  
Samoyedes, 40  
Sanchun, 217, 234  
sand  
moving sand/quick, 354  
quick, 354–55, 521, 526  
watery, 429  
Sangquan, 554  
Sangtian, 529  
Sangyuan, 339  
san-he, 323  
San Huang Wu Di, 88  
San-jiang, 397, 399  
san-lv title, 184  
Sanmenxia of Henan, 47  
San-miao, 61, 71–72, 96, 104–5, 111, 152,  
247, 287, 403–5, 431, 482–83, 502  
San-miao barbarians, 502  
San-miao descendants, 105  
Sanmiao exiles, 104  
San-miao exiles, 60, 106, 252, 449, 483  
original, 105  
San-miao lineage, 60  
San-miao nation, 105, 264, 483  
San-miao rebellion, 134, 240  
San-nao River, 430  
Santong-li, 97, 157, 379  
Santong-li calendar, 128, 157, 236–37, 303,  
305, 308–9, 314, 362, 407  
faulty, 132, 237, 304  
Santong-li-derived number, 237  
Santong-li tri-concordance calendar, 128,  
236–37, 303  
Santu and Yuebi mountains, 365  
San-Wei-Shan Mountain, 72, 502  
Sanxingdui, 51–52, 54  
Sanxingdui bronze culture, 52–53  
Sanxingdui Bronze Excavation, 54, 167  
Sanxingdui bronzeware, 53  
Sanxingdui excavations, 45, 53, 253  
Sanxingdui Ruins, 52–55, 201, 253, 331  
Sanxingdui site, 45, 52, 54  
San-yuan, 415  
Sanzong, 215–17, 234  
scant post-book-burning record, 346  
scarcity, 440  
scenarios, 193, 252, 551  
scheme, 132, 503–4, 507, 533  
murderous, 522–23  
scheming, 514  
scholars, 35–36, 77, 83, 87, 93–94, 156,  
158, 165, 248, 409  
doubt-ancient, 151  
doubt-ancient school, 116  
early Republican China, 228  
schools, 76, 81, 87, 100, 239, 304, 308, 354,  
437  
doubt-ancient, 585  
military strategist, 234–35  
vertical-horizontal alliance, 234–35  
scores, 385, 421, 427  
scripts, 36–37, 100  
bird-worm, 37  
clerical, 37, 406  
excavated divination, 379, 556  
excavated Wangjiatai divination, 95  
tadpole, 35, 37, 523  
Scythians, 114, 422  
sea coast, 146, 367, 399–400, 521  
sea components, 79, 384, 398  
seals, 37, 94, 202, 334, 450, 479  
Sea Pass, 196–97  
seas, 3, 5–7, 62, 79, 81, 92, 139, 141, 143,  
176–77, 196–97, 227, 272, 278, 400  
eastern inner, 399  
inner, 505  
mythical, 121  
northern inner, 139, 228  
southern inner, 6, 181  
western inner, 272  
western outer, 246  
seas component, 189–90  
seasonal, 135, 250

seasonal inconsistency, 466  
 seasons, 75, 77–78, 80, 90, 124–25, 187,  
     190–91, 418, 421, 427, 434, 466, 470,  
     480, 489  
     agricultural, 191, 225, 292  
     colored, 78  
 Second Xia Ruins, 226  
 Section on Xia Lord Yu, 64  
 sector divisions, 4–5, 97, 110, 119, 128, 154,  
     206, 213, 236–37, 273, 292, 303,  
     312–14, 323, 567  
     shi-chen, 553–54  
     tortoise, 108, 110  
 sedentary, 271  
 sedentary Chinese, 56  
 seduce, 463, 518  
 seedlings, 21, 371, 374, 490, 548  
 seeing Chu King Chengwang, 532  
 seeing Marquis Xue-hou, 495  
 seeing Queen Mother, 384, 426  
 seeing Zhou King, 518  
 seeing Zhou King Muwang, 390, 414  
 segments, 229, 372, 415, 418, 433, 448  
     seasonal time, 380  
     upper Yellow River, 246  
 selection, 119, 151, 454, 487, 573  
 self-exiled Jinn Marquis E'hou, 285  
 self-exiled Zhou King Liwang's era, 462  
 self-proclaimed King Xu2-yan-wang, 390  
 Seng Yixing, 119–20, 129–30, 132, 168,  
     172, 212, 262–63, 304, 362  
     monk, 212, 304, 362  
 Seng Yixing's numbers, 130  
 Seng Yixing's summary reign years for Lord  
     Yao and Lord Shun, 131  
 senior chronicler, 188–89  
 sentence, 72, 74, 102, 182–83, 185, 194,  
     233, 235, 238, 240, 278–79, 293, 367,  
     408, 490  
     actual, 251, 342  
     complimentary, 120  
     exact, 187  
     first, 139, 265, 315  
     last, 24, 154, 481  
     mis-interpreted, 423  
     parallel, 125, 284, 416  
     personal, 24  
     separation, 26, 99–100, 288, 446  
     separation of sky, 99  
     September of Zhou King, 466  
     sequence, 51, 131, 216, 234, 245, 272,  
         462–63, 495, 501, 513, 541, 551  
     sequential events, 33, 204, 294  
     sequential reign years, 213, 455  
     servants, 300, 538–39, 583  
     served Prince Chong'er, 546  
     served Shang King Shang-tang, 235  
     served Xia King Jie, 235  
     served Zhou King Kangwang, 306  
     served Zhou King Xuanwang, 464  
     service, sacrificial, 487  
     set, 34–35, 130, 167–68, 281, 305–7,  
         309–10, 314, 337–38, 363–65, 408,  
         411–12, 456–57, 465, 550–51, 585–86  
         first, 102–3  
     set Lord Yao's reign years, 130  
     set Nv-wa's role, 81  
     settling Zhou King Wuwang's conquest, 383  
     seven, 550–52  
     Seven of Qi Lord, 557  
     seventy, 25, 416, 425  
     seventy-five years, 245  
     seventy transformation, 79  
         eulogize Nv-wa's, 79  
     seventy years, 450  
     sexagenary, 127, 212, 312, 314, 412, 567  
     sexagenary calendar, 381, 415  
         60-day, 237  
     sexagenary cycles, 132, 136, 148, 490  
     sexagenary dates, 129, 212, 304, 411  
         calendrical, 394, 412–13  
         non-disrupted calendrical, 303  
     sexagenary day calendar system, 385  
     sexagenary days, 189, 203, 297, 300, 312,  
         394, 396, 411, 418, 454  
         non-disrupted, 411  
         yi-chou, 237, 304  
     sexagenary day system, 300, 303, 384  
     sexagenary years, 86, 129–32, 148–49, 159,  
         179, 181, 192, 203, 212, 262, 300  
     Sha-he River, 415  
         sandy, 354–55, 521

Shan-bo  
     detained Zhou court minister, 577  
     Earl, 511  
 Shan-bo lord, 447, 511  
 Shandong, 75–76, 247–48, 255, 283,  
     328–29, 351, 493–94, 496–97, 506,  
     508–12, 525–26, 533, 537, 544–45, 557  
     southern, 75, 542  
 Shandong coast, 266  
 Shandong-Jiangsu provinces, 224  
 Shandong/Junxian, 525  
 Shandong peninsula, 46, 48, 62, 102, 104,  
     109, 122, 192–94, 196–98, 218–19,  
     265–66, 346, 348, 363, 460  
     easternmost, 193  
     southeastern, 68–69  
     southern, 68, 219, 543  
 Shandong peninsula and onward to Japan,  
     40  
 Shandong Peninsula Domain, 75  
 Shandong peninsular, 202  
 Shandong peninsula variant, 195  
 Shandong Province, 47–48, 68, 76, 82, 109,  
     119, 133, 138–39, 229, 332, 335–36,  
     350, 363, 366, 372  
 Shandong University, 129, 262, 308  
 Shandong variant, 47  
 shang, 142–46, 178–81, 223–26, 228–33,  
     247–54, 263–67, 274–79, 283–87,  
     301–2, 308–10, 313–22, 324–25,  
     361–63, 368–69, 402–5  
     accomplished conquest of, 237, 376  
     attacked, 209  
     betrayed, 257  
     big nation, 301  
     complete lineage of, 252, 586  
     conquered, 317, 364  
     conquest of, 24, 205, 212, 236–38,  
     302–5, 308, 310, 315, 322, 364, 367  
     defeated, 314  
     last, 254  
     overthrowing, 328, 334, 336  
     zhou conquest of, 128, 130, 132, 168,  
     212, 248, 300, 302–5, 307–9, 311, 313,  
     362–63, 370, 384, 585–86  
 shang1-ge, 290  
 Shang1 ge, 534  
 Shang1 Shi4, 317  
 Shang1 Shi4 of Yi Zhou Shu, 317  
 Shang1 Shu, 230, 320, 582  
     cited, 512  
 Shang1 Song, 11, 209, 225, 251, 285, 400,  
     488  
 Shang4 Gong1, 267  
 Shang Aetheleing Wei-zi, 257  
 Shang aetheling, 315, 322, 327  
 Shang Aetheling Bigan, 288, 319  
 Shang Aetheling Bi-gan, 17, 261  
 Shang Aetheling Ji1-zi, 84, 257, 301,  
     314–15, 317  
 Shang Aetheling Ji1-zi's exposition, 128  
 Shang Aetheling Ji-zi, 17, 473  
 Shang Aetheling Kai, 17  
 Shang Aetheling Lu-fu, 366  
 Shang aetheling Qi3/Wei-zi, 17  
 Shang aetheling's rebellion, 372  
 Shang Aetheling Wei-zi, 301  
 Shang Aetheling Wu-geng, 320, 327, 336,  
     365  
 Shang ally, 255  
 Shang-ancestor, 119  
 Shang ancestor E-bo's role, 237, 303  
 Shang ancestor-king Ming, 15, 272  
 Shang ancestor kings, 226  
 Shang ancestor-king Shang-tang, 189  
 Shang ancestor-king Wang-hai, 50, 198  
 Shang ancestor Marquis Ming, 272  
 Shang ancestor Ming, 116, 144, 224  
 Shang ancestors, 75, 102, 124, 133, 143,  
     152, 229, 272, 372, 554, 562  
 Shang ancestor Shang-ancestor-Xie4, 568  
 Shang ancestor Shang-jia-wei, 479  
 Shang ancestor Wang-hai, 518  
 Shang ancestor Xiang-tu, 227  
 Shang-ancestor-Xie4, 77, 115, 133, 141,  
     143–44, 208, 223–24, 226, 229,  
     249–50, 273–74, 276, 403, 562  
     born, 119, 223, 272–73  
     conferred, 224  
     named, 143, 223  
 Shang ancestral land, 224  
 Shang ancestral lords, 238



Shang ancestral oblation palace, 336  
 Shang and early Zhou dynasties, 363  
 Shang and early Zhou dynasty, 263  
 Shang and reached Xianyuan, 313  
 Shang and Zhou, 25, 32, 116, 143, 148, 159, 198, 230, 232, 238, 264, 272, 276, 410, 535  
 Shang and Zhou dynasties, 88, 98, 124, 129–30, 143, 153, 155, 157, 165–66, 179, 236, 303, 308, 330, 376  
 Shang and Zhou dynasty bronzeware, 148  
 Shang and Zhou government, 327  
 Shang and Zhou history, 205  
 Shang and Zhou kings, 244  
 Shang area, 320  
 Shangari-la, 83  
 Shang army, 209, 234, 262, 266, 286, 315–16, 329  
 Shang army's battling, 171  
 Shang army's number, 316  
 Shang army's weapons, 263  
 Shang bronzeware, 317, 585  
 Shangcai, 2, 320, 578  
 Shang calendar, 179, 181, 236, 263, 292, 305, 309, 313, 363, 567  
 Shang campaign, 235  
 Shang capital, 119, 246, 263, 265, 286, 289, 295, 299, 301, 316, 327  
     old, 266  
 Shang capital area, former, 335  
 Shang capital areas, 320  
 Shang capital Chaoqe, 314  
 Shang capital city, 19, 207–8, 238, 249, 252, 254, 256, 278, 314, 317–18, 325–26, 332, 585  
     former, 252  
 Shang capital city area, former, 368  
 Shang capital city Bo, great, 209  
 Shang capital city Chaoqe, 18, 260  
 Shang capital city of Chao'ge, 295, 314  
 Shang capital city of Chaoqe, 283–84  
 Shang capital district, 250, 314, 319, 327  
 Shang captivity, 289  
 Shang cauldrons, 497  
 Shang celestial star, 82  
 Shang-chen, 569  
 Shangcheng, 231  
 Shang-cheng district of Zhengzhou city, 246  
 Shang-cheng district ruins, 232  
 Shang-cheng Ruins, 246  
 Shang-cheng ruins in Zhengzhou, 50  
 Shang China, 223, 225  
 Shang China's influence, 327  
 Shang Chinese, 53, 223, 225, 271  
 Shang civilization, 223  
 Shang clans, former, 373, 460  
 Shang conquest of Xia, 128  
 Shang country by Yin, 238  
 Shang court, 20, 236, 248, 255, 260, 284, 286  
 Shang court minister in charge, 262  
 Shangcunling, 321  
 Shangcunling ruins, 453  
 Shang customs, 267  
 Shang Da-Fu, 569  
 Shangdang, 210, 295, 350, 424  
 Shang demise, 248, 265  
 Shang descendant, 225  
 shang di, 153, 234  
 shang-di, 144, 240, 288  
 Shang domain, 251  
 Shang Dynasty, 31–33, 128–33, 141–45, 167, 211–12, 225–26, 235–39, 242–45, 247–54, 259–63, 297–302, 312–17, 322–25, 362–65, 367–73  
     attack, 256, 283  
     early, 76, 167, 337  
     late, 76, 122, 219, 254, 337, 340, 491  
     overthrowing, 330  
     patented, 53  
 Shang dynasty 1766-1122, 131  
 Shang Dynasty Aetheling, 368  
 Shang Dynasty Aetheling Ji, 566  
 Shang Dynasty Aetheling Ji1-zi, 266, 539  
 Shang Dynasty Aetheling Wei-zi, 257, 532  
 Shang dynasty ancestor, 193  
 Shang dynasty and Chu Principality  
     cultures, 53  
 Shang Dynasty and Eastern Yi, 543  
 Shang dynasty bronzeware, 184  
 Shang dynasty by Zhou, 293  
 Shang dynasty calendar, 97

Shang dynasty capital city, 300, 385  
 ShanG DYnaSTY chRonoloGical hiSToRY, 242  
 Shang Dynasty clans, former, 374  
 Shang Dynasty count Dapeng and count Shi3-wei2, 80  
 Shang Dynasty culture and customs, 83  
 Shang-dynasty-era, 490  
 Shang Dynasty founder in defeating, 217  
 Shang Dynasty Founder-king Shang-tang, 100, 204, 229, 300  
 Shang dynasty founder Shang-tang, 228  
 Shang dynasty history, 512  
 Shang Dynasty King Aoding, 279  
 Shang dynasty kings, 330, 586  
 Shang Dynasty King Zhouwang, 287  
 Shang Dynasty land, 59, 196  
 Shang dynasty legacy, 92  
 Shang dynasty line, 68, 275  
 Shang dynasty lineage, 497  
 Shang dynasty lords, 67, 337  
 Shang Dynasty Mencius, 322  
 Shang dynasty officials, 250  
 Shang dynasty onward, 303, 327  
 Shang dynasty oracle bones, 54  
 Shang dynasty oracle bones and bronzeware, 122, 275  
 Shang dynasty overthrow, 59  
 Shang dynasty overthrew Xia, 171  
 Shang dynasty overtook, 48  
 Shang dynasty people's dipper, 324  
 Shang dynasty posthumous, 345  
 Shang Dynasty practice for pacifying, 228  
 Shang Dynasty remnants, 134, 166, 229, 267, 363, 373, 376  
     deposed, 383  
 Shang dynasty royal house, 134, 229, 373  
 Shang dynasty rule, 285, 494  
     deposed, 236, 285  
 Shang dynasty ruling, 236  
 Shang dynasty ruling clique, 144  
 Shang dynasty's archaic term, 303  
 Shang dynasty's capital district, 373  
 Shang dynasty's clans, former, 123  
 ShanG DYnaSTY'S DeMiSe, 167, 257  
 Shang Dynasty's divination and oracle, 279  
 Shang dynasty's domain, 278  
 Shang Dynasty's duration, 131, 180, 204–5  
 Shang dynasty's eras, 223  
 Shang dynasty's founder-king, 202  
 Shang dynasty's Gregorian, 132  
 Shang dynasty's history, 33, 208, 262  
 Shang dynasty sites, 34  
 Shang dynasty's legacy, 197  
 Shang dynasty's lineage, 419  
 Shang dynasty's minister, 250  
 Shang dynasty's oracle bones, 37, 224, 285  
 Shang dynasty sorcerer, 556  
 Shang Dynasty's Overlord, 144  
 Shang dynasty's overthrow, 266  
 Shang Dynasty's practice and customs, 267  
 Shang dynasty's reign years, 364  
 Shang dynasty's rituals, 318  
 Shang dynasty's sacrifice for Lord Shun, 143, 226  
 Shang Dynasty's Summary Years, 262  
 Shang dynasty's terminology, 447  
 Shang Dynasty's years, 179, 262  
 Shang dynasty's Yin-li, 191  
 Shang Dynasty time period, 32, 42, 64, 123, 169, 275, 339  
 Shang emissary Yi Yin, 207, 233  
 Shang eras, 170, 374  
 Shang erligang, 246  
 Shang family line, 267  
 Shang feudatories, 301  
 Shang fief, 224, 261  
 Shang fief's Ruins, 224  
 Shang fort, 231  
 Shang founder-king, 153, 208, 238  
 Shang founder-king Cheng-tang, 142  
 Shang founder-king Shang-tang, 231, 249, 262, 369  
 Shang founder-king Shang-tang's destruction, 50  
 Shang founder king Tang, 169, 494  
 Shang founder-king Tang, 252  
 Shang founder ruler Shang-tang, 233  
 Shang founder's name, 494  
 Shang frontier post, 255  
 Shang garrison, 442  
 Shang garrison troops, 463

shang-ge, 569  
 Shang generational gap history, 276  
 shang gong, 116  
 Shanggong, 488, 492, 497, 578  
 Shanggong's agreement, 492  
 Shang-gong-Xi, 336  
 Shang government ministers and officials, 317  
 Shanggu, 360  
 Shanggui, 501, 504  
 Shanghai, 27  
 Shanghai Jiaotong University, 127  
 Shanghai Museum, 218  
 Shanghai San-lian, 27  
 Shanghai shudian bookstore, 27  
 Shang heartland, 330  
 Shang heritage, 265  
 Shang history, 228  
 Shang history in Shi-ji, 208, 407  
 Shang-hou, Marquis, 193, 198, 238, 283  
 Shang-hou marquis, 207  
 Shang inheritance system, 253  
 Shang invasion, 53, 247  
 Shang-jia, 16, 50, 198, 228, 251  
 Shang-jia-wei, 16, 224, 227–29, 251  
 Shang-jia-wei defeating You-yi, 16  
 Shangjun, 140, 175  
 Shang-jun, 152, 360  
 Shangjun, deserted, 175  
 Shang-jun Commandery, 111, 360, 534  
 Shang-jun mausoleum, 110  
 Shang-jun Shu, 305  
 Shang-jun's throne, 155, 175  
 Shang king, 16–18, 179–80, 232–33, 235–38, 241–48, 251–52, 254–65, 282, 284, 286, 289–91, 293–95, 301–2, 313, 316  
     exact, 255  
     first, 262–63  
     former, 369  
     last, 250, 257, 260, 262, 296, 298–99, 302, 330  
     late, 586  
     multiple, 17  
 Shang King Cheng-tang, 237  
 Shang King Di-yi, 256, 284, 286, 568  
 Shang kingdom, 249  
 Shang king for seven, 244  
 Shang King Hedan-jia, 200, 247, 250, 281  
 Shang King Kong-jia, 283  
 Shang King Nan-geng, 248  
 Shang King Pangeng, 465  
 Shang King Pan-geng, 248, 250, 254, 281, 341  
 Shang king's chauffeur, 289  
 Shang king's conferral, 256  
 Shang king's court, 301  
 Shang king's daughter, 284  
 Shang king's demise, 20  
 Shang king's father, 491  
 Shang King Shang-tang, 18, 25, 50, 178, 232, 325, 381  
 Shang King Shang-tang's assembly, 310  
 Shang king's indulgence in wines and drinking, 265  
 Shang king's land, 21, 335  
 Shang king's persecution, 19  
 Shang king's prohibition of singing, 239  
 Shang king's punishment of Bi-gan and Wei-zi, 261  
 Shang king's reign, 313  
 Shang king's rule, 288, 296, 313  
 Shang king's sister, 284  
 Shang king's son, 255  
 Shang king's tribute surrender decree, 240  
 Shang king's war, 255  
 Shang king's wife, 278, 316  
 Shang king's winning, 265  
 Shang king's years, 252, 586  
 Shang King Taiding, 286  
 Shang King Tai-jia, 129, 153, 211, 237, 242–44, 248, 256, 303  
 Shang King Tai-jia's time, 237  
 Shang King Tai-wu, 243, 245  
 Shang King Ti-yi, 255  
 Shang King Ti-yi/Di-yi, 255  
 Shang King Ti-yi/Di-yi 1101-1076, 255  
 Shang King Wai-bing, 149  
 Shang King Wen'ding, 292  
 Shang King Wending, 286  
 Shang King Wen-ding, 256  
 Shang King Wen-ding 1112-1102, 255

Shang King Wu-ding, 251–52, 258, 285,  
 290, 310, 342, 586  
 Shang King Wu-ding's start, 252, 586  
 Shang King Wuding's years, 586  
 Shang King Wu-ting, 254  
 Shang King Wuyi, 255  
 Shang King Wu-yi, 248, 254–56, 282–83,  
 286  
 Shang King Xiao-yi, 251  
 Shang King Xin, 288–89, 294–95, 297–99,  
 301  
 Shang King Yi-li, 256  
 Shang King Zheng-jia, 200  
 Shang King Zhong-ding, 208, 246, 407  
 Shang King Zhong-ding's site, 246  
 Shang King Zhong-ren, 149  
 Shang King Zhouwang, 17–19, 166, 206,  
 255, 257–59, 261–66, 288–91, 295,  
 298, 300–301, 313, 316, 324, 341, 471  
 Shang King Zhou-wang, 208, 469, 520  
 Shang King Zhouwang 1175-1046, 255  
 Shang King Zhouwang's brother, 301  
 Shang King Zhouwang's head, 19  
 Shang King Zhouwang's return, 265  
 Shang King Zujia, 281  
 Shang King Zu-jia, 253, 281  
 Shang King Zu-yi, 245, 247, 329, 490  
 Shang land, 207, 224, 233, 235, 283  
     conquered, 332  
 Shang lineages, 224, 276  
 Shang-lin Fu, 216  
 shang-ling, 110  
 Shang lords, 116, 256  
 Shang lordship system, 236, 285  
 Shang Lord Tai-jia, 243, 554  
 Shang Lord Zhouwang, 260–61, 263, 266,  
 316  
     last, 261  
 Shang Lord Zhouwang's brother, 261  
 Shang Lord Zu-ding, 250  
 Shang loyalist nations, 310  
 Shang loyalists, former, 266  
 Shangluo, 224, 556  
 Shangluo area, 173, 279  
 Shangluo County, 224  
 Shang marquis, 198  
 Shangmi, 173, 279, 556–57  
 Shang minister, 243, 245, 257, 259, 295,  
 298–300, 310  
     cunning, 17  
 Shang minister Chong-hou-hu, 288  
 Shang minister Fei Chang, 217  
 Shang minister Jiao-ge, 264, 469, 520  
 Shang minister Yi Yin, 18, 153, 236, 290,  
 569  
 Shang minister Zhong-hui in Shang1 Shu,  
 230  
 Shang minister Zhong-hui's promulgation,  
 407  
 Shang oracle bone characters, 33  
 Shang oracle bones, 42, 57, 143, 153, 190,  
 226, 230, 243, 275, 299, 321, 339, 563  
 Shang overlordship, 287  
 Shang overthrown, 288  
 Shang People, 195, 223  
 Shang people of Bei-Yong-Wey to Luoyi,  
 335  
 Shang people's ancestress, 15  
 Shang people's entanglement, 199  
 Shang people's Erligang, 53  
 Shang people's Erligang Culture, 195  
 Shang people's Erligang-type culture, 247  
 Shang people's ethnicity, 184  
 Shang people's lord, 419  
 Shang people's oblation, 66  
 Shang people's position, 229  
 Shang people's relocation, 50, 198, 250  
 Shang people's Shang-cheng, 50  
 Shang people's totem, 224  
 Shang people's usage, 118  
 Shang people's Yanshi-Shangcheng, 50,  
 231, 247  
 Shang people's Yanshi-Shangcheng ruins in  
 Yanshi, 50  
 Shang people's Yanshi-Shangcheng Ruins  
 of Yanshi, 246  
 Shang people's Yanshi-Shangcheng site, 50  
 Shang place for Zhen'guan, 193  
 Shang predecessor, 349, 411  
 Shang prefix, 125  
 Shang prestige, 245, 252, 256  
 Shang Prince Ji1-zi, 265–66

Shang prince Lu-fu, 267  
 Shang Prince Lufu, 265–66  
 Shang princes and nobles, 309  
 Shang princess, 287  
 Shang prince's state, 367  
 Shang Prince Wu-geng, 386  
 Shang prison, 266  
 shang qing, 491, 536  
 Shangqiu, 133, 140, 192, 224–25, 229, 248,  
 250, 292, 372, 503, 544–45, 580  
 Shangqiu area for asylum, 192  
 Shangqiu fief, 120  
 Shangqiu land, 202  
 Shangqiu of Henan, 166  
 Shang queen, 313  
 Shang queen Fuhao, 423  
 Shang Queen Fu-hao, 55  
 Shang rebellion, 76, 332, 335, 337  
 Shang rebels, 20, 233, 369, 371  
 Shang Regent-Protector, 242  
 Shang remnant rebels, 345  
 Shang remnants, 265–67, 315, 320, 340,  
 342, 353, 365–67, 386  
 former, 367, 376  
 Shangren, 581  
 Shangri-la, 52, 86  
 Shang royal family vassal state, 283–84  
 Shang royal houses, 245, 280, 287  
 Shang royal line, 286  
 Shang royal lineages, 228  
 Shang royals, 249, 257, 262  
 surnamed, 317  
 Shang royal surname, 123  
 Shang royal woman, 122, 284  
 Shang Ru-ding-wen Fang Ding, 246  
 Shang Ruins, 33, 231–32, 243, 246, 248,  
 256, 327  
 Shang Ruins in Anyang, 253  
 Shang rule, 104, 236, 257, 285, 289, 298,  
 337  
 Shang rulers, 237, 304  
 Shang ruling clan, 226  
 Shangruo, 557  
 Shang sacrificial activities, 240  
 Shang saints by Confucius, 261  
 Shang's chief history, 313  
 Shang's clan ancestors, 17  
 Shang's demise, 315, 585  
 Shang set, 213  
 Shang's family hereditary line, 266  
 Shang's fief system, 230, 535  
 Shang's gods and ancestors for oblation, 371  
 Shang Shi, 171  
 Shangshu, 84, 185, 233, 245, 247, 408  
 Shang-shu, 34–35, 83–84, 93–96, 109, 120,  
 124–25, 127–28, 133–35, 138–39,  
 141–42, 151–52, 187–91, 245, 249–51,  
 402–9  
 abridged, 148  
 ancient version of, 34–35, 115, 188, 240,  
 406–8  
 authored Mei Yi's, 411  
 chapters of, 406, 408  
 contemporary version of, 34–36, 405–6  
 Shangshu, double-wall Gu-wen, 408  
 Shang-shu  
 followed, 245  
 forged, 242  
 forgery ancient version of, 36, 217,  
 406–8  
 lost ancient version chapters of, 185, 408  
 original, 402  
 recompiled, 403  
 three-font mimeographs of, 35, 406  
 versions of, 185, 406–7  
 Shang-shu and Guo Yu, 403  
 Shang-shu and Yi Zhou Shu, 167  
 Shang-shu and Zuo Zhuan, 120, 125, 171  
 Shang-shu articles, 242, 402  
 Shang-shu Book, 218  
 Shang-shu chapters, fabricated, 237  
 shang-shu lang, 154  
 Shang-shu series, 135, 405  
 Shang-shu texts, 243  
 forged, 265, 315  
 inscribed, 245, 403  
 later-produced, 403  
 lost, 35  
 Shang-shu Xu, 247  
 Shang-shu Xu4, 35, 83–84, 86, 89, 95  
 Shang-shu Zheng-yi, 83, 242

Shang-shu Zhong Hou, 93–94, 135, 235, 238, 289  
 Shangshu Zhuan, 109  
 Shang-shu Zhuan, 109, 295, 407–8  
     forged, 109  
     produced, 406–7  
 Shang-shu Zhuan and Gu-wen Shang-shu, 407  
 Shang's ritual instruments, 261, 313  
 Shang's tortoise shell characters, 34  
 Shang substitution, 231  
 Shang system, 330  
 Shang system in Chengzhou, 369  
 Shang-tang, 14–17, 115–16, 178, 180, 207–11, 215–19, 224, 226, 229–39, 241–42, 245, 267, 274, 277, 288  
     arrested, 208  
     attacked, 233  
     detained, 208  
     founder-king, 249, 278  
     King, 149, 156, 224, 262, 364  
     released, 208  
     succession of, 237, 303  
 Shang-tang and Yi Yin, 208, 407  
 Shang-tang intruding, 218  
 Shang-tang overthrew, 153, 171, 236  
 Shang-tang overthrow, 180  
 Shang-tang prayer, 240  
 Shang Tang Revolution, 288  
 Shang-Tang Revolution, 236  
 Shang-tang's army, 215  
 Shang-tang's campaign, 85, 208, 217  
 Shang-tang's capital city, 224  
 Shang-tang's commandments, 122, 278, 571  
 Shang-tang's conflict, 207, 231  
 Shang-tang's insufficiency, 239  
 Shang-tang's military, 233  
 Shang-tang's military campaign, 215, 234  
 Shang-tang's minister, 17  
 Shang-tang's name, 208, 232, 235  
 Shang-tang's position, 219  
 Shang-tang's praying, 240  
 Shang-tang's promulgation, 208, 219, 407  
 Shang-tang's reign, 240  
 Shang-tang's rule, 239  
 Shang-tang's scheme, 14  
 Shang-tang's spy, 207  
 Shang-tang's successors, 149  
 Shang-tang's territory, 122  
 Shang-tang's tributes, 14  
 Shang-tang's triumphant return, 233  
 Shang tomb victims, 184  
 Shang Totems, 196  
 Shang tribe, 140, 225  
 Shang vassal, 259, 294–95, 439  
 Shang vassal state of Wei-guo, 317  
 Shang vassal states, 336  
 Shang wars, 251, 342  
 Shang Wastes, 33  
 Shangxian County, 231  
 Shang-Xia-Zhou Gap Reign Year Project, 312  
 Shang-yan, 76  
 Shang-yan<sup>3</sup>, 20, 336, 369, 375  
 Shang-yan<sup>3</sup>/Pugu, 584  
 Shang-yan<sup>3</sup> rebels, 367–68  
 Shangyang, 476, 531  
 Shang-yang, 529  
 Shang Yang, 231, 239, 354  
 Shang Yang's Shang-jun Shu, 305  
 Shang years, 263  
 Shang-yi, 189, 241, 249, 297  
 Shangyu, 173, 279  
 shang yuan, 128  
 Shangyu County, 140  
 Shangyu land, 2  
 shang-zhang, 242  
 Shang zheng, 368  
 Shang-Zhou, 230, 330  
 Shang-Zhou bronzeware, 450  
 Shang-Zhou dynastic substitution, 324  
 Shang-Zhou dynasties, 119, 262, 543, 550  
 Shang-Zhou relationship, 287  
 Shang-Zhou style, 450  
 Shang-Zhou succession, 19  
 Shang-Zhou time period, 403  
 Shang-Zhou transition, 363  
 Shang-Zhou transition story, 265  
 Shang-Zhou transition time period, 237, 353, 585  
 shan Jing, 92  
 Shan-rong, 351, 353–55, 359, 521, 533

statelets of, 352, 355–56, 521  
 Shan-rong barbarians, 350, 521  
 Shan-rong king, 356, 521  
 Shan-rong land, 351  
 Shan-shi clan's bronzeware, 447, 511  
 Shanxi, 138–39, 216, 218, 257, 280–81,  
 339–40, 352–53, 355–56, 460, 485,  
 521, 527–31, 554, 570, 576  
     central, 333, 352  
     central/southeastern, 357  
     southeastern, 353  
 Shanxian, 340, 528, 576  
 Shanxian County, 142, 320  
 Shanxi-Hebei area, 286  
 Shanxi-Hebei border area, 353  
 Shanxi-Hebei borderline, 356  
 Shanxi-Hebei-Chahar border area, 287  
 Shanxi-Hebei provinces, 226  
 Shanxi-Hebei-Shandong provinces, 355  
 Shanxi/Henan Province, 59  
 Shanxi-Henan provinces, 49, 171  
 Shanxi mountain area, 414  
 Shanxi mountains, 254  
 Shanxi Province, 48–50, 57–58, 138,  
 142–43, 215, 217, 247, 251, 253, 278,  
 280, 295, 350, 354–55, 414–15  
     central, 169, 273, 349, 356  
 Shanxi-Shenxi mountains, 273  
 Shanxi/Shenxi provinces, 170, 280  
 Shanxi-Shenxi provinces, 476  
 Shan-zhu waterfront, 67, 72  
 Shan-zhu waterfront/dike, 67  
 Shao<sup>4</sup> Gao, 135, 274, 307, 364–65, 405  
 Shao<sup>4</sup> Gao and Luo Gao, 307–8, 363–65  
 Shao<sup>4</sup>-kang-gong, 375–76, 446  
 Shao<sup>4</sup>-mu-gong, 446, 452, 455  
 Shao Bo, 67, 86, 114, 354  
 Shao Bowen, 103  
 Shao-dian, 96, 109, 111, 115, 117  
 Shaodian's name, 115  
 Shao-dian tribe, 108  
 Shaodian Tribe, 106  
 Shao-e, 300, 475, 478, 481–82  
 Shao-gong, 332, 368, 447–48, 452, 455, 526  
 Shao-hao, 69–70, 76, 80, 90–92, 117–19,  
 147, 196, 545  
     ancient overlord, 483  
 Shao-hao descendants, 118  
 Shao-hao's descendant states, 69  
 Shao-hao-shi, 59, 61, 68, 71, 74–75, 82, 91,  
 118–19, 124, 134, 224, 384, 515, 582  
 Shao-hao-shi clan, 71–72, 74, 76, 405  
 Shao-hao-shi clan's founder-lord, 143  
 Shao-hao-shi dynasties, 118  
 Shao-haoshi dynasty, 69  
 Shao-hao-shi dynasty's usage, 118  
 Shao-hao-shi minister in charge of equinox,  
 224  
 Shao-hao-shi reign, 120  
 Shao-hao-shi Ruins, 366, 483  
 Shao-hao-shi's line, 67–68, 74, 405  
 Shao-hao-shi's reign, 100  
     late, 96  
 Shao-hao's Ruins, 186  
 Shao-hao's surname, 70  
 Shao-hao's throne, 69  
 Shao-hao tribe, 57  
 Shao-hao-zhi-guo state, 92  
 Shaokang, 194–96  
     King, 146, 165, 178, 195, 346  
 Shaokang's capital city, 195  
 Shaoliang, 530, 575–76  
 Shaoliang land, 531  
 Shao-nan poems, 311, 319  
 Shao-nan series, 376  
 shao-shi, 261, 313  
 Shao-shi<sup>1</sup>, 261  
 shao-yin, 549–50  
 Shao Yong, 86, 98, 103, 117, 119–20,  
 130–32, 149–50, 156, 172, 213–14, 236  
 Shao Yong's divination, 131  
 Shao Yong's divination work, 130  
 Shao Yong's Huang Ji Jing Shi, 103, 132,  
 150  
 Shao Yong's summary reign years for Lord  
 Yao and Lord Shun, 131  
 Shaughnessy, 304–5, 316, 322  
     Edward, 303–4, 309, 322  
 Shayang county, 290  
 She, Prince, 577  
 She<sup>4</sup>xian county, 293

- sheep, 15, 48, 50, 215–16, 223, 227,  
420–22, 424–25, 428, 431–33, 524,  
564, 567  
alien, 232, 260, 262, 527  
sheep totem tribe, 275  
shell belts, 422, 428–29, 431–32  
shells, cowry, 55, 253  
shen, 75, 103, 223, 283, 285, 374, 382, 463,  
475–76, 482, 488, 524, 559–60, 575,  
579  
Shen, Prince, 522–23  
Shen1-di place, 526–27  
Shen1-hou, 532  
Shen1-shi woman, 532  
Shen3-guo land, 578  
Shen3-guo lord, 578  
Shen3-guo state, 570  
Shen3-yin surname, 578  
Shen3-yin Zijing, 578  
Shen-bo, Marquis, 476  
Shen-bo zhi zhai, 476–77  
Shen Changyun, 308, 457–58, 462  
sheng, 148, 274, 276, 332, 436, 480  
ode Wen-wang You, 67  
Sheng-feng, 154, 213  
Shengjing, 545  
Shen-gong Dou-ban, 557, 575, 578  
Shen-gong Dou Ke, 556–57, 578  
Shen-guo, 214, 379, 463–64, 468, 472,  
476–78  
former, 559  
Shenguo count, 456  
Shen-guo domain, 463, 472, 474, 477  
Shen-guo lord, 488  
Shen-guo marquis, 477  
Shenguo state, 475, 486  
Shen-guo state, 87, 349, 379, 469–71, 474,  
477, 486, 508  
Shen-guo woman, 452, 474, 477  
Shen-guo woman Wu-jiang in dystocia, 487  
Shenhou, Marquis, 332, 361, 442–43, 475,  
520  
Shen-hou, Marquis, 174, 349, 374, 389,  
442–43, 463, 471–72, 474–75, 477, 543  
Shenmu, 51, 53, 217  
Shen-nong, 52, 83–84, 86–92, 95–96, 98,  
108, 301, 320  
Shen-nong Bencao Jing, 168  
Shen-nong concept, 95  
Shen-nong-shi, 91–92, 95, 102–3, 108, 111,  
142, 147, 276, 321  
Shen-nong-shi dynasty, 95, 106, 108, 111  
Shen-nong-shi reign, 95, 104, 106, 111  
Shen-ren, 247  
Shen-rong, 463  
Shen-rong barbarians, 463  
Shen Shanzeng, 170  
Shen-sheng, 528, 530  
Prince, 528, 535  
Shen-shu Shi, 480  
Shen state, 247, 470  
Shenxi, 47, 110–11, 146, 280–84, 295–96,  
317–18, 328, 357–58, 440–43, 446–47,  
454, 472, 474–75, 530, 569–70  
central, 271, 279–81, 354, 521  
central-northern, 415  
southern, 280, 282  
western, 584  
Shenxian, 529–30, 583  
Shenxi Banpo, 47  
shenxing, 355  
Shenxi Province, 47–49, 59, 61, 63, 110,  
169, 173, 273, 279–81, 296–97, 335,  
353, 361, 461, 484  
central, 279, 281  
Shenxi/Shanxi provinces, 166  
Shenxi-Shanxi provinces, 418  
Shen Yue, 85, 148, 150, 157–58, 160, 212,  
232, 244, 293, 451  
Shen Yue's name, 160  
Shen-ze Lake, 415  
shi, 70, 72–74, 78–79, 81, 91–93, 114–16,  
119–21, 123–24, 135–37, 189, 271–74,  
280–85, 350–51, 492, 527  
historic divination book Huang Ji Jing,  
130, 236  
Shi, Hui, 3  
shi  
nei, 215, 262  
qing, 445, 455–56, 463, 469  
tai, 61, 188–89, 210, 469, 482



Shi1 Fa, 550–51  
 Shi1 Fa divination, 550  
 Shi1 Fa divination methods, 552  
 Shi1 Fa interpretation, 551  
 shi1-shu, 212, 550–52  
 Shi2 place, 475, 482  
 Shi2-shi Xing-jing, 126, 159, 292–93  
 shi3, 169, 184, 494  
 Shi3-wang, King, 330–31  
 Shi3-wang Gui, 330  
 Shi3-wei2, 64, 209, 252  
 Shi3-wei2-shi, 64, 169, 247, 494  
 Shi3-wei2-shi clan, 64, 202, 247  
 Shi3-wei2-shi's hereditary title and  
     appointed Liu, 201  
 Shi4, 124, 217, 324, 369, 470, 526, 565  
 Shi4 Jing, 83, 130, 237, 302, 306–7, 309,  
     322, 379  
     map Liu Xin's, 308  
     transcribing Liu Xin's, 458  
 Shi-bo, 63, 333, 341, 347, 464, 468–69, 485  
 Shi-bo and Zheng Lord Huan'gong, 341  
 Shi-bo's dialogue, 456  
 Shi-chen, 68, 116, 133, 229, 276, 313, 325,  
     355, 372, 554  
 Shi-chen Ruins, 553  
 Shi-chong, 578  
 Shi-chun, 150, 154, 213, 292  
 shields, 14, 196, 228, 301, 498, 518  
 Shi-fang statelet, 224  
 Shi Fu, 263, 303–4, 308–11, 314, 316–17,  
     325, 364, 370, 585  
 Shi Fu of Yi Zhou Shu, 303, 305, 311, 363  
 Shi Fu Zhang Ruzhou, 311  
 Shi-gu, 575  
 Shi Gu, 570  
 Shi Hui, 467, 528, 573, 577, 583  
 Shihu-rong barbarians, 286  
 Shihu-zhi-rong barbarians, 256  
 Shi-ji, 71–72, 132–35, 215–19, 242–49, 261,  
     291–94, 313–16, 331–35, 346–47,  
     377–78, 382–86, 404, 443–46, 448–52,  
     458–62  
     copied, 451  
 Shi-jia, 307, 379  
 Shi-ji and Li Sao, 174  
 Shi-ji and Shu Xu4, 379  
 Shi-ji and Zuo Zhuan, 471, 491  
 Shi-jia numbers, 411  
 Shijiazhuang, 133  
 Shijiazhuang city, 414  
 Shi-ji data on Lu Lord Shangong, 411  
 Shi-ji Jie, 219  
 Shi-ji Ji-jie, 128, 130–32, 150, 155, 159–60,  
     173, 204–5, 238, 262, 306, 309, 364,  
     370, 395, 473  
 Shijing, 185, 465  
 Shi-jing, 34, 67, 251–52, 278–79, 294–95,  
     318–20, 330, 341–42, 366–67, 376,  
     386–87, 448, 452–56, 465–66, 537  
     cited, 572  
 Shi-jing annotation, 267  
 Shi-jing-bo, 572  
 Shi-jing citation, 237  
 Shijing poems, 470  
 Shi-jing poems, 76, 120, 367, 454, 545  
 Shi Jingtang, 213  
 Shi-ji's description, 260, 301  
 Shi-ji/Shang-shu, 249  
 Shi-ji's interpretation of Shang-shu, 133  
 Shi-ji's lineage version, 137  
 Shi-ji's mistake, 245  
 Shi-ji's numbers, 138  
 Shi-ji's record on Qin, 152  
 Shi-ji's statement, 481  
     validated, 231  
 Shi-ji's story, 300  
 Shi-ji statement, 338  
 Shi-ji Suo-yin, 140, 159–60, 193, 257, 382  
 Shi-ji Suo-yin and Shi-ji Zheng-yi, 193  
 Shi-ji Suo-yin and Shi-ji Zheng-yi series of  
     annotation books, 173  
 Shi-ji Suo-yin's citation of Shi, 78  
 Shiji's version of Zhou King, 294  
 Shi-ji Zheng-yi, 78, 140, 159, 193, 238, 250,  
     476, 501  
     annotation book Shang-shu, 408  
 Shi-ji Zheng-yi books, 281  
 Shi-ji Zheng-yi series, 173  
 Shi-jun, 110  
     named, 110  
 Shi-kuang, number Jinn minister, 300

shi land, 218  
 Shimao Culture, 51, 53, 418  
 Shimao Excavation, 217  
 Shimao site, 51  
 Shi Ming, 582  
 shine, incandescent dragon, 6  
 shining, 63, 74, 100, 105, 136, 173, 191,  
     201, 279, 297, 341, 347, 557  
 Shiniu, 145, 169  
 shi people's land, 430  
 ship overland, 8, 194  
 ships, 8, 194, 258, 260, 297, 328, 347, 379,  
     382, 415, 522, 540, 555, 565, 570  
     king's, 193  
 shires, 369, 509  
 shi shang-fu, 336  
 Shi Shen, 126, 159, 292–93  
 Shi Shou Gui, titled, 450  
 Shi-su, 207, 264, 469, 520–21, 539  
 Shi-tong, 141, 176, 213, 242, 256  
 shi tribe, 430  
 Shi Wei, 528  
 Shi Wei<sup>3</sup>, 519, 528, 570  
 Shixiang name, 231  
 Shi Yi<sup>4</sup>, 361  
 Shi-yue, 151, 465–66  
 shi-zhou, 37, 81  
 Shi-zhou Pian, 81  
 Shi-zi, 41, 113–14, 205  
 Shi Zi, 113, 205, 217, 264, 314, 316,  
     324–25, 412  
 shoes, 372, 376, 459, 508  
 shoot, 13, 583  
 shooting, 183, 196, 242, 256, 298, 439, 464,  
     527  
 shot  
     king's, 561  
     occasion Qi Lord Xianggong, 508  
 Shou, King, 196, 262, 364  
 Shou<sup>4</sup>  
     born sons, 492  
     half-brother, 504  
 Shoude in Lv-shi Chun-qiu, 257  
 Shouqiu, 35, 66, 109, 169, 291, 407, 411  
 Shouzhi Assembly, 505  
 Shouzhi Summit, 532  
 shu, 74, 93–95, 176, 274–77, 299–302,  
     304–6, 314–16, 318–22, 324–25,  
     361–63, 368–70, 388–89, 391–94,  
     404–5, 565  
 Shu & Ba states, 286  
 Shuang-jiu-shi, 76, 119  
 Shuangkuishu site, 47  
 Shu-dai, 358, 535–36, 555  
 Shu-dai's mother, 535  
 Shu-dan, 20–21  
 Shu-diao, 507, 525, 541  
 Shu-fu, nei shi minister, 568  
 Shu-fu-mao's tribe, 61, 401  
 Shu-guo, 54, 316  
 Shu-guo army troops, 316  
 Shu-guo kingdom, 55  
 Shu-guo King Duyu, 54  
 Shu-guo prince commanding, 55  
 Shu-guo states, 55, 142, 398  
 Shu-Han dynasty, 89  
 Shu-han Dynasty General Zhao Yun, 414  
 Shui Jing, 158  
 Shui Jing Zhu, 55, 67, 107, 139, 149,  
     158–60, 197, 210, 218, 228, 240, 254,  
     382, 460  
     annotation book, 158  
 Shui Jing Zhu annotation, 311  
 Shui Jing Zhu name place, 218  
 Shu-jiang, 522  
 Shu Li, 265, 473  
 shun, 9, 57–58, 66, 85, 92, 120–21, 134,  
     137–42, 145, 151–53, 156, 165, 176,  
     243–44, 320  
     banishing, 152  
     harm, 9  
     intern, 134  
     prevented, 9, 140  
     usurpation of, 153, 243  
 Shun and Lord Yu, 120  
 Shun and Zhou Dynasty's Overlord Di-ku,  
     144  
 Shun-di, 66  
 Shun-dian, 114, 124, 134, 136, 138, 141,  
     402–3, 407, 494  
     cited, 142  
 Shun-dian and Lx Xing, 403

Shun-dian's statement, 136  
 Shun's book, 121  
 Shun's clan, 278  
 Shun's father, 139, 218  
 Shun's father and brother, 140  
 Shun's Great Xia, 146  
 Shun-shikan, 139  
 Shun's minister, 189  
 Shun's mistake, 58, 134, 145  
 Shun's Yao<sup>2</sup>-surnamed family, 9  
 shuo, zheng-yue, 188  
 Shuo Gua texts, 551  
 Shuo Wen, 169  
 Shuo Yuan, 146, 208, 290  
 shu-ren, 189, 344, 378, 444, 467  
 Shu-shi state, 576  
 shu state, 314  
 Shu-sun-De-chen, 576  
 Shusun-zhuang-shu, 581  
 Shu-sun-zhuang-shu, 576  
 Shu-wang Ben-ji, 54  
 Shuxiang's mother, 184  
 Shu-xing, nei shi minister, 540  
 Shuya, 506  
 Shu-ya, 506, 522  
 Shu-yu, 102, 229, 294, 325, 337–38,  
 371–74, 546, 554  
 Shu-yu's descendants, 373  
 Shu-yu's son, 338  
 Shu-zheng, 160  
 Shu-zhong-hui-bo, 581  
 Si<sup>4</sup>, 68, 123, 175, 275, 340  
 Si<sup>4</sup> surname, 231  
 Si<sup>4</sup>-surnamed Zeng<sup>1</sup>-guo state, 490, 543  
 Siamese, 85, 156, 325  
 Siberia, 39–40, 42  
 si cheng Dang-yi-zhu, 580  
 Sichuan, 54, 61, 121, 145, 169, 253, 286,  
 343, 398, 557  
 northeastern, 146, 371  
 Sichuan basin, 45, 52–54, 61, 121–22, 141,  
 167, 173, 219, 230, 253, 272, 331, 349,  
 397, 399  
 sidereal effects, 380–81  
 Si-di place, 555–56  
 siege, 217, 375, 484, 492, 531–32, 542–43,  
 555–56, 558, 561, 563, 570, 582  
 Sifen-li calendar, 157, 181, 325  
 signific, woman's, 122–23  
 signs  
 celestial, 156, 187, 203, 318, 323, 325  
 numerical stalk divination, 212  
 woman's, 252, 264, 285  
 si-hai, 169–70  
 silk books, 83, 552  
 silk manuscript, 77–78, 100  
 si ma military minister, 573  
 Sima Qian claiming, 424  
 Sima Qian's citation, 119  
 Sima Qian's Five Thearchs, 80  
 Sima Qian's Shi-ji, 85, 90, 112–16, 119,  
 133–34, 137–38, 143–44, 188–91, 223,  
 262–64, 305–7, 315–16, 377–79,  
 447–48, 459–60  
 Sima Qian's Shi-ji line, 106  
 Sima-shi lineage, 456  
 Sima Zhen's Shi-ji Suo-yin, 149, 158, 240,  
 382  
 Sinitic, 31, 37–38, 61, 63, 82, 169, 172, 178,  
 197, 271–72, 277, 341, 347, 354, 456  
 Sinitic China, 67, 69, 73–74, 78, 105, 107,  
 114, 118, 121, 173, 287–88, 357, 398,  
 400–402, 410  
 central, 133  
 left, 105, 363  
 mundane, 143–44, 288  
 original, 133  
 Sinitic China descending, 105  
 Sinitic China's matching designation, 124  
 Sinitic China's state affairs, 401  
 Sinitic Chinese, 38, 57, 60, 104, 152, 271,  
 279, 352–53, 357, 405, 526  
 mundane, 563  
 original, 51, 172, 353  
 Sinitic Civilization, original, 51  
 Sinitic Civilization of reign, 33  
 Sinitic Civilization on Tang Dynasty, 263  
 Sinitic Civilization's origin, 58  
 Sinitic classics, 112  
 Sinitic exiles, 37–38, 153, 330–31  
 Sinitic expansion, 75

Sinitic family, 59, 102, 119, 153, 330, 343, 374, 545  
     pre-Sino-Tibetan, 341  
 Sinitic heartland, 68, 75, 105, 152  
 Sinitic hinterland, 254  
 Sinitic history, 167  
 Sinitic homeland, 42  
     original, 166  
 Sinitic Ji-surnamed Zhou, 388  
 Sinitic land, 300, 327, 395  
     central, 396, 438  
     original, 584  
 Sinitic lineage nature, 560  
 Sinitic name, customary, 560  
 Sinitic names of Xiawu, 333  
 Sinitic people's kings, 330  
 Sinitic principalities, 63, 347, 349  
 Sinitic soundex mapping, 147  
 Sinitic states, 79, 349, 352, 495, 537  
 Sinitic thearchs, 106  
 Sinitic Uncle Tang-shu, 356  
 Sinitic World, 412  
 Sinitic Xia Chinese, 71  
 Sinitic Zhou China's state affairs, 526  
 sinking, 8, 228  
 Sino-Tibetan ancestors, 51  
 Sino-Tibetan/Hmong-mien/Yi-Yue lineages, mixed, 197  
 Sino-Tibetan Jiang-rong, 60  
 Sino-Tibetans, 39–40, 42, 48, 51, 63–64, 66, 68, 99, 104–6, 112–13, 146, 341, 347  
 sins, 243  
 Si-shui River, 165, 315, 370, 562  
 sister, 22, 242, 331, 358, 484, 488, 496, 505, 509, 520, 532, 539, 542  
 Si-surnamed descendant of Lord Yu, 142  
 Si-surnamed descendent of Lord Yu, 320  
 Si-surnamed Gu4 states, 209  
 Si-surnamed Kunwu-shi, 209  
 Si-surnamed woman, 339  
 Si-surnamed Xia, 166  
 Si-surnamed Xia Dynasty, 542  
 Si-surnamed Zeng1-guo lord's title, former, 500  
 Si-surnamed Zeng1-guo state, 476  
 sites, 31, 34, 43, 45–46, 49–53, 56–57, 66, 168, 177, 250, 356, 365, 493, 585  
     original, 58, 168, 460  
     prehistoric, 32  
     sacrificial, 67, 232  
 si-tu, 467–68, 534  
 si-tu minister, 470  
 si-tu post, 483  
 si-tu Zheng-bo, 483  
 si tu Zheng-bo-duo-fu, 471  
 Siwan Culture, 273  
 six-generation, 335  
 si-ying, 550  
 Si-yue, 70, 73, 78, 107, 141, 274, 403, 474, 494  
     descendants of, 73, 78  
     multi-generation descendant, 117  
     yao minister, 348  
 Si-yue-guo fief, 73, 78  
 skulls, 184  
 slaves, 61, 231, 250, 264, 344, 378, 467  
 slings, 583  
 slope, 419–20  
 Small Seal Script, 37  
 smoldering, 75–76, 257  
 snake, 7, 48, 58, 99, 118, 168, 173, 175, 253, 279, 482, 511, 578  
     curving, 253  
 sneak attack, 24  
 snow, 415  
 social science academy, 49–50, 57, 231, 299, 312, 339, 358, 491, 521  
 software, 293–94  
 soil  
     fallow, 11, 401  
     growing, 71–72  
 soldiers, 113, 265, 300, 428, 548, 554, 559–60, 565  
     defeated Shang's drunken, 265  
 Sole Sinitic Language Characterset, 37  
 solid line hexagram, 552  
 son Chen-guo Lord Mugong, 499  
 Song Gao, 456  
 songs, 13, 88, 95, 182, 185, 215, 265, 301, 407–8, 426, 473, 574  
     heaven's, 182

Songshan, 173, 175, 279, 311, 319, 465  
 Songshan area, 296, 358  
 songs/poems, 1  
 Songxian County, 294  
 son Hou-ji, 276  
 son Jia-fu, king's, 186  
 son Ji-li, 283  
 son Jinn Lord Xianggong, 565  
 son Ji Tong, 509  
 son Lord Dan-zhu's burial place, 133  
 son Lord Yu, 66, 73, 175  
 son Lu lord Huigong, 459  
 son of Wey Lord Wen'gong, 557, 562  
 son of Zheng Lord Zhuanggong, 506, 511  
 son Qi Lord Wugong, 444  
 son Qin Lord Kanggong, 572  
 sons, 25–26, 70–74, 119–22, 182–84,  
     242–45, 272–77, 340–41, 372–75,  
     442–46, 458–60, 467–69, 485–92,  
     504–6, 527–28, 572–78  
     adopted, 328  
     archaic Yellow Thearch's, 294, 296  
     baby, 573  
     beloved, 584  
     born, 108  
     brother's, 488  
     caesarean-born, 115, 341  
     deposed Yigong's, 581  
     exchanged, 489  
     filial, 139, 487  
     firstborn, 17  
     fisher, 72  
     junior, 106, 114, 229, 257, 335–36, 372,  
     378, 443, 450, 460, 488, 492, 518, 540  
     killed Fen-mao's, 489  
     king's, 450–51  
     lie-shan-shi, 274, 276  
     middle, 551  
     multiple, 78  
     newborn, 172, 193, 523, 576  
     old, 551  
     promoted Xu1 Jia's, 582  
     purported Ji3-surnamed, 119  
     remnant, 584  
     selected Tai-ding's, 242  
     to-be-born, 536  
     twenty-five, 70, 111, 121, 274  
     un-accounted-for, 70  
     unfilial, 16, 71–72, 91, 182, 582  
     young, 517  
 sons Bo-shuang, 63, 341, 347  
 sons Chong, 9  
 sons Chong'er, 519  
 sons of Shi-chen and E-bo, 229, 554  
 son Wang-zi-Zhi, 569  
 son Wei, 228  
 son Wey Lord Wugong, 459  
 son Zhou King Chengwang, 302  
 son Zhou King Gongwang, 442  
 son Zhou King Xiaowang, 349  
 son Zhouxu, 488  
 Soong, 167, 336, 346–47, 492–95, 503–4,  
     507, 510–12, 514, 525, 542–45, 558,  
     568–70, 573–75, 579–80, 582–83  
     aid, 558  
     attacked, 493, 495, 503, 545–46, 557,  
     582–83  
     defeated, 496  
     helping, 493  
     invade, 493  
     invaded, 582  
     land of, 82, 257, 267, 469, 575  
     lords of, 544, 577, 582  
     siege of, 558  
 Soong and Chen-guo states, 493  
 Soong and Lu armies, 516  
 Soong army, 493, 495, 503, 509, 542, 545,  
     583  
 Soong capital, 545, 558  
 Soong capital city, 131, 493, 503, 540, 582  
 Soong-cheng-gong, 573  
 Soong-cheng-gong's brother, 573  
 Soong-Chu armies, 545  
 Soong Duke Wei-zi, 547  
 Soong dynasty, 102–3, 112, 114, 116, 147,  
     149, 176, 178–79, 201, 211, 213,  
     405–6, 409, 450, 551–52  
     late, 188, 462  
 Soong dynasty book, 176, 198, 201, 207,  
     254, 380, 395  
 Soong dynasty book by Luo Mi, 70

Soong Dynasty book *Tai-ping Yu Lan*, 205, 207, 452  
 Soong dynasty citation, 182  
 Soong Dynasty Emperor Gongdi, last, 87, 478  
 Soong Dynasty Emperor Renzong, 111  
 Soong dynasty historian Luo Mi, 150  
 Soong dynasty historians, 227  
 Soong Dynasty's Jingkang, 160  
 Soong dynasty time period, 485  
 Soong emperors, 479  
 Soong exile minister Xiao-shu, 516  
 Soong-feihou-gong, 573  
 Soong fief in existence, 257  
 Soong-gong-Ji, 336  
 Soong-huan-gong, 510  
 Soong-huan-gong-furen, 507  
 Soong-hua-zi, 542  
 Soong imperial library, 160  
 Soong Jun, 90  
 Soong King Kangwang, 386  
 Soong King Yan, 386  
 Soong lord, 336, 486, 488, 492–93, 495, 497, 503, 510–11, 522, 540, 542–47, 555  
     dead, 580  
     former, 512  
     killed, 508, 510  
     new, 510, 580  
     offended, 578  
 Soong Lord Chenggong, 546, 559, 570, 573–74, 580  
     late, 573  
 Soong Lord Daigong, 336, 483, 497  
 Soong Lord Huan'gong, 507, 513, 519, 524–25, 533  
     assembled, 512  
 Soong Lord Huan'gong's collaboration, 251  
 Soong Lord Huigong, 459  
 Soong Lord Huigong 830-801, 336  
 Soong Lord Mugong, 488, 497  
 Soong Lord Pinggong, 185  
 Soong lord's campaign, 545  
 Soong lord's death, 546  
 Soong lord's ministers, 574  
 Soong lord's refusal, 503  
 Soong lord's servant, 575  
 Soong Lord Wen'gong, 580  
 Soong Lord Wugong, 336  
 Soong Lord Xianggong, 267, 533, 540, 542, 544–47, 580  
     included, 546  
     late, 580  
 Soong Lord Xigong, 336, 451  
 Soong Lord Xuan'gong, 497  
 Soong Lord Zhaogong, 573–75, 580  
     cousin of, 574  
     painted, 580  
 Soong Lord Zhuanggong, 497, 503, 512  
 Soong military minister, 545  
 Soong-Ming dynasties, 211–12  
 Soong/Ming Dynasty, 478  
 Soong minister, 185, 544, 575, 578, 580  
 Soong minister Gong-sun-Gu, 561  
 Soong minister Hua-du, 497  
 Soong minister Men-yin-ban, 558  
 Soong minister Nan'gong Changwan, 510  
 Soong minister Nan'gong-Changwan, 508  
 Soong minister Zhen-zhuang-zi, 560  
 Soong people's deriding, 450  
 Soong people's killing Soong Lord Zhaogong, 582  
 Soong prince, 497  
 Soong princelings, 573  
 Soong Principality, 115, 167, 224, 267, 274, 336, 353, 366, 486, 488, 497, 503, 510, 519, 540  
     succeeded Weizi's, 257  
 Soong principality's land of Shangqiu, 224  
 Soong Principality's line, 67  
 Soong principality's name, 225  
 Soong-Qi, 85, 325  
 Soong-Qi-Qin-Jinn armies, 559  
 Soong royal Uncle Xiao-shu-Da-xing, 510  
 Soong's failure, 546  
 Soong-shi, 267  
 Soong Shu, 85, 150, 157–58, 160, 176, 204, 212, 238, 259, 325  
 Soong's location, 469  
 Soong's submission, 511  
 Soong state, 118, 357, 486, 495, 497, 505, 510, 514, 542, 557–58, 580, 582

Soong state's location, 75  
 Soong territory, 559  
 Soong throne, 336  
 Soong upheaval, 497  
 Soong Wei-zi Shi-jia of Shi-ji, 265  
 Soong Yuan, 36  
 Soong-zhao-gong, 573  
 Soong Zhenhao, 49  
 sophistry, 10, 26, 82, 89, 93, 106, 113, 145,  
     300–301, 311, 437, 520  
 sophistry book descriptions, 290  
 sophistry book Guan Zi, 541  
 sophistry book Haan Fei, 450  
 sophistry book Lv-shi Chun-qiu's statement,  
     189  
 sophistry book Mo Zi, 182, 480  
 sophistry books, 19, 139–40, 166, 169, 215,  
     217, 232, 234–35, 258, 261–62, 265,  
     272–73, 289–91, 527, 541  
     late, 261, 289  
     late Warring States, 200, 569  
 sophistry book shang-jun shu, 95  
 sophistry book shi zi, 113  
 Sophistry books Huai Nan Zi and Haan Fei  
     Zi, 386  
 sophistry book yin zi, 79  
 sophistry contents, 218  
 sophistry time period, 147  
 sophistry Warring States time period, 276  
 sorcerer, 10, 73, 99, 116, 231, 245, 250, 264,  
     292, 332, 368, 416, 437, 499, 520  
 Sorcerer Bu-tu-fu, 538  
 sorcerer Cai-mo, cited Jinn, 74, 405  
 sorcery books, 93–94, 202, 334  
 sortition, 284, 550, 552  
 Sou-maan barbarians, 576  
 Sou-man<sup>3</sup>, 351, 522  
 Sou-man<sup>3</sup> Chang-di, 352, 574  
 Sou-man<sup>3</sup> state, 351  
 Sou-man barbarians, 521  
 soundex, 11, 74, 77, 81, 84, 231, 235,  
     367–68, 375, 379, 411, 415, 464–65,  
     468, 482–83  
 soundex approach, unscientific, 415  
 soundex confusion, 279  
 soundex place naming, 528  
 sound explanation, 334  
 soundex word, 13, 135, 190, 218, 392  
 sound logic, 317  
 sounds, making, 572  
 source, 45, 96, 98–99, 143, 158, 160, 179,  
     181, 187–88, 190, 205, 215, 217,  
     397–98, 522–23  
     non-Sinitic, 316  
     proprietary, 98  
     ultimate, 312  
     unknown, 411  
     untrustworthy, 92  
 source code, 201  
 South Bend in southern Shanxi Province,  
     350  
 South China, 40  
 South China Sea, 55, 253  
 south Chu Principality's world, 396, 438  
 southeast, 4, 10, 48, 52, 56, 139, 195,  
     217–18, 234, 251, 423, 429, 433, 501,  
     504  
     natural bridge mountain, 111  
 Southeast Chinese, 62  
 southeastern, 5, 52  
 southeastern Chinese coast, 32, 47, 58, 399  
 southeastern Shanxi Province, 49, 171  
 southern aboriginals, 112  
 Southern and Eastern River Bends, 216  
 southern barbarians, 59, 64, 72, 99, 136,  
     146, 206, 286, 297, 343, 382, 455, 465,  
     477, 557  
 southern Bo city, 503  
 southern campaign, 21, 152, 379, 392, 395,  
     447, 456, 477, 526  
 southern capital city, 248  
 southern China product, 252  
 Southern China scholars, 158  
 southern Chinese coastline, 52  
 southern Chinese provinces, 63  
 southern Chu barbarians, 357  
 southern dynasties time period, 150, 232  
 Southern Dynasties' time period, 201, 293  
 Southern Huns, 348, 410  
 Southern Liang Dynasty Emperor  
     Liangwudi, 87–88

Southern Liang Dynasty Emperor  
     Liang-wu-di, 205, 389, 394  
 Southern Liang Dynasty Taoist Tao  
     Hongjing, 179, 183  
 Southern Liang Emperor Wudi, 127  
 Southern Liang Xianbei Statelet, 61  
 southern Manchuria, 45, 197, 210, 266–67,  
     299, 349, 353, 355–56, 363, 460, 497  
 southern mountain range, 399  
 southern Shanxi, 42, 59, 69, 109, 120, 174,  
     226, 266, 279–81, 321, 340, 355–56,  
     391, 576, 585  
 southern Shanxi area, 172  
 southern Shanxi Pro, 502  
 southern Shanxi Province, 42, 51, 57–59,  
     66, 133, 146, 165–66, 168–71, 174–75,  
     273, 279, 337–38, 350, 353, 358–59  
 southern Shenxi/Henan, 146, 371  
 Southern Soong, 90, 98, 109, 118, 129, 131,  
     149–51, 156–58, 160, 181, 188–89,  
     205, 213, 298, 302  
 Southern Soong Dynasty, 160, 214, 338, 478  
 Southern Soong Emperor Xiaozong, 150  
 Southern Tang, 450  
 southern trunk line, 417–18  
 southern Yan state, 353–54, 521  
 South Huai-shui River Yi, 447  
 South-North Dynasties' time period, 398  
 south-north dynasty time period, 112  
 south-of-of-the-Yellow-River non-Zhou,  
     323  
 South River, 51, 280, 417–18  
 south Shanxi Province, 48  
 south-to-north rivercourse, 182, 200, 278  
 southward, river flows, 432  
 southwest, 46, 48, 52, 62, 141–42, 166, 175,  
     319–21, 333, 338, 340, 355–56, 525,  
     528, 544–45  
     returned, 434  
 Southwest China, 53, 55  
 southwestern Shanxi Province, 49, 171, 528  
 southwestward, relocated, 123, 275, 280,  
     282  
 South Yan, 351  
 South Yan state, 460, 536  
 sovereign lords, 149  
     five, 116, 143, 287, 563  
     five prehistoric, 84, 494  
 sovereigns, 80–81, 87–91, 100, 117, 240,  
     307, 381, 478  
     five, 223  
     mythical, 88  
     non-human, 89  
 SoveReiGnS & Five TheaRchS, 88  
 sovereign Thearch, 75  
 space, 4, 58, 89, 145, 412  
 spatial concept, 41  
 speculate, 22, 128, 186, 480–81  
 speculated early Xia dynasty's activity, 34,  
     192  
 speculation, 94–95, 104, 107, 111–12,  
     122–23, 207, 234, 236, 271, 274, 332,  
     334, 336, 364, 367  
     sound, 56  
 speech, 37, 331, 570  
 spheres, 4  
 split, 9, 36, 47, 61, 63, 80, 104, 134, 138,  
     169, 187, 230, 360, 391, 550  
 split Jinn, 360  
 spot, 34, 47, 299, 406, 440–42, 467, 502,  
     529  
 spring, 390–92, 486–89, 491–93, 500–503,  
     505–7, 509–17, 521–22, 525, 531–33,  
     535–37, 540–42, 544–46, 555–58,  
     561–66, 568–77  
     hot, 417  
     next, 504, 535, 576–77, 579  
     yellow, 487  
 Spring & Autumn, 86, 148, 361, 480  
     tadpole book, 34  
 Spring & Autumn time period, 65, 94, 123,  
     170, 216, 292, 333, 539, 545, 550, 564  
 spring and autumn, 125, 361, 479–80  
 Spring and Autumn Period, 479  
 Spring and Autumn time period, 217, 238,  
     337, 340, 343, 361, 480, 488, 492, 516,  
     524  
 Spring and Autumn time period of Zhou  
     Dynasty, 353  
 spring equinox, 125  
 spring equinox/summer solstice matter, 189  
 spring of Lu Lord, 497, 564



spring water, 328, 470, 487  
 square cauldrons, 246, 253  
 square-shaped land unit, 461  
 staff, king's, 421  
 stalk divination practice, 549  
 stalk divination rules, 550  
 stalk numbers, 550, 552  
     assigned, 552  
 stalks, 284, 520, 550, 552  
 stallions, 289, 417, 431, 433, 435, 481, 529, 531  
 stanza, 7–11, 14, 17, 19–25, 182–83, 194  
     autochthonous, 20  
     four-line, 139–40  
 stars, 81, 125–26, 128, 187, 189, 191, 291, 293, 323–25, 355, 378, 380–81, 531, 553–54, 567  
     big, 135  
     dragon tail, 531  
     fortune, 323  
     meridian, 125–27  
     river drum, 127  
     tactic, 531  
     xuan yuan dragon-line, 110, 381  
     zi wei Purple, 149, 159, 240, 379–80  
 state affairs, 32, 449, 517, 565, 572  
 State Hermitage Museum, 114  
 statehood, 202, 361, 383  
     lost, 267, 546  
 Statelet, Yan, 351  
 Statelet & Sou-man<sup>3</sup>'s Chang-di Statelet, 348  
 statelets, 117–18, 123, 142–43, 175, 279, 283, 299–300, 320–21, 333–35, 348, 358–59, 530–31, 536, 547, 564–65  
     brotherly, 328, 334  
     central, 168–71, 422  
     competing, 479  
     da-li, 107  
     independent, 535  
     mi, 294  
     non-Ji-surnamed, 477  
     principality, 373  
     remnant, 178  
     ren<sup>4</sup>, 82  
     subordinate, 479  
     zhu-xia, 170, 512  
 state Liu-guo, 537, 557, 571  
 statement, 23–24, 31–32, 35, 122–23, 125, 134, 136, 138, 170–71, 236–38, 277–78, 311–13, 368, 382–84, 446–49  
     ambiguous, 452  
     caveat, 552  
     controversial, 175  
     corroborating, 295  
     cryptic, 499, 516  
     defining, 106  
     definite, 283  
     exertion, 284  
     fable, 190  
     forged, 232  
     generalized, 367  
     generic, 138  
     juxtapositional, 571  
     line, 523  
     line's, 551  
     philosophical-political, 323  
     political, 457  
     sarcastic, 524  
     single, 201  
     summary, 179, 400  
     usurpation, 175  
     wang's, 123, 275, 278  
     wen-yan, 284  
     wrong, 452  
     wu-guan, 182  
 state mourning, 574  
 state power, 288  
 state prisoners, 317  
 states, 69–70, 118–19, 294–97, 328–29, 335–36, 340, 366–67, 468–70, 476–77, 479–80, 485–86, 488–92, 532–33, 541–46, 563–65  
     advanced city, 168  
     ancestral Dan-guo, 578  
     ancient silk, 540  
     ancient Xia, 537  
     ancient Xia Dynasty, 166, 171  
     ancient Yin-guo, 489  
     belligerent, 401, 480  
     big, 524  
     border, 300, 385

bo's, 331  
 brotherly, 328, 334–35  
 buffer, 287  
 central, 357, 518  
 deplorable, 470  
 descendant, 73, 75  
 dong, 515  
 enemy, 303  
 entrenched, 199  
 feng-surnamed Xuqu, 544  
 feudatory, 207, 396, 438, 464  
 first, 343  
 fish totem, 579  
 former Mixu-guo, 439  
 generation grandson's, 142  
 gong, 336  
 han-yang, 477  
 hegemony, 580  
 independent vassalage, 335  
 insignificant, 340  
 large, 557  
 list of, 82, 273, 311  
 lowerstream, 533  
 lu4, 352  
 lv, 476  
 marginalized, 82  
 marquisate, 252  
 marquisdom, 285  
 mi, 259  
 mythical Kunlun, 429  
 names of, 310, 328  
 nan-yu, 447  
 neighbor, 296  
 neighboring, 518  
 non-Jiang-surname, 561  
 non-Ji-surnamed, 186, 331  
 non-Lu, 306  
 non-Xia, 186, 321  
 northern, 320  
 north-of-the-Yellow-River, 340  
 ordained, 456  
 original non-Ji1-surnamed, 476  
 peng, 314  
 pi, 75  
 pu, 314  
 quasi-barbarian, 436  
 rebel, 76  
 rebel Shang-yan3, 336  
 relaunched Zhongshan-guo, 334  
 same-Ji1-surnamed, 476  
 satellite, 390  
 southern, 447  
 subordinate, 532  
 total conferred, 328  
 tribal, 415  
 vassal, 69, 76, 230, 479–80, 584  
 western Xia, 219  
 wind-surnamed, 82  
 ying1, 333  
 zeng, 476, 543  
 zhu-xia, 171  
 states of wei, 123, 273, 275  
 state's teachings, 151  
 stem, 50, 203, 228, 300, 314, 318, 337, 384, 509  
 stem-branch dates, 252, 314, 586  
     60-day, 312  
 stem-branch posthumous names, 237  
 stem-branch years, 157, 180, 211, 365  
 stepbrother Cheng, 443  
 stepmother, 9, 139  
 stepmother Qi-jiang, 519  
 steppe, non-existent ancient, 59  
 stone monuments, 35–37, 158, 406  
     ancient Amerindian, 148  
 stones, 3, 46, 62, 79, 81, 92, 213, 422, 426, 430–31, 450, 485  
 stony spring, 145  
 stories, 26, 99–100, 106–7, 135–36, 152–53, 190, 196, 198–201, 226–29, 271–72, 276–77, 289–91, 436–37, 456–57, 511  
 anti-Confucian-morality, 155  
 anti-history, 153, 243  
 butcher, 290  
 carrying, 273  
 chicken-egg, 142  
 complete, 171  
 discrete, 437  
 elephant, 225  
 fabricated, 151  
 horrible, 261  
 orchid, 273

sensational, 96, 351, 353, 468, 472, 485,  
 505, 530  
 sophistry, 353  
 trivial, 200  
 usurpation, 153, 156, 244  
 weird, 514  
 stories tall, 8  
 strategy/projects/deeds, 305  
 strength, person's, 194  
 Striking Wang-hai, 15  
 struck, earthquakes, 122  
 structural Yan-ji2 name, 536  
 styled name, 24–25  
 styled name matching, 26  
 styles, 37, 79, 190, 282, 303, 317, 514, 572  
     pigtail, 60  
 Su4, 68, 82, 102, 118, 229, 372  
 subclade, 44  
 subclans, 319  
 subhaplogroup O3-M134 type, 42  
 subjects, 34, 94–95, 206, 258, 395, 402, 407,  
     413, 437, 452, 585  
     state-sanctioned, 69  
 subjugate, 353, 355, 531  
 sub-minister, 572  
 substitute, 25, 232, 235, 293, 321, 448, 496,  
     572  
 succeeded Lu Lord Huan'gong's throne, 506  
 succeed Jinn Lord Huigong's throne, 548  
 succession, 69, 98, 118, 134, 145, 147, 151,  
     178, 185, 242, 263, 283, 345, 440, 442  
     father-son, 181  
 successor Jiang-surnamed Pang-gong, 76  
 successor-king, 182  
 successor Lord Yu, 137–38  
 successor Luhun-rong statelet, 105  
 successor Lu Lord Kaogong, 307  
 successor Marquis Bin-hou, 250, 281  
 Successor Marquis Xiang-tu, 224  
 successors, 12, 20, 45, 47, 54, 58, 73, 75–76,  
     134, 136, 151, 211, 218, 512, 516  
     second-generation, 572  
 successor Shang king Tai-jia, 236  
 successor Shu-guo King Duyu's kingdom,  
     54  
 successors Yan Marquis Aihou, 351  
 successor Wei state, 155, 466  
 successor Wen-wu-ting, 254  
 successor Xia King Kong-jia, 200  
 successor Xia King Qi3, 174  
 successor Xia King Shaokang, 194  
 successor Yan Lord Zhuanggong, 351  
 successor Zhou King Chengwang, 340  
 suffix, 73, 79, 82, 88, 107, 134, 151, 173,  
     185, 187–88, 196–97, 223, 230, 403,  
     408  
 suffixed books, 79, 81, 89, 98, 205, 402  
 suffixed forgeries books, 93  
 suffixed forgery books, 66, 85, 93, 98, 156,  
     205, 213, 232, 235, 238, 307, 325, 380,  
     395  
 suffixed forgery nature books, 406  
 Suffixed forgery-prone interpretation, 86  
 suffixed Yi forgery divination commentary  
     book, 553  
 suffix tribes, 124  
 Su-guo woman, 566  
 sui, 215, 218, 234, 289, 314, 318, 340, 369,  
     433–34, 447, 490, 500–501, 553,  
     556–57, 565  
 Sui4, 510–11  
 Sui4-gong lord, 172, 510  
 Sui4-guo lord, 510  
 Sui4-guo state, 514  
 Sui4 land, 511  
 Sui4-yi land, 511  
 Sui and Tang dynasties, 149  
 suicide, 3, 23, 534, 539, 560, 562, 569  
     committed, 1, 249, 263, 265, 316, 351,  
     501, 511, 514, 522–23, 530, 534, 560,  
     583  
 suicide death, 33  
 Sui-di land, 339, 490–91  
 Sui-di place, 490  
 sui dynasty, 36, 64, 85–86, 114, 127–30,  
     132, 139, 148, 150, 157, 179, 211–12,  
     282, 304, 406  
 Sui Dynasty Chronicle, 176  
 Sui dynasty in forging, 86  
 Sui Emperor Wendi, 85, 127  
 Sui Emperor Yangdi, 127–28  
 Sui-guo army, 517

Suiguo army's chasing, 499  
 Sui-guo land, 507  
 Sui-guo lords, 500, 544  
 Sui-guo marquis, 383, 490, 499–500, 507, 543  
 Sui-guo marquis attack, 500  
 Sui-guo minister Ji-liang, 499–500  
 Suiguo state, 507  
 Sui-guo state, 22, 340, 379, 477, 490, 500, 517, 544  
 Sui-guo statelet, 343  
 Sui-hou, Marquis, 500  
 Sui Hui, 573, 576–77  
 Sui-ren, 77, 87–91, 93, 189  
 Sui-ren-shi, 91, 93, 147  
 Sui Shu, 127–29, 136, 176, 406, 551  
 Sui-shui River, 542  
 sui states, 490  
 Sui-Tang dynasties, 36, 236, 295  
 sui xing concept, 314  
 Suizhou, 350, 500, 517  
 summary numbers, 131, 248, 256, 262  
     earth's, 552  
     fuzzy, 473  
 summary reign years, 98, 149–50, 192, 198, 200, 203, 213, 378  
     annotated, 131  
 summary years, 98, 128–32, 148, 150, 167, 179, 204–5, 213, 236, 238, 248, 262–63, 308–9, 363, 370  
     cumulative, 205  
     exact, 131, 150, 214  
     fallacious, 259  
     king's, 448  
     observing Liu Xin's, 130  
     purported, 132, 370  
     total, 307  
 summation, 212, 280, 552  
     arithmetic, 549  
 summation years, unfounded dynastic, 160  
 summer, 421, 487–88, 492–95, 500–512, 514–19, 521–22, 525–26, 529, 531–33, 536–37, 540–45, 557–58, 561, 571–76, 578–83  
     early, 570, 573, 575  
     late, 577  
     month of, 385, 421, 565  
     next, 493  
 summer conjunction, 113  
 summer-prefixed June, 454  
 summer solstice, 57, 125, 191, 225, 299  
 summer solstice's time, 113  
 summit, 471, 488, 493, 496–97, 503, 505, 509–11, 513, 525, 532, 537, 543–44, 561, 570, 580–81  
     diplomatic, 23, 147, 351–52, 513, 516, 542  
     south-of-Cao, 542  
     truce, 493  
     yue king's hegemony competition, 346  
 sun and moon, 103, 156, 187, 197, 325, 383, 385, 396, 427, 470, 531  
 Sun and Moon appertain, 5  
 sun birds, 8, 53, 201, 399  
 sun-birds, 56  
     three-leg, 45  
 sun eclipse, 33, 187–89, 203, 293, 361, 380, 440–41, 466, 470–71, 488, 516–17, 521, 579  
     total, 258  
 sun eclipse entry, total, 259  
 sun eclipse record, purported, 187  
 sun-moon, 85, 156, 325  
 sunrise area, 62  
 suns, 45–47, 78, 80–81, 125–26, 128–29, 135, 183–84, 187, 189–90, 201, 210–12, 233–34, 299–300, 470, 500  
     patterns of, 135, 189  
     signs of, 191, 404  
 suns burning, 201  
 suns dwelling, 201  
 sunset area, 62  
 sunset place, 426  
 suns fighting, 234  
 Sun-shu-ao, 578  
 Sun-shu Ao, 578  
 Sunshu-ao/Wei3 Ailie, 578  
 sun's position, 126–27, 129  
 Sun-Wu dynasty, 342  
 sun Yi, 196, 266  
 sun Yi land, 363  
 superintendents, 110, 319–20, 329, 450, 465

king's palace, 569–70  
Superintendent Ying1, 319, 329  
supernatural events, 201  
supervision, 52, 320  
supported Zhou King Pingwang, 300, 475, 481  
Supreme Forbidden Star's Palace, 381  
surname books, 258, 285  
surname couple, 547  
surnamed statelets, 68, 229, 283, 372  
surname line, 67  
    royal Mi, 575  
surname marriage, 69  
surname of Yu-long, 64, 201, 334  
surnames, 67–68, 70, 73–74, 81–82, 85, 90, 110–11, 121–24, 169, 229, 274–75, 468, 544, 546, 548  
surname woman, 436  
surrender, 136, 149, 208, 225, 240, 256–57, 286, 317, 381, 439, 442, 491, 526, 556, 576  
Sushen-shi, 352  
Su-shen-shi, 143, 371, 395  
Su-shui River, 216  
suspicion, 206, 366, 368, 374, 533  
Su-surnamed Viscount Wen-zi, 515  
Suzhou, 378  
swallow, 7, 124, 143, 223–24  
sweat Gan-yuan abyss, 135, 190  
swordsmanship, 2  
symbols, 50, 69, 82, 94, 108, 239, 369, 500, 507  
synodic periods, 167, 292, 362, 380  
system  
    ancestor worship, 31  
    ancient court-to-court courier, 38, 347  
    concubine inheritance, 58, 218  
    diplomatic postal, 489  
    dynasty's, 327  
    king's, 402  
    one-king Sinitic, 186  
    triple concordance, 97, 157, 380  
    women-tagged surname, 123  
syzygy, 33, 129, 308–9, 383, 385, 394, 396, 427, 429, 431, 470, 488, 567

Syzygy and moon eclipse expert Zhang Peiyu, 586  
syzygy calendar and astral phenomena, 307, 312, 364–65, 376, 394, 396  
syzygy days, 132, 168, 308, 385, 428, 430, 434, 585  
    actual, 434  
    anchor, 431–34  
    correct, 430, 434  
    exact, 429  
    fully-corroborated anchor, 385, 427  
    leap month June, 430  
    meng-tong, 437

## T

tag, 60, 80, 104, 122, 133, 136, 145, 169, 190, 201, 275  
    woman's, 215  
tai, 123, 175, 182, 273–75, 279, 295, 340, 365, 553  
Tai4 Shi4 of Shang-shu, 243  
Tai-bo, 283, 324, 344, 346, 422  
Tai Bo, 178, 344  
Tai-bo, descendants of, 146, 344  
Tai-bo lineage, 344  
Tai Bo's brother, 178  
Taichen, 469  
Taichu-li calendar, 97, 157  
Tai-chu-li calendar, 179, 181, 325  
Tai-dai, 68, 273  
Tai-ding's brother, 242  
tai-gong, 290  
Taigongwang, 290  
Tai-guo, 123, 273, 275, 279, 295, 340  
Taihang mountain, 355  
Taihang mountain range, 41, 59, 200  
Taihangshan mountain range, 114  
Tai-hao, 67–70, 76–77, 81–84, 90–93, 297  
    five azimuth gods of, 80, 91  
    real person, 83  
    wind-surnamed, 57  
Tai-hao descendants, 118  
Tai-hao descendant states, 68  
Tai-hao lineage, 82  
Tai-hao reverence, pre-Yan-di thearch, 119  
Tai-hao Ruins, 75, 82, 142, 469

Tai-hao-shi, 59, 68, 74, 82, 91, 118, 134, 224  
 Tai-hao-shi dynasty, 69, 118  
 Tai-hao-shi's clan name, 123, 275  
 Tai-hao-shi's Feng, 67  
 Tai-hua mountain, 216, 564  
 Taihu Lake, 344–45, 399  
 Tai-jia, 230, 236–37, 242–45, 304  
 Tai-jia and Yi Yin, 243  
 Tai-jiang, 102, 283, 328  
 Tai-jiang woman, 284  
 Tai-jia's execution of Yi Yin in revenge, 153, 243  
 Tai-jia's killing Yi Yin, 244  
 Tai-jia Xun, 208, 243, 407–8  
 Taikang, 183, 186  
     King, 180, 182, 186, 232  
 Taikang Era, 154, 156  
 Taikang's brother, 186  
 tails, 10, 12, 72–73, 168, 196, 210, 323, 482, 500  
 Taimiao ancestral temple, 318  
 Tai-miao temple, 244, 251  
 Taiping Heavenly Kingdom, 383  
 Tai-ping Yu Lan, 72, 176–77, 196, 198, 201, 204–5, 207, 213, 239, 243, 245, 254–56, 380, 388, 393–95  
 tai-qiu, 336  
 Tai-ren, 283, 328  
 Tai-ren woman, 284  
 Taishan, 62, 65, 84–86, 88, 90, 93, 195, 218, 224, 311, 366, 375, 494, 562  
 Taishan and oblation for earth, 90  
 Taishan Huang, 84–85, 494  
 Taishan Mountain, 494  
 Taishan Mountain Huang, 88  
 Taishan Overlord, 84, 494  
 Taishan veneration, 493  
 tai-shi, 257, 261, 296, 318, 367, 443, 466, 534  
 tai-shi1, 261, 313  
 tai shi1 Pan Chong, 578  
 Tai Shi4, 265, 305, 309, 315, 324, 363, 407  
 Tai Shi4 of Shang-shu, 212  
 tai shi chronicler, 582  
 Tai-shi Mountain, 435  
 Taishi-zhou, 37  
 Tai-si, 231, 283–84, 328, 527  
 Tai-si woman, 284  
 tai sui, 314, 324  
 tai-wang, 290  
 Taiwang, 286  
     King, 290  
 Taiwan Island, 46, 266  
 tai-wei, 380–81  
 Taiwei-yuan, 292  
 Tai-wu, 244–45, 368  
     King, 231, 245  
 tai-yi, 77, 381  
     dong huang, 88  
 tai-yi concept, 88  
 Taiyuan, 169, 183, 227, 261, 349, 356, 359, 414, 495, 584  
 Tai-yuan, 348–49, 386, 391, 393, 454–55, 461, 463  
     original, 349, 454  
 Taiyuan area, 52, 258, 356  
     northern Shanxi Province's, 338  
 Tai-yuan campaign, 454–55  
     abortive, 455  
     penning Yi-ji-fu's Tai-yuan victorious, 455  
 Tai-yuan context, missing, 455  
 Tai-yuan locality, 393  
 Tai-yuan-rong, 441  
 Tai-yuan-rong barbarians, 213, 454  
 Tai-yuan-zhi-rong, 444, 455, 461  
 Tai-yuan-zhi-rong barbarians, 444  
 tai zai Huang-guo-fu, 185  
 Tai-zi-Hua's brother, 533  
 Tai-zi Jinn, 310  
 Tai-zi-Zang, Prince, 533  
 taking Guan Zhong's advice, 541  
 taking Yong-zi's daughter-bride, 571  
 taking Zhou King Lawang's name, 446  
 talisman, 85, 93–94, 150, 160, 176, 202, 212, 334  
 tall barbarian, 522  
 tall mountains, 78, 318, 340, 456, 463, 494, 496  
 Tan, 69  
 Tan2-guo state, 509

tang, 57, 95, 102, 120, 126–27, 133–34, 226,  
 229, 236, 238, 282, 285, 338, 340,  
 371–73  
 tāng, 14  
 tang  
     new, 285  
     poem Gan, 376  
 Tang-bo, 338  
 Tang China, 38  
 Tang-di, 488, 497  
 Tang-di place, 207, 488–89, 497  
 Tang-du, 494, 528  
 Tang-du-shi, 169, 202, 494  
 Tang Dynasty, 36–38, 89–90, 98, 126–27,  
 129–30, 146, 149–50, 158–59, 168,  
 213, 256, 304, 362, 406–9, 549–50  
 Tang Dynasty annotation on Wen Xuan, 394  
 Tang Dynasty astrology book Kai-yuan  
     Zhan Jing, 210, 380  
 Tang dynasty astronomers, 129  
 Tang dynasty book, 289  
 Tang Dynasty book Kai-yuan Zhan Jing,  
     292  
 Tang dynasty diviner, 549  
 Tang Dynasty Emperor Taizong, 213  
 Tang dynasty historian, 36, 83  
 Tang dynasty historian Zhang Shou-jie for  
     interpreting Shi-ji, 193  
 Tang dynasty on basis, 242  
 Tang Dynasty Prince Zhang-hua-tai-zi, 41  
 Tang dynasty's bibliography, 213  
 Tang dynasty's book, 212  
 Tang dynasty scholar Chen Shuda, 206  
 Tang Dynasty's Kuo, 139  
 Tang dynasty time period, 80, 172  
 Tang Emperor Taizong's order, 281  
 Tang Gao, 208, 219, 278, 407, 571  
     included, 230  
     juxtapositional, 122  
 Tang Gao article, 219  
 Tang Gao texts, 219  
 tang gu, 417  
 Tang-gu, 5  
 Tanggu coast, 182, 200, 278  
 Tang-guo, 166, 337, 371–73, 464, 468, 477  
 Tang-guo fief, 266, 539, 547  
 Tang-guo land, 553  
 Tang-guo state, 68, 165, 340, 371, 379, 477,  
     576  
 Tang-guo statelets, 166  
 Tang-gu valley, 201  
 Tang-hou, Marquis, 133  
 Tang/Jinn principality, 373  
 Tang land, 134, 229, 373  
 Tang locality, 133  
 Tang Mei, 292–93  
     killed Chu General, 1  
 Tang monk Seng Yixing, 212  
 tang mu, 494  
 Tang princes, 179, 380  
 Tang Principality, 376  
 Tang Shanchun of Nanking Polytechnic  
     University, 99  
 Tang Shi<sup>4</sup>, 217, 240, 408  
 Tang Shi<sup>4</sup> Xu, 215  
 Tang-shu, 102, 133, 166, 229, 236, 285,  
     294, 372–73, 410, 530, 546  
 Tang Shu, 313  
 Tang-shu, original, 373  
 Tang statelet, 166, 372  
 Tang-tao, 185  
 Tan-guo state's Ji<sup>3</sup>, 515  
 Tanguts, 172, 218–19, 424, 428, 432  
 Tangut Xia, 218  
 Tangut Xia perspective, 172  
 Tang Wen, 86  
 Tangxian, 227  
 Tangxian and Anxian of Hebei Province,  
     227  
 Tangxian county of Hebei Province, 133  
 Tang Xidian, 35, 406  
 Tangyao, 89  
 Tang-yao, 120, 133  
     ancient overlord, 372  
 Tangying/Anyang, 320  
 Tang-yu-hou, Marquis, 374  
 Tang-Yu Zhi Dao, 134  
 Tang Zheng, 217  
     cited, 208, 407  
 Tang Zheng of Shang-shu, 208  
 Tan states, 515  
 Tan-zi, 69–70, 224

Tan-zi's Tan-guo state, 69  
 Tao2-di land, 517  
 Tao-di summit's oath, 557  
 Tao Hongjing, 176, 302  
 Taoist bamboo, 88  
 Taoist bamboo texts, 290  
 Taolin, 316, 388, 576  
 Tao-shui River, 68, 273, 429  
 Taosi, 46, 49, 52, 57, 113, 171, 299  
 Taosi Excavation, 48, 58, 299  
     luxurious, 168  
 Taosi of southwestern Shanxi Province, 49  
 Taosi Ruins, 168  
 Taosi site, 51–52, 57, 133, 217  
 Tao-tang, 117, 120, 133  
 Tao-tang-shi, 64, 66, 116, 120, 133–34, 151,  
     169, 185, 229, 337–38, 355, 373  
 Tao-tang-shi descendant, 169, 201  
 Tao-tang-shi dynasty, 57  
 Tao-tang-shi reign, 57, 120  
 Tao-tang-shi's land, 120  
 tao-tie, 148, 582  
 Taotie, 72  
 tao wu, 527  
 Taowu, 71–72  
 Tao-wu, 148, 232, 480, 527, 582  
 Taoyuan, 583  
 tao-zheng, 321, 516  
 tattoos, 146, 178  
 taxation, 461, 467  
 technology, 112, 422, 585  
 teeth, 530–31  
 telepathy, 18  
     heaven-human, 119, 273  
 temperature, 51, 398  
 temple, 51, 53, 69–70, 74, 77, 123, 188, 279,  
     282, 483, 485, 494–95, 497, 515–16,  
     542  
     ancestral, 123, 471, 487  
     ancestral Da-miao, 568  
     bo she, 239  
     bright, 143, 563  
     ci-Shui zhi she, 542  
     closed, 274, 324  
     father's, 123  
     former Jinn Lord Wugong's, 554  
     grand, 471  
     sacrificial, 12, 371, 497  
     temple naming method, 337  
 Temple Titles Debunking, 245  
 Teng2, 121–22, 328  
 Teng-guo ministers, 198  
 Teng-guo state, 198, 495  
 Teng-hou, Marquis, 495  
 Teng-wen-gong Xia, 366–67  
 ten-thousand surnames, 339  
 term Di-shun, 57, 120  
 terminology, 70, 76, 85, 88, 209, 219, 345,  
     355, 379, 389, 398, 416, 419, 470, 475  
     epochal calendar, 297  
     king's, 331  
     moon phase, 311  
 terrace, 8, 15, 173–74, 181, 185, 316, 436,  
     484  
     ling-tai, 298, 539  
 territories, 2, 142, 317, 319, 323, 376–77,  
     401, 405, 429, 434, 449, 453, 455, 500,  
     502  
     ancient Lu-guo, 580  
     ancient Western Wu State, 345  
     attacked northern Lu, 557  
     northwestern, 410  
     original Chu, 1  
     southern, 138, 319, 376, 455, 463, 465  
     western Yu2 state, 345  
 textile, 339  
 texts, 36, 62, 67, 72, 115, 154–55, 157, 187,  
     191, 309, 315, 405, 407–9, 457, 460  
     annotated, 130, 157–58, 395  
     annotated Li-ji, 115  
     annualized, 394  
     historical, 125  
     ineligible, 432, 434  
     lost, 36, 205, 240, 265, 315, 405, 427,  
     429  
     oracle bone, 249  
     orally-recited, 185, 402–3  
     original extracted, 455  
     original five planets-related, 155  
     tadpole, 35  
 thatch, 328–29, 420  
 thearchical, 76



omnipotent, 77  
 thearchs, 65, 67–69, 82–83, 86, 88–90, 92,  
     95, 98, 102–3, 110–11, 115–16,  
     121–22, 130–31, 147–49, 156–57  
     five, 77, 80, 84, 87–90, 100, 115–17, 140,  
     147–48, 155–58, 182, 272, 321  
     forerunner, 90  
     human, 89, 116  
     last, 106  
 thearchs and kings, 130, 480  
 thearchs denotation, 88  
 Thearch's throne, 134  
 theory  
     quarter moon phase, 446  
     revisionist, 90, 152  
 thorns, 16, 358, 499, 502  
 thousand-acre royal field, 461  
 thread, 78, 90, 105, 147, 287, 357, 502  
 threat, 105, 357, 386, 454, 497, 502, 533,  
     544, 555, 557  
 three-marriage woman, 184  
 three men and one woman, 551  
 three rivers area, 280  
 Three Sovereigns in Feng-su Tong, 89  
 Three Sovereigns of Sui-ren, 91  
 throne, 242–43, 252–53, 383–84, 386,  
     445–46, 451–52, 464, 486, 497, 504–6,  
     511–12, 533–34, 545–46, 556–57, 572  
 throne seventy years, 134  
 thumb, 97, 454  
 thunder, 3, 20–23, 139–40, 148, 284, 374,  
     420, 433, 582  
 thunder dragon, 253  
 tian, 77, 100, 110, 126, 139, 145, 276, 288,  
     318, 321, 335, 363, 403, 464, 485  
 Tian-guan Shu of Shi-ji, 96  
 Tian-guan Shu of Shi-ji and Tian-wen Zhi,  
     292  
 Tianjin guji chubanshe ancient classics  
     press, 27  
 tian-shi4, 318  
 Tianshi-yuan, 292  
 Tianshui, 359, 398, 443, 484  
 tian si, 258, 291, 323  
 tian surname, 499  
 Tian-wang Gui, 318  
 Tian-wen, 381  
 Tian Wen Jiao-zheng, 27  
 Tian Wen Shu-zheng, 27  
 Tian Wen Xin-zheng, 27  
 Tian Wen Zheng-jian, 27  
 tian yuan, 76, 108, 110, 323, 337  
 tian yuan area, 323  
 tian-zheng, 274, 276  
 Tiao-rong, 460, 462–63  
 Tiao-rong & Ben-rong, 463  
 Tiao-rong and Ben-rong barbarians, 458,  
     462  
 Tibetan ancestors, 61  
 Tibetans, 59, 61, 107, 571  
 Tibet-Qinghai-Sichuan-Gansu-Shenxi  
     provinces, 64  
 Tie-fu Huns, 172  
 tiger, 5, 20, 81, 106, 148, 186, 252, 391,  
     416, 421, 426, 435, 500, 509, 519  
 tiger cage, 391  
 tiger minister, 459  
 time, 1–3, 38–41, 113–14, 144–47, 155–57,  
     166–68, 172–74, 187–89, 191–92,  
     214–16, 247–50, 324–25, 330–31,  
     356–57, 525–29  
 time ancient China, 149, 240  
 time Chu King Wenwang, 532  
 time coinciding, 348  
 time concept, 41  
 time Confucius, 62  
 time Eastern, 35, 406  
 time elapse, 65  
 time Emperor Guangwudi, 308  
 timeframe, 39–40, 62, 134, 168, 277, 333,  
     368, 434, 482, 577  
     pre-imperial, 550  
 time Gugong-tan-fu, 422  
 time Jinn Lord Huigong, 538  
 time Jinn Lord Xian'gong, 539, 547  
 timeline, 49, 193, 255  
     copied Shi-ji's, 462  
 time Lord Yao, 191  
 time marriages, 572  
 time Mencius, 306  
 time path, 530  
 time Qin, 377

time reckoning system, 128  
 time regency, 450  
 time reporting statement, 188  
 time set, 172  
 time Shang King Shang-tang's capital city, 503  
 time Shi-zi, 41  
 timestamp, 25, 78, 96, 115, 225, 413, 443, 465, 471  
     12's, 443  
 timestamped October, 470  
 time Uncle Shu-yu, 266, 363, 539  
 time Wuwang, 263, 316  
 time Yan King Yiwang, 401  
 time Zhou King Liwang, 452  
 time Zhou King Muwang, 105, 383  
 time Zhou King Pingwang, 340, 545  
 time Zhou King Wuwang, 368, 370  
 time Zhou King Xiewang, 482  
 time Zhou King Youwang, 22, 469  
 tin, 53, 253, 386  
 Tingshan, 217  
 title, 68–70, 84, 86, 91, 118, 133, 256–57, 261, 266–67, 278–81, 319–21, 330–32, 335–36, 448–49, 453  
     complimentary, 330  
     emblazonment, 443  
     feudal, 327  
     grand, 290  
     hereditary, 133, 390, 410  
     honorary, 332, 517, 560  
     hou-ji, 195, 277  
     imperial-grandiose, 276  
     king's, 298, 369, 386, 443  
     marquis-count, 517  
     marquidom, 337  
     minister's, 494  
     nation's, 338  
     non-marquis, 351  
     regnal, 494  
     shao-shi1, 313  
     standard, 274  
     suffixed, 282  
     viscount, 500  
 titled Ji-jun-di Zhong-gu-wen Ce-shu, 205  
 titled Marquis Shang-hou, 202  
 title Shen-gong, 575  
 TK populations, 112  
 Toba Wei Dynasty Emperor Taiwudi, 112  
 tomb excavation, 205, 253  
 tomb guarding, 198  
 tombs, 34, 36, 57, 216, 218, 319, 321, 337–39, 410, 453, 456–57, 478, 481, 499, 502  
     ancient Pengyang/Jiangxian, 43, 348  
     excavated, 223, 572  
     high-grade, 51  
     large, 570  
     large-scale aristocratic, 57  
     prime minister Lv Buwei's, 36  
     royal member's, 153, 244  
 tone, first person, 396  
 tong, 97–98, 104, 128, 309, 403, 509, 571  
 Tong Dian, 252, 278, 359, 449  
 Tong-jian Wai-ji, 201, 254  
 Tong Jian Wai-ji, 89, 238, 256, 394–95  
 topic, 66, 86, 158, 306, 395, 401, 457, 479  
 top river, 418  
 tortoises, 94, 110, 144, 156, 232–33, 238–39, 392, 395, 397  
 total reign years, 176, 306  
 totem, 45, 56, 58–59, 64, 66, 108, 110–11, 124, 134, 168, 175  
 ToTeM cUITUREs, 45  
 totem tribe, 275  
 touring, 16, 134, 136, 138, 294, 434, 555  
 trace, 40, 43, 67, 83, 106, 114, 127, 157, 246, 410, 412, 449, 513, 568  
 tradition, ancient promiscuity, 487  
 tragic hero Bai-gong-sheng's death, 24  
 transformant hexagram's dictum, 551  
 transient time, 432  
 transitional time period, 35, 478  
 transition time, 32  
 transition time period, 45  
 translation, 147  
 travelling, 62, 286, 388, 396, 427, 438, 564, 574  
 travelogue, 105, 244, 413, 419, 426–27, 429, 434, 436, 438  
 treasured sacrificial cauldron, 338

treasures, 84, 210, 217, 375, 384, 416–17,  
     420, 423–24, 485, 507  
     buried, 154, 213  
 treated Chong, 74, 404  
 treated King Bo, 267  
 treated Shang King Di-yi, 115, 224, 274  
 treated Zhou King Liwang, 115, 224, 274,  
     468  
 trees, 16, 21, 62, 91–92, 141, 147, 189, 246,  
     374, 376, 421–23, 426, 494, 500, 507  
     jian-mu hemp, 7  
 trenches, 47  
 tribal groups, 59, 64, 86, 89, 110, 218, 224  
     five, 62, 64  
     possessed five, 62  
 tribal titular names, 109, 124  
 tribes, 64, 66, 69–73, 82, 111–12, 123–24,  
     165–66, 175, 177, 229, 231, 289, 350,  
     352, 546  
     agricultural, 112  
     animal totem, 275  
     black, 421  
     brotherly, 106, 108  
     collective, 70  
     defeated Lord Yan-di's, 111  
     eastern Yi, 193  
     evil, 71–72, 136  
     fable He-xu/Hua-xu, 58  
     miscellaneous barbarian Di2, 349, 356,  
         359, 495  
     native, 193  
     nomadic, 56  
     non-Ji/non-Jiang-surnamed, 373  
     predatory, 60  
     silkworm, 108  
     subordinate, 279  
     surnamed, 50, 83, 274  
     surnamed Taihao, 229  
     surnamed Tai-hao, 82, 147, 372, 537  
     taming, 211, 234  
     tribe/Jiang-surnamed Yan-di, 147  
     western desert, 423  
     wind-surnamed, 226  
 tributaries, 397, 420, 484  
 tributes, 174, 177, 185, 343, 348, 353, 359,  
     390, 392, 395, 398, 415, 422, 431,  
     434–35  
 trick, 407, 530, 565, 569  
 trigrams, 21, 68, 82–84, 148, 265, 284, 289,  
     374, 401, 499, 523, 538, 549–51, 553  
 trinity characteristics, 38  
 trip, 234–35, 374–75, 391, 393, 395–96,  
     399, 412–14, 428–29, 433, 435–36,  
     486–87, 489, 504–5, 514, 516  
     actual, 412, 414  
     continuous, 339  
     king's, 393, 430, 435  
     league, 396  
     northbound, 427  
     off-road, 394, 412–13  
     rumored, 366  
     western desert, 435  
 trip home, 428, 548  
 Triple Concordance Calendar, 379  
 tripod goblet, 338  
 tripods, 62, 329  
     53-centimeter tall, 447  
     superintendent Ying1's, 465  
 triprovincial area, 45  
 tri-provincial area, 46–47, 420  
 triumphant campaign, 197  
 Trivial Statements, 155, 175  
 troops, 2, 19–20, 50, 228, 251, 314, 326,  
     329, 360, 428, 430, 524, 526, 537, 543  
     amour Rong barbarian, 501  
     armor Rong barbarian, 350  
     barbarian hind, 495  
     prefecture, 400  
     southern, 463  
 Tropic, 57, 113, 299  
 truce, 2, 493–94, 563  
 trust, 570, 581  
 truth, 108, 145, 160, 204, 300, 417, 477  
 Tse, 32, 167, 181, 194, 202–4, 210, 258,  
     291, 293, 300, 305, 311, 440  
 Tse Zhu Yong Tang, 291  
 tuan ci statement, 284  
 Tui3, named, 581  
 Tungusic-speaking, 60  
 Tungus, 60, 66

tunnel, 215, 218, 369, 447, 487  
    subterranean, 140–41  
tunnel event, 215  
tunneling projects, 211, 234  
Tuo2 River, 397  
Tuo2 River and Qian2 River, 397  
Tuoba, 60, 110–11  
Tuoba name, old, 218  
Tuoba people's claim, 110  
Tuoba Wei, 36, 149  
Tuoba Wei Dynasty, 158, 204, 240, 381  
Tuoba Wei Dynasty time period, 36  
Tuo-shui River, 145  
Turkic history, 519  
Turks, 38, 58–60, 64, 165, 218  
turmoil, 150, 153, 185, 208, 244, 249, 260,  
    301, 346, 445, 448, 520, 533, 555  
    internal, 108, 504, 510, 541, 543, 563  
    nine-generation, 248  
turtles, 8, 10, 144, 225, 239, 392, 395, 397,  
    503  
turtle/tortoise, 84–85, 93–94, 239, 265, 323,  
    520, 539, 563, 568  
Tu-shan, 147, 172–73, 177, 392  
Tushan event, 392  
Tu-shan Mountain, 177, 435  
Tu-shan mountain woman, 12  
Tu-shan name, 178  
Tu-shan-nv woman, 487  
Tu-shan-shi tribe, 177  
Tu-shan-shi woman, 78, 172, 177, 392, 548  
    legendary nine-fox-tail, 63  
tutor Pan Chong, 569  
tutors, 92, 95, 341, 365, 504, 506, 530, 578  
    music/imperial, 261  
tutors Guan Zhong, 506  
Tuxian, 173, 177–78  
two-time Mengjin crossings, 324  
typo, 14, 149, 160, 200, 262–63, 309, 345,  
    354, 367, 377–78, 415, 441, 467, 470,  
    490

## U

Uncle Cai-shu, 265, 315, 328–29, 335  
    exiled, 335  
Uncle Cai-shu's state, 367

Uncle Chong, 405  
Uncle Cuo-shu, 328  
Uncle Gong-shu, 450  
Uncle Guan-shu, 265, 315, 328–29, 335  
Uncle Guan-shu's state, 367  
Uncle Guo-shu, likened minister, 368  
uncle-in-law, 546  
Uncle Jing-shu, 467  
Uncle Kang-shu, 328–29, 368  
Uncle Kong-zhuang-shu, 568  
uncles, 63, 74, 216, 267, 313, 328, 332, 334,  
    344, 347, 366, 485, 491, 514–15, 518  
    king's, 261, 481  
    royal, 32, 449–50, 472, 518  
Uncle Shang, 457, 464  
Uncle Shun-yu's Tang Principality, 372  
Uncle Shu-yu, 134, 166, 235–36, 266, 285,  
    328, 338, 363, 372–74  
Uncle Shu-yu's Tang, 372–73  
Uncle Shu-yu's Tang-guo, 371  
Uncle Tang, 102, 133, 166, 229, 236, 285,  
    338, 353, 372–73, 530, 546  
    first, 338  
    junior, 410  
    latter-generation, 373  
    named, 373  
    source of, 133, 229, 373  
Uncle Tang-shu, 68, 266, 297, 325, 358,  
    371, 374, 436, 539, 553–54  
    founder-lord, 460  
uncle Tang-shu clan's lineage, 547  
Uncle Tang-shu's Great Xia land, 579  
Uncle Tang-shu-Yu, 475, 482  
Uncle Tang's state, 494  
Uncle Wey-kang-shu, 311, 329  
Uncle Xu, 496, 503–4  
Uncle Xun-shu, 490  
Uncle Ying1-shu, 319, 328, 465  
Uncle Yu, 102, 229, 337–38, 371  
unfilial descendant, 72  
united China, 480  
    first, 327  
universe, 1, 3, 26–27, 41, 79, 98, 100, 258,  
    291, 361, 550  
unspecified generational, 73  
upgraded Gou-jian's title, 346

upgrading, 89, 186, 500  
upperstream riverbank, 430  
upperstream rivercourse, 397  
upperstream River Min-jiang areas, 63  
upperstream rivers, 399  
upperstream Wei3-shui River, 543  
upperstream Wei-he River, 61  
usage, 33, 37, 118, 122, 127, 156–57, 225, 271, 275, 381, 385, 401, 405, 549–50, 552  
  archaic, 577  
  barbaric, 543  
  continuous, 446  
  early Shang's, 123  
  extrapolated, 173  
  female-character-tagged surname, 122, 275  
  gourd's, 101  
  imported, 349  
  overdone, 447  
  patented, 121  
  popular, 48  
  prevalent ancient Chinese, 25  
  respective, 37  
  selective, 141  
  wrong protocol, 416  
U-shaped Yellow River, 45  
usurp, 184, 398, 448, 485, 516, 518  
usurpation, 54, 151–53, 155, 159, 183, 193, 243, 248, 311, 386, 499, 516, 541, 570  
usurper-emperor, 238  
usurper-emperor Wang Mang's Xin, 93, 202, 232, 235, 334  
usurper-uncle Shang1-shu, 466  
utensils  
  bronze ware wine, 365  
  sacrificial, 303, 424

## V

vacuum, big power, 340  
Validate Ancient History, 33  
validating Zhou King Muwang's dates, 421  
validity, 151, 227, 308, 365, 399, 412, 442, 458  
valley, 54, 218, 345, 354–55, 361, 417–18, 522, 557

valley road  
  narrow mountain, 414  
  open-top, 215–16  
variance, 125, 167–68, 304, 362  
vassalage, 327  
vassal Count, 229  
vassal guarding, 330  
vassals, 173–76, 327–29, 378, 392, 443–46, 451–52, 469–72, 481–83, 488–90, 492–93, 532–33, 535–40, 560–61, 567–68, 578–80  
  ancient Yu-fang, 260, 297  
  hundred Shang, 260, 300  
  joint, 570  
  non-Ji1 surname, 495  
  non-Ji-surnamed, 170, 565  
vassal status, 443  
vassal treatment, 548  
vegetables, 52, 70, 96, 276–77  
venting, 16  
Venus, 292–93  
verified annotation book, 154  
version Shang-shu, 406, 408  
  fabricated Kong An'guo's ancient, 230  
  forgery ancient, 109, 169, 248, 407  
vessel  
  manufactured treasured bird-shaped  
  sacrificial bronzeware, 338  
  sacrificial, 171  
veterans, 572  
victims, 261, 289, 572, 574  
  sacrificial, 184  
victory, 51, 112, 173, 228, 235, 255, 299, 316, 330, 454, 495, 521, 539–40, 566  
  military campaign's, 585  
Vietnam, 55, 113, 190, 399  
viewpoint, 50, 78, 151, 171, 178, 406  
  validated Liu Qihua's, 50  
viola sunshade side, 575  
virgin girls, 228  
virtual unknown names, 189  
viscount, 119, 230, 330, 332, 337, 342–43, 346, 366, 472, 535, 544, 557, 561  
Viscount Bai-di-zi, 566  
Viscount Ba-zi, 500  
Viscount Chu, 391

Viscount Chu-zi, 342, 379, 444–45, 449,  
     451, 459, 461, 483  
     ordered, 386  
 viscount conferral, 386  
 Viscount Jiafu, 186  
 Viscount Jih4-zi, 488  
 Viscount Ji-li/Zhe-li/Ze-li, 579  
 Viscount Ju3-zi, 488, 494  
 Viscount Jun, 435  
 Viscount Jun1-zi, 575  
 Viscount Kui2-zi, 74, 341, 343, 557  
 Viscount Liu-zi, 319  
 Viscount Li-zi, 520  
 Viscount Luhun, 358  
 Viscount Luhun-zi, 357  
 viscount Lu-zi, 521  
 Viscount Shen3-zi, 578  
 Viscount Shen3-zi's state, 578  
 Viscount Su-zi, 264, 515, 566  
 Viscount Su-zi and Zhou Aetheling Tui, 515  
 Viscount Su-zi's Wen, 535  
 Viscount Tan2-zi, 509  
 Viscount Tan-zi, 69, 108, 118–19, 124, 515  
 Viscount Tan-zi's citation of Overlord  
     Zhuan-xu's position, 69  
 Viscount Tan-zi's state, 118  
 Viscount Tanzi's Tan-guo state, 82  
 Viscount Tan-zi's Tan-guo state, 366  
 Viscount Teng-zi, 513  
 Viscount Wuzhong-zi, 183, 333, 356  
 Viscount Wuzhongzi's country name, 356  
 Viscount Xu2-zi, 390  
 Viscount Xuan-zi, 532  
 Viscount Yun-zi, 106, 519  
 Viscount Zeng-zi, 542  
     detained, 542  
 Viscount Zhu-guo Lord Wen'gong, 544  
 Viscount Zhu-zi, 519  
 viscount-zi, 230, 330  
 Viscount Zi1-zi, 447  
 vista mountaintops, 216, 564

## W

wa, 78, 80–81, 146  
 wading, 354–55, 521, 526  
 Wai-bing, 242

Wai-bing's brother, 242  
 Wa Japanese, 344  
 walls, 1, 34, 51–52, 72, 177, 339, 360, 496,  
     555, 583  
     double, 34, 185, 237, 307, 403  
     fortified, 47  
     reed contecture, 46  
 wan, 14, 77, 206–8, 340, 498, 502, 520, 526  
 Wan, Prince, 499, 516, 524  
 Wan, Tian, 499, 516  
 wang, 290–91, 309, 311, 330, 346, 356–57,  
     359–60, 406, 408, 440–41, 443–44,  
     470, 472, 474, 479–80  
     adopted, 185, 408  
 Wang2 Zhi, 402  
 Wang2 Zhi of Li-ji, 511  
 Wang4-di, 570  
 Wang Bi, 552  
 Wangcheng, 335, 481, 498, 515, 554  
     entered, 536  
 Wangcheng city, 358, 539  
 wang-cheng-gang, 177  
 Wangchenggang, 177  
 Wangchenggang site, 177  
 Wangchenggang site in Dengfeng of Henan,  
     58  
 Wang Chong, 21, 34, 101, 103, 146, 274,  
     374  
 Wang Chong's Lun Heng, 135  
 Wangdu, 133  
 Wang Feng series of Shi-jing, 473  
 wang-fu, 329–30  
 Wang Fu, 350  
 Wang Fuzhi, 27  
 Wangguan, 570  
     named, 569  
 Wangguan-yi fief, 569–70  
 Wang Gui, 385, 394, 396, 413, 419  
 wang-guo, 267, 546  
 Wang Guowei, 171–72, 201, 204, 212,  
     223–24, 260, 263, 308, 322, 345, 364,  
     366–67, 440, 446, 458  
 Wang Guo-wei, 46  
 Wang Guowei  
     century erudite, 33, 37, 211, 315, 458

erudite, 158–60, 182, 204, 244, 248, 256,  
 259, 345, 394, 411, 449  
 historian, 232  
 Wang Guowei's speculation, 171  
 Wang Guowei's theory, 371  
 Wang-hai, 15–16, 50, 198–99, 224, 226–28,  
 242  
 killed, 199  
 Wang-hai and Wang-heng brothers, 16  
 Wang-hai inheriting, 15  
 Wang-hai's adultery, 228  
 Wang-hai's death, 15  
 Wang-hai's lascivious activities, 228  
 Wang-hai story, 199  
 Wang-heng, 15–16, 228  
 Wang-heng brothers, 16  
 Wang-hui, 96, 310, 315, 317, 329  
 wang-ji, 505, 541, 580  
 Wang Jia, 79, 103  
 Wang Jian, 359  
 Wang Jia's book, 161  
 Wang Jia's Shi-yi Ji, 136, 160  
 Wangjiatai, 72, 190, 272, 379, 384, 420,  
 426, 435, 551, 556  
 Wangjiatai bamboo, 81, 92  
 Wangjiatai bamboo divination texts, 410  
 Wangjiatai bamboo texts, 201  
 Wangjiatai divination bamboo, 141  
 Wangjiatai Qin Jian, 190, 384  
 rename, 191  
 Wangjiatai scripts, 3, 96, 551  
 Wang-ji's henchmen, 580  
 Wang Mang's Xin Dynasty, 239  
 wang-mu, 329–30, 410  
 Wang Mu, 329, 410  
 wang-mu, xi, 330  
 Wang Ning, 218  
 Wang Qiu, 450  
 wang-ren, 344, 378, 467  
 Wang Rizhen, 308  
 wang-shu, 571  
 wang's tracing, 527  
 wang-sun, 343, 560, 564, 577  
 Wang-sun Maan, 370  
 Wang-sun-Maan, 343  
 Wang-sun-Mou, 329, 336, 344, 464  
 Wang-sun Qi3, 560  
 Wang-sun-Su, 577  
 princeling minister, 577  
 Wang Tingjian, 154  
 Wang Tong, 86, 114, 354  
 Wangwan Site, 48  
 Wang-wu-shan, 520  
 Wang Xuanmo, 86, 114, 354  
 Wang Yi, 1–2, 20, 22, 27, 227–28  
 Wang Yi4, 182, 194  
 Wang Yin, 408  
 Wang Yin's Jinn Shu, 384  
 Wang Yirong, 249  
 Wang Yirong's collection, received, 249  
 Wang Yongshun of Xiangning, 372  
 Wang Zhi, 338  
 Wang Zhonghan, 59–60, 65, 170, 196, 224,  
 235  
 Wang Zhonghan's differentiation, 65  
 Wang Zhonghan's research, 60  
 Wang-zi, 474  
 Wang-zi-Duo-fu, 459  
 Wang-zi-Ke/Ziyi, 506  
 Wang-zi-Tui/Ji Tui, 515  
 Wang-zi-Xie, Prince, 578  
 Wang-zi-you, 467  
 Wang-zi-Yu, 472  
 killed, 87, 214, 478  
 Prince, 478  
 Wang-zi-Yu-chen, 472, 474, 477  
 Wanqiu, 50, 68  
 Wanqiu County, 142, 320  
 Wanshan and Dai-zong mountains, 113  
 war, 19–20, 110–12, 217, 223, 254–55,  
 264–66, 295, 349, 369, 401–2, 405–7,  
 543, 559–60, 564–66, 569  
 eastern mountain, 322  
 internecine barbarian, 547  
 king's, 299  
 legendary Yellow Thearch's, 75  
 yan state's, 349  
 zigzag, 347, 349  
 warfare, 254, 495, 524, 526  
 war horses, 316  
 Waring States, 521  
 warlord, 52, 447

Warring States, 95, 99, 206, 210–11, 288,  
     290, 292, 310–11, 314–15, 353–54,  
     381, 384, 386, 511, 514  
     late, 83, 91, 237, 273, 432  
 Warring States book, late, 189  
 Warring States period, 151–53, 156, 244,  
     311, 479  
     late, 19, 25  
 Warring States reference book, late, 276  
 Warring States scholars, 437  
 Warring States terminology, 187, 414  
 Warring States time period, 65–66, 94–95,  
     147, 215, 217, 226–27, 232–33, 235,  
     291–93, 333, 482, 507–8, 525, 527, 545  
 warring states time period book, 434  
 Warring States time period book, late, 549  
 Warring States time period sophistry book,  
     93  
 Warring States time period tomb, 154  
 warriors, black, 323  
 wash, 432–33  
 water, 8, 10–12, 67, 69–72, 74–75, 78–80,  
     118, 226, 228, 232, 234–35, 381–82,  
     384, 397–99, 403–5  
     born, 158  
     cold river, 261, 301  
     drink, 103  
     female disaster, 264  
     guardian-god of, 73, 78  
     heaven's, 359, 398  
     overflowing, 397  
     sea, 77  
     shallow, 152  
     surging, 306  
     yellow spring's, 16  
 water buffalo, 48  
 water characterization, 71  
 watercourses, 398  
 water element, 118  
 water flew, 399  
 water flooding, 71  
 water flows, 145, 430, 533  
 water hyacinths, 7  
 water irrigation minister, 68, 273  
 water irrigation projects, 271  
 water level, 10, 72  
 watershed line, 80  
 water spring, clear, 421  
 water suffix, 82, 134  
 water waves, 45  
 Wa-zu, 99  
 weakening Shang influence, 18  
 weapons, 37, 52, 140, 177, 225, 253, 316,  
     319, 369, 416, 456, 495, 515, 559, 565  
     making, 400  
 weather, 6, 51  
     cold, 415–16, 436  
 wei, 85–86, 93–95, 98, 123, 156, 193–94,  
     205, 232–33, 237–39, 257, 275, 279,  
     334, 339–40, 527–28  
     attacked, 209  
     named, 228  
     suffixed forgery book Yi, 205  
     suffixed forgery series Yi, 98, 128, 131,  
     150, 205, 214  
 Wei1-fang state, 254  
 Wei1 state, 314  
 Wei3 Jia, 578–79  
 Wei3-shang, 543  
 Wei3-shui River, 435  
 Wei3-shui River area, 434, 483  
 Wei3 state, 209  
 Wei4, 328  
 wei army, 334  
 wei calendar, 155, 466  
 wei campaign, 334  
 Wei-cheng city, 498  
 Wei Chu-Hsien, 46, 53, 67, 165–66, 175,  
     225, 265–66  
 Wei Chu-hsien and Wang Guowei, 167  
 Wei-di land, 576  
 Wei Dynasty, 226, 272  
 Weifang, 193–94  
 Wei-guo, 123, 273, 275, 279, 295, 317, 340  
 Wei Heng, 154  
 Wei-he River, 271, 281, 464  
 Weihui, 154, 450–51  
 Wei Jiang, 186  
 Wei Jiang's citation, 186  
 Wei Juxian, 58, 66, 99, 316  
 wei king, 153, 244  
 Wei King Anliwang, 154



Wei King Xiangwang, 3, 141, 153–55, 205,  
 210, 244, 292, 298, 389, 399, 410, 415,  
 425, 478, 481  
 wei land, 340, 528  
 wei lords, 154, 213  
 Wei Lord Wen'gong, 533  
 wei marquis, 216, 508, 564  
 Wei Marquis Wenhou, 334  
 Wei Marquis Wuhou, 105, 215, 264, 334,  
 483, 564  
 Wei Principality, 41, 43, 157, 170, 179, 216,  
 228, 263, 360, 363, 380, 434, 437, 482,  
 491  
 Wei Principality King Xiangwang, 154, 410  
 weird-talent person, 3  
 Wei River, 286  
 Weishanhu Lake area of Shandong, 138  
 Wei-shi clan, 317, 439, 496  
 Wei Shouyu, 576–77  
 wei shuang, 156, 325  
 Wei-shui, 280, 282, 289  
 Wei-shui and He-shui River, 527  
 Wei-shui River, 56, 279, 281, 284, 286–87,  
 290, 296, 358–59, 386, 391, 439, 442,  
 529, 534, 579  
 upperstream, 401  
 Wei-shui River and Yellow River, 377  
 Wei-shui River area, 443, 484  
 Weishui Rivers, 295, 357, 585  
 wei state, 126, 148, 209, 233, 292, 347, 418,  
 481, 565  
 Wei statelet, southernmost, 169  
 Wei-suffixed books, 82–83, 325  
 Wei Wencheng, 48, 58, 168  
 Wei Zhao, 240, 342, 345, 355, 408, 452,  
 474, 549–50  
 Wei-zhong, 267, 336  
 Wei-zhuang-zi, 356, 359  
 Wei Zhuang-zi, 170  
 Wei-zi, 257, 260–61, 267, 301, 336  
 Wei-zi of Shang-shu and Jiu Gao, 258  
 Wei-zi's brother, 267  
 Wei-zi's mother, 257  
 Wei-zi's Shang, 257  
 wen, 69, 242, 264, 334, 359–60, 422, 427,  
 431, 515, 521, 556, 561  
 qu Yuan yu Chu-ci/Tian, 27  
 Wen, Tian, 1–2, 19, 26–27, 74, 80, 108, 119,  
 139, 183, 199, 209, 227–28, 273, 290,  
 299  
 wen, yu-zhou zhi, 27  
 Wenlshan Mountain, 385  
 Wen-di fiefs, 535  
 Wen-di land, 561  
 Wen-ding, 254, 256  
 Wen-di place, 489, 494, 535, 556, 568, 573  
 Wen-jiang, 496, 505, 509  
 Wen-jiang and Qi Lord Xianggong, 509  
 Wen Jing, 298  
 wen place, 329, 490  
 Wen-shui rivermouth, big, 48  
 Wen-shui River of Shandong Province, 47  
 wen state, 233, 264, 515  
 eliminated Viscount Su-zi's, 535  
 Wenwang, 289, 299, 328  
 Wen-wang, 282  
 Wenwang, King, 375, 461  
 Wenwang series, 67  
 Wenwang Zhi Shen<sup>2</sup>, 67  
 Wen-wu-ding, named, 254  
 Wenwu-di-yi, named, 254  
 Wenxi, 216, 460, 570  
 Wen Xuan, 205, 242–43, 389, 394, 408  
 Wenyang land, 525  
 Wen-yang land, 511  
 Wen Yiduo, 8–10, 14, 23, 27, 72, 99, 189,  
 194, 379  
 Wen Zheng, 265, 315  
 Wenzhou, 178  
 Wen Zi-zhou, 575  
 West and north Yellow River Bends, 172  
 West China Union University, 52  
 Western Bo city in history, 231  
 western border, 71, 104, 217, 271, 430, 453,  
 585  
 western capital city, 233  
 western China, 32, 58, 60, 72, 83, 92, 105,  
 122, 207, 219, 227, 297, 299, 476, 484  
 Western Corridor, 54, 59, 260, 297, 333,  
 357–58, 393, 423–24, 502  
 Western Corridor states, 260, 297  
 Western-equivalent astrology concepts, 318

Western Han-Shui River, 397–98, 484  
 western Henan Province, 66, 175  
 Western historians, 329, 410  
 Western Jinn, 85, 130, 132, 155–56, 169,  
 171, 176, 256, 262, 289, 291, 407–8,  
 410–11, 474, 481  
 Western Jinn Dynasty, 79, 132, 154,  
 175–76, 180, 185, 194, 242, 244, 379,  
 384, 408, 472, 482, 523  
 Western Jinn Dynasty book Bo-wu Zhi, 211  
 Western Jinn scholars, 155  
 western legends, 272  
 western Liaoning area, 42  
 western Manchuria, 60  
 western mountain range, 72, 388, 399, 426  
 western mountain range subsection, 399  
 western music, 200  
 western old woman, 389, 410  
 Western Origin, 53  
 Western Qiangs, 59, 61, 104, 145, 169, 251,  
 277, 455, 571  
 western queen mother, 7, 13, 184, 246, 385,  
 388–89, 394, 425–27  
 western queen mother entry, 389, 426  
 western queen mother sang, 426  
 western queen mother's place, 388  
 western queen mother's warning, 427  
 western riverbank, 281, 424  
 Western Rong, 59, 64, 72, 145, 169, 246,  
 253–54, 280–81, 329, 432, 442–43,  
 449, 453, 455, 569–71  
 Western Rong area, 218, 351  
 western Rong barbarians, 441–42, 448–49  
 Western Rong barbarians in Yu Gong, 401,  
 432  
 Western rong statelets, 359  
 Western Rong tribe, 145  
 western segment, 418  
 western Shandong Province, 195  
 Western Shen-guo state, 474  
 western slope, 414, 423, 425  
 western sound, 200  
 Western tribes, 430  
 western trip, 386  
 Western Wei Dynasty Emperor Feidi, 219  
 Western Xia, 172, 218–19, 419  
 Western Xia Dynasty, 172  
 Western Yellow River Band, 105  
 Western Yellow River Bend, 42, 60, 105,  
 114, 172, 219, 260, 294, 297, 348, 418,  
 423–24  
 western Yi barbarians, 461, 471  
 Western Zhou, 32, 86, 92, 99, 102, 105, 283,  
 287, 361, 370, 376, 389, 463, 469, 476  
 WeSTeRn zhoU chRonoloGical hiSToRY  
 conTinUeD, 439  
 Western Zhou Dynasty, 148, 157–58, 214,  
 264, 279, 308, 330, 336, 356, 434, 469,  
 472–73, 475, 478, 484  
 WeSTeRn zhoU DYnaSTY'S  
 chRonoloGical hiSToRY, 361  
 Western Zhou Dynasty time period, 413  
 Western Zhou fief, 335  
 Western Zhou's demise, 248  
 Western Zhou's duration, 128, 131, 204–5,  
 309  
 West Guo-guo Statelet in Chencang, 461  
 west river segment, 423  
 West's title, 298  
 west sun/east sun stories, 235  
 west-to-east, 2, 170, 173, 328, 398, 430, 512  
 west-to-east Black River, 431  
 west-to-east defense line linking, 537  
 west-to-east flow, 75  
 west-to-east Jiang1-shui River, 145  
 west-to-east Yellow River Bend, 418  
 westward, 171, 410, 429  
     campaigned, 61  
 westward campaign, 421  
 West Yellow River Bend, 172, 393, 410,  
 424  
 wey, 230, 319–20, 492–96, 503–5, 507,  
 512–13, 515, 524–25, 535–36, 547,  
 554–55, 557–58, 560–61, 570, 573–75  
     attacked, 351, 487, 507, 521, 523, 542,  
     555  
 Wey, Marquis, 475  
 Wey and Chen-guo states, 510  
 Wey and Soong armies, 495  
 Wey and Soong army and intruding, 495  
 Wey and Xing principalities, 351, 522

Wey and Zhu-guo to attack Qi for restoring prince Zhao, 542  
 Wey army, 487, 515, 542, 557, 568, 575, 580  
 Wey army's attack, 570  
 Wey capital city, 174  
 Wey city, 231, 558–59  
 Wey Count Kangbo, 336  
 Wey Count Kang-bo, 329, 344, 464  
 Wey father-lord, 450  
 Wey for attacking Cao, 558  
 Wey for restoring Wey Lord Huigong, 507  
 Wey founding ancestor Uncle Kang-shu, 369, 374  
 Wey grains, 369  
     cited, 374  
 Wey-guo, 373, 561, 563  
 Wey-guo boundary, 505  
 Wey-guo minister, 563  
 Wey-guo's fault, 563  
 Wey-kang-shu, 329, 335–36  
 Wey land, 73, 267, 366, 450, 452, 469, 547, 558, 578  
 Wey lord, 329, 336, 344, 352, 450, 464, 493, 523–24, 547, 555, 558, 560–61, 563  
     legal, 492  
     new, 504, 524, 562  
 Wey Lord Chenggong, 557, 560–63, 568, 570  
     releasing, 561  
     welcome, 562  
 Wey Lord Chenggong and minister Ning-wu-zi, 192  
 Wey Lord Chenggong and minister Ning-wu-zi in Lu Lord, 174  
 Wey Lord Chenggong and Zheng Lord Mugong, 577  
 Wey Lord Daigong, 524–25  
 Wey lord escape, 561  
 Wey lord forgot, 525  
 Wey Lord Huan'gong, 486, 488  
     brother of, 488, 492  
     killed brother, 488  
 Wey Lord Huigong, 504, 507, 513, 524  
     deposed, 504  
     escorted Wey Lord Huigong, 507  
 Wey Lord Huigong and Zheng Lord Li4gong, 512  
 Wey Lord Kang-shu, 450, 563  
 Wey Lord Qinghou, 335  
 Wey lord's ancestral oblation sacrificial materials, 192  
 Wey lord's attacking Handan-wu, 436, 468  
 Wey lord's dreaming, 174  
 Wey lord's minister Yuan Xuan and brother Shu-wu, 560  
 Wey lord's stolen wife Xuan-jiang, 504  
 Wey Lord Wen'gong, 524–25, 541–42, 547, 557, 561–62  
 Wey Lord Wen'gong/Ji Qifang/Ji Pijiang, 507, 525  
 Wey Lord Wugong, 336, 450, 475  
 Wey Lord Xuan'gong, 492, 504, 507, 525  
 Wey Lord Xuan'gong and Xuan-jiang, 492, 504  
 Wey Lord Yigong, 336, 524  
     killed, 351, 523–24  
 Wey Lord Zhuanggong, 400, 486, 488, 492  
 Wey marquis, 450, 477, 481, 502–3, 511, 524, 555, 559  
 Wey Marquis Lihou, 459  
 Wey Marquis Li-hou, 450  
 Wey minister Biao-nei, 277  
 Wey minister Kong, 575, 580  
 Wey minister Ning Gui, 507  
 Wey minister Ning-wu-zi, 560  
 Wey minister Ningzhuang-zi, 557  
 Wey minister Ning-zhuang-zi, 547  
 Wey minister Qu-bo-yu, 450  
 Wey ministers, 351, 555, 558, 562  
     ordered, 492  
     retired, 492  
 Wey minister Zhu-tuo, 319  
 Wey Prince Ji Zhouxu, 492  
 Wey princes, 450, 505, 507  
 Wey Principality, 73, 350, 366, 368–69, 390, 447, 449–50, 488, 492, 495, 504–5, 535, 544, 555  
 Wey remnants, 351, 524–25  
 Wey's campaign, 543  
 Wey's Chuqiu city, 536

Wey state, 335–36, 351, 353, 501, 503–4,  
 507, 524–25, 534–36, 541, 544,  
 554–55, 558, 561, 563, 581–82  
 Wey state for asylum, 535  
 Wey-wen-gong, 507  
 Wey-zhao-bo, 507, 524–25  
 wheat, 47, 53, 99, 182, 223, 371, 421–22,  
 489, 582  
     harvested Zheng's, 492  
 whirlwind blowing, 447  
 whirlwinds, 20–21, 184, 374, 447, 565  
 white clouds, 395–96, 426  
 White Dragon River, 107  
 White Thearch, 384  
 widow, 14, 16  
 wife, 10–11, 13, 76, 78, 80, 139, 261, 264,  
 287, 291, 331, 333, 337, 339, 580–81  
     late Lu lord Huan'gong's, 506  
     making Li-ji, 520  
 wife Shi-jing, 72  
 wife Wen-jiang, 505  
 wild boar, 421, 505  
 wilderness, 23, 199, 228, 231, 266, 272,  
 281, 285, 314, 316, 388, 421, 426–28,  
 487, 489  
     great eastern, 92, 227  
     great western, 79–80, 92, 182  
     northwestern, 433  
     ping-yan, 425  
 wilderness land, 396, 426  
 wild horses, 388, 416, 421, 428  
     hundred, 425  
 wild speculation, making, 411  
 Wild West of China, 69  
 wind, 3, 5, 7, 67–68, 78, 81–83, 85, 190,  
 229, 283–84, 372, 396, 398, 489,  
 537–38  
     benign, 5  
     east, 77, 80, 92, 190  
     fumigating, 5  
     percolating, 1  
     strong, 135, 138, 160  
     strong gusty, 540  
     xie-feng, 138  
 wind gods, 80, 135, 138, 190, 223  
 winding-dragon pottery plates, produced, 57  
 wind-meaning Feng character, 67  
 window, 39, 337  
 wind/phoenix Yi, 118  
 wind surname, 68, 119  
 wind-surnamed statelets, 82  
 wind Yi, 196  
 wine, 265, 343, 384, 391, 402, 415, 421,  
 428–29, 481, 520, 547  
 wings, 18, 20, 47, 66, 135, 148, 361, 486,  
 492, 500, 520  
     bird's, 249, 338–40, 530  
 winter, 385–86, 491, 493–95, 503–4, 506–9,  
 513–15, 519, 525, 535–36, 542–44,  
 555–58, 560–64, 570–71, 574–77,  
 580–82  
     cold, 435  
     early, 487, 575  
 winter character, 470  
 winter gregarious life, 187  
 winter meeting, 503  
 winter sacrifice, 102–3, 295, 530  
 winter seasons, 487  
 winter solstice, 97, 125–29, 191, 225, 237,  
 308, 376, 421, 567  
     dynasty's, 127  
 winter solstice day, 189, 237, 304, 567  
 winter solstice event, 189  
 winter time, 211, 234  
 wintertime, 253  
 wise minister Wu, 23  
 within-seas, 92, 107, 115, 122, 137, 196  
 within-seas section, 272  
 wives, 19, 58, 119, 132, 139–40, 218, 230,  
 273, 284, 328, 510, 541  
 wolves, white, 348, 386, 393  
 woman, 13, 15–16, 78, 108–9, 117, 252,  
 283–85, 324, 341, 372–73, 442–43,  
 469, 486, 517–18, 547–48  
     cave-dwelling, 410  
     old, 190, 204, 391, 395, 410, 426  
     royal, 537  
 woman Ji-kui, 554  
 woman Nv-qi, 14  
 woman's body, 99  
 woman's fighting, 376  
 woman Shu-kui, 554

woman's womb, 79  
     pregnant, 261  
 woman's words, 21  
 woman Tai-si, 328  
 women, 13, 58, 68, 121, 123, 206–7, 418,  
     422, 436, 439, 542, 546, 553, 570, 578  
     northern Chinese, 44  
     southern Chinese, 44  
 wood, 21, 74, 78, 80, 92, 118, 191, 217, 233,  
     404–5, 432, 574  
 wood-carved language characters, 83  
 wood plank spring, 111  
 word Jinn-hou Zuo Xiang Tai-shi<sup>4</sup> Bao  
     Zun-yi, 338  
 work  
     first phase forgery, 132  
     hard, 185  
     second-phase forgery, 132  
 worms, 37, 54  
 worry, 10, 12, 20, 73, 259, 295, 417, 529,  
     536  
     purported poet's, 25  
 wound, 543–44  
 wrapping, 60, 159, 357, 437  
 written language, 31, 37, 331, 402  
 wu, 39–40, 89, 99–100, 182–83, 242, 245,  
     317, 319, 328, 334, 345–46, 353–54,  
     447–48, 465, 580  
 Wu, Chang, 455  
 Wu and Yue states, 330  
 wu army, 544  
 Wu Baozhou, 87–88, 478  
     mundane name, 87, 214, 478  
 Wu-cheng, 129, 167, 212, 219, 236, 261,  
     300, 302–5, 307–9, 312, 314, 319, 325,  
     363–64, 407  
     original, 309  
 Wu-cheng and Shi Fu Zhang Ruzhou and  
     Zheng Wenyu, 311  
 Wucheng city, 573  
 Wu-cheng of Shang-shu, 384  
 Wu-cheng's moon phases and stem and  
     branch dates, 314  
 Wu-Chu battle, 483  
 Wu-di, 80, 83, 87, 114–15, 117  
 Wu Di, 88–89  
 Wu-di Ben-ji of Shi-ji, 122, 219  
 Wu-ding, 245, 250–54  
 Wu-ding's reign, 285  
 Wudi's reign, 154  
 Wudu Earthquake, 397  
 Wu Dynasty, 155, 159, 345, 355, 474  
 Wugeng, 266–67  
 Wu-geng, 335, 366  
 Wugeng, rebel Shang Aetheling, 336  
 Wugong, 501, 504  
     original Zhongshan-guo Lord, 334  
 wuguan, 182  
 Wuguan-cun Village in Anyang of Henan,  
     253  
 Wu-guo state, 345  
 Wu-hai, 488  
 Wuhuai-shi, 86  
 Wuhuai-shi Dynasty, 86  
 Wu-hu Ding, 308, 446, 448  
 Wu-hui, 8–9, 14, 26, 74, 321, 341, 404  
 Wujiang, 346  
 Wu-ji-min, 12  
 Wu-jing, 199  
 Wu-jing Ran-Fou Lun, 397  
 Wu Jing Zheng-yi, 213  
 wu kingdom, 146, 528  
 Wu King Fu-chai, 195, 346  
 Wu King Fu-chai's competition, 346  
 Wu King Gou-jian, 346  
 Wu King He-lu, 546  
 Wu Lord Shou-meng, 22  
 Wulu, 436, 512, 537, 547, 558  
 Wu-lu, named, 436  
 Wu Principality, 344–46, 378, 422, 460, 467  
 Wu Qi, 105  
 Wu Qi<sup>3</sup>, 215–16, 264, 376, 483, 564  
 Wuqiang, 346  
 wu state, 23–24, 195, 314, 344, 346, 352,  
     355, 436, 451, 483, 517  
 wu statelet, 345  
 wu state's campaign, 314  
 Wu Tai-bo Shi-jia, 344  
 Wutaishan Mountain, 414  
 wutu, 5, 106, 483, 500, 519  
 Wuwang, 237

King, 142, 266, 299, 301, 314, 316, 325,  
327–28, 335, 337, 372, 448, 469, 485  
Wu-wang, King, 99  
Wu-wang cheng, 308  
Wu Weiye, 478–79  
Wuxi, 53, 345  
Wuxi County, 283  
Wu-xing Zhan, 292–93, 380–81  
wu-yi, 254, 256, 367, 471  
Wu Yi, 245, 291  
Wu-yi in Mu-tian-zi Zhuan, 228  
Wu-yi's reign, 254  
Wuyuan, 417  
Wuyuan city, 417  
Wuyuan commandaries, 432  
Wuyuan commanderies, 360  
wu-zheng, 339  
    son of, 285, 491  
wuzhi, 114, 348, 359, 508  
Wuzhong barbarians, 186, 356, 584  
Wuzhong barbarian statelet, 338  
Wuzhong-guo barbarians, 495  
Wuzhongshan, 356, 521  
Wuzhong state, 333, 356  
Wuzhong statelet, 170, 186, 349, 356, 359  
Wu-zi Zhi Ge, 174, 185, 188, 407–8  
Wu-zi Zhi Ge and Yin4 Zheng, 185, 403  
Wu-zu-yi, 255  
    named, 254

## X

xil, 55, 80, 92, 121–22, 135, 190, 327  
Xi1-di place, 506–7  
xil surnames, 122  
xia, 32–34, 49–50, 56–59, 62–64, 66,  
128–30, 145–46, 153, 165–73, 179–80,  
183–84, 191–95, 217–19, 231–36,  
500–501  
Xia ancestor Gun, 568  
Xia and Shang ancestors, 124  
Xia and Shang dynasties, 88, 130, 150, 167,  
179, 204, 226, 330, 586  
Xia and Shang dynasty time period, 32  
Xia and Shang kings, 199, 204  
Xia and Shang lineages, 276  
Xia and Shang lords, 116

Xia and Shang people, 193, 277  
Xia and Shang royal houses, 280  
Xia and Shang ruins, 231  
Xia and Shang rule, 337  
Xia and Zhou King, 85  
Xia army, 171, 216, 234  
Xia Ben-ji of Shi-ji, 158, 189  
Xia calendar, 81, 147, 155, 175, 179, 187,  
421, 448, 466, 470–71, 474, 488  
Xia calendar April, 187  
    traditionally-acknowledged, 466  
Xia calendar lunar, 430  
Xia calendar October, 301  
Xia capital, 173–74, 196, 234, 239  
Xia capital city, 183, 207, 224, 232–34  
    ultimate, 174  
Xia capital city's outskirts, 175  
Xia character, 170  
Xia Chinese, 37, 86, 347  
Xia Chinese building, 271  
Xia Chinese civilization, 56  
Xia Chinese remnants, 235  
Xia city, 234  
Xia descendants, 146, 217, 563  
Xia dynastic rule, 178  
Xia Dynasty, 66, 128–32, 153–56, 165,  
167–68, 170–75, 177–81, 184–88,  
191–92, 205–6, 209–11, 214–19,  
236–40, 276–77, 279–80  
    defeated, 236  
    dragon-totem, 82  
    father of, 148, 527  
    first, 32, 153  
    former, 166, 471  
    late, 277  
    successor Lord Yu's, 120  
    three, 25, 32, 155, 238, 264, 469, 568  
Xia dynasty 2224-1767, 131  
Xia Dynasty activity, 185  
Xia dynasty and Count Dapeng and Count  
    Shi3-wei2, 63, 347  
Xia dynasty and Count Da-peng and Count  
    Shi3-wei2, 74, 209, 341  
Xia dynasty and flew, 470  
Xia Dynasty Book, 185, 239, 403  
Xia dynasty by Yu's son, 153

Xia dynasty calendar, 189  
 Xia Dynasty count Kunwu, 80  
 Xia dynasty court, 272, 280  
 Xia dynasty descendants fleeing, 38  
 Xia dynasty founder, 218, 392  
 Xia Dynasty Founder-kings, 172  
 Xia dynasty history, 148  
 Xia dynasty kings, 100, 145, 174, 188, 232  
 Xia Dynasty King Xiang, 225  
 Xia dynasty line, 68, 275  
 Xia dynasty lineage, 276  
 Xia dynasty Lord Yu, 265  
 Xia dynasty ministers, 187, 397  
 Xia dynasty onward, 102, 155, 159, 181, 238, 277  
 Xia dynasty policies, 374  
 Xia dynasty refugees, 54, 167  
 Xia Dynasty remnants, 166  
 Xia Dynasty rule, 174, 185, 276  
 Xia dynasty's administration, 183  
 Xia dynasty's calendar, 473  
 Xia DYnaSTY'S chRonoloGical hiSToRY, 179  
 Xia dynasty's cities, 194  
 Xia DYnaSTY'S DeMiSe, 215, 419  
 Xia Dynasty's Domain, 177  
 Xia dynasty's duration, 131, 150, 204–5, 213  
 Xia dynasty's founder-king, 585  
 Xia dynasty sites, 34  
 Xia dynasty's launch, 56  
 Xia dynasty's laws, 405  
 Xia dynasty's lunar calendar, 424  
 Xia-dynasty-specific mourning customs, 198  
 Xia dynasty's rule, 183, 239  
 Xia Dynasty's Summary Years, 202  
 Xia dynasty's time, 403  
 Xia Dynasty's time periods, 76  
 Xia dynasty's Xia-li, 97, 191  
 Xia dynasty timeframe, 565  
 Xia Dynasty time period, 169, 273, 297  
 Xia dynasty usurper Hou-yi, 13  
 Xia dynasty years, 98, 176, 179  
 Xia entities, 170  
 Xia-fu-fu-ji upgrading Lu Lord Xigong, 568  
 Xia-hou origin, 172  
 Xia house mountain in Shi-ji, 399  
 Xia-hou-shi, 66–67, 108, 116, 142–44, 166, 179, 201, 224, 278, 320, 562–63  
 Xia-hou-shi's Yellow Thearch, 144  
 Xia king and queen's exile, 234  
 Xia King Buxiang, 149, 198, 200, 259  
 Xia kingdom, 13, 182, 229  
 Xia kingdom's palace, 470  
 Xia King Fa, 202  
 Xia king for admonition, 211, 234  
 Xia king for agricultural minister Hou-ji's contribution, 260, 297  
 Xia King Gao, 202, 216, 296, 564  
 Xia King Hou-fen, 198, 200, 259  
 Xia King Hou-mang, 198, 200, 259  
 Xia King Hou-xie, 252  
 Xia King Hui, 197–98  
 Xia king in sophistry book Mo Zi, 182, 480  
 Xia King Jie, 14–16, 153, 179–80, 203, 205–11, 215–18, 231, 233–34, 257, 264, 277, 300, 469, 471, 520  
 Xia King Jie's demise, 14  
 Xia king Jie's demise, last, 206  
 Xia king Jie's Final Demise, 218  
 Xia King Jie's rule, 149, 200, 260  
 Xia King Jin, 200–201  
 Xia King Jiong, 198, 200  
 Xia King Kai, 145  
 Xia King Kong-jia, 64, 169, 202  
 Xia King Mang, 198, 283  
 Xia King Qi, 137, 153, 259, 384, 434  
 Xia king Qi, first, 179  
 Xia King Qi3, 12, 25, 78, 155, 157, 173–77, 179–83, 435, 480  
 Xia King Qi3 1991-1976, 180  
 Xia King Qi3's date, 167  
 Xia King Qi3's Xia, 173  
 Xia King Qi3's years, 181  
 Xia King Qi's divination, 96  
 Xia king ruling, 66  
 Xia kings, 25, 130–31, 165–66, 174–75, 180–83, 188, 192, 196, 198, 200–203, 205–9, 211, 215–16, 233–35, 563  
 last, 202–3, 205, 215, 262, 293, 298, 564  
 renaissance, 14  
 successor, 200

Xia king's capital city, 232, 235  
 Xia king's fishing, 198  
 Xia King Shaokang, 14, 50, 194–96, 203, 293  
 Xia King Shao-kang, 14, 57, 121  
 Xia king's hunting, 200  
 Xia king's indulgence in hunting, 184  
 Xia king's palace, 206  
 Xia king's reign years, 171, 179  
 Xia king's Yi-que, 234  
 Xia King Taikang, 174, 180, 185, 252, 280, 408  
 Xia King Taikang's loss, 225  
 Xia King Taikang's time, 583  
 Xia king title, 186  
 Xia King Xiang, 174, 187, 192–94, 203–4  
 Xia King Xiang's Diqiu, 34, 192  
 Xia King Xie, 50, 198–99, 227–28, 251  
 Xia King Yin-jia, 201  
 Xia King Zhongkang, 129, 187–89, 192, 211  
 Xia King Zhu, 196  
 Xia land, 168, 234, 335  
     ancient Great, 120, 354  
     famed Great, 51, 585  
     historical Great, 355  
     original Grand, 281  
     regional, 279  
 Xia-li, 179  
 Xia Lord Jie, 236  
     last, 264  
 Xia lord Jie set, last, 171  
 Xia Lord Kai, 370  
 Xia lord Qi's date, 32  
 Xia lords, 68, 82, 208, 229, 372, 470, 563  
     last, 217  
     new, 195  
 Xia Lord Xiang, 192  
 Xia lord Xiang's oblation, 563  
 Xia lunar calendar, 374, 430  
 Xia minister, 81, 233  
 Xia minister Guan-long-pang, 211, 234  
 Xia minister Mi, 14, 194  
 Xia minister Zhong-gu, 210, 233  
 xian, 279, 281, 284, 327–28, 421, 486, 510, 553  
 Xia name, 218  
 Xianbei, 60, 342  
 Xianbei and Turkic history, 519  
 Xianbei barbarians, 342  
 Xianbei term, 342  
 Xi'an city, 58, 173, 279  
 xiang, 94, 113, 140, 145, 192–94, 200, 226, 247, 356, 358, 360, 370, 391, 469, 563  
     named Lady, 152  
     wang hou jiang, 330  
 Xiang-di summit, 557  
 Xiangfen, 48, 58, 133, 530  
 Xiang-guo state, 488, 555  
 Xiangling Battle success, 1  
 Xiangning, 337, 355, 372, 540  
 Xiang-tu, 193, 224–26, 292, 319, 369  
     Marquis, 225  
 Xiangwang, 571  
     King, 536, 555  
 xiang water flow, 398  
 Xiang-yi fiefs, 499  
 Xi'an of Shenxi Banpo, 47  
 Xian-qie-ju, 568–69, 572  
 Xianshui River, 428  
 Xian-shui River, 428, 442  
 Xianwang, King, 370  
 Xian'yang City, 282, 543  
 Xian You Yi-de, 208, 230, 243, 407  
 Xianyu, 333–34, 342, 584  
 Xianyuan, 313  
 Xianyu barbarians, 334, 342, 584  
 Xian-yun barbarians, 67, 123, 267, 275, 358, 449, 454, 468, 577  
 Xian-yun barbarians and reached Tai-yuan, 454–55  
 Xianyu state, 342  
 Xianyu-Zhongshan-guo state, 334  
 xiao, 34, 85, 93, 242, 246, 296, 325, 564, 566  
 Xia oblation temple, 239  
 Xiao'er, 295–96, 357, 447, 557, 564–66, 569–70  
 Xiao-er Battle, 565–66  
 Xiao'er debacle, 565  
 Xiao-guo Fief, 501, 504  
 Xiaohou's brother, 485, 489  
 Xiao-jia's brother, 244



Xiao-jing, 93  
 Xiao-jing Gou Ming Jue, 93, 205  
 Xiao-kuang, 170, 345, 354–55, 512  
 Xiao-rong-zi, 358, 519, 530–31  
 Xiaoshan, 46, 216, 295, 461–62, 531, 566  
 Xiaoshan Mountain, 216, 564  
 Xiao-tang mansion, 450  
 Xiao-Xiang Rivers, 398  
 Xiao-xin, 250  
 Xiao Ya, 455, 526, 577  
 Xiao-yi, 250–51  
     King, 242  
 Xiao-yi fief, 510  
 Xiao Yuh2 Ding, 328, 383, 411–12  
 Xia palaces, 50, 171, 208  
 Xia People, 57–58  
 Xia people in southern Shanxi Province, 66  
 Xia people's ancestral home in southern Shanxi Province, 171  
 Xia people's capital city, 173  
 Xia people's domain, original, 172  
 Xia people's eastward expansion, 57, 134, 146, 151  
 Xia people's Erlitou Ruins of Yanshi, 246  
 Xia people's homeland, 280  
     original, 103  
 Xia people's land, 226  
 Xia people's lords, 170  
 Xia people's origin, 173  
 Xia people's temple, 277  
 Xia people's Yanshi-Erlitou site, 50  
 Xia reign, 173, 279  
 Xia remnant minister, 195  
 Xia remnant statelet, 166  
 Xia remnant states, 166  
 Xia-ren, named, 170  
 Xia Ruins, 34, 278, 337, 344, 372  
 Xia's descendants, 563  
 Xia settlements, 170  
 Xia-Shang dynasties, 32, 280–81, 293, 369, 456, 543, 556, 585  
 Xia/Shang Dynasties, 82, 338, 537  
 Xia/Shang kings, 149  
 Xia-Shang lords, 88  
 Xia/Shang lords and kings, 240, 381  
 Xia-Shang transitional time period, 277  
 Xia-Shang transition time period, 193  
 Xia-Shang-Zhou, 165, 180, 293, 323  
     three dynasties of, 106, 228  
 Xia-Shang-Zhou dynasties, 96, 157–58, 451, 546  
 Xia-Shang-zhou gap, 445  
 Xia-Shang-Zhou gap reign, 255, 294, 446, 585–86  
 Xia-Shang-Zhou Gap Year Project, 252  
 Xia-Shang-Zhou kings, 149  
 Xia she temple, 239  
 Xia-she temple, 239  
 Xia's history, 174  
 Xia Shu, 185, 187–89, 400, 403, 571  
     ancient book, 120  
 Xia Shu texts, original, 466  
 Xia statelets, 172  
 Xia states, 537  
 Xia stories, 31  
 Xia temple, 71, 79, 167, 239, 333  
 Xia temple's foundation, 149, 200, 260  
 Xia throne, 174, 184, 193, 195, 213  
 Xia Throne by You-qiong-shi and han-zhuo, 183  
 Xia timeframe, 170  
 Xia vassals, 208  
 Xia Xiao-zheng, 191  
 Xiayang, 476, 529  
 Xiayang campaign, 529  
 Xia-yi land, 195  
 Xiazhou, 218  
 Xia-zhou, 218  
 Xia/Zhou, 197  
 Xibo, 219, 258, 260  
 Xi-bo-hou, Marquis, 332  
 Xi-Bo-jifu's campaign, 444  
 Xibo's minister, 258  
 xi Ci San Jing, 399  
 xie, 195, 198, 430, 472, 474, 570  
 xie-feng, 137  
 Xie-guo state, 456  
 Xie Heng and Wang Tingjian, 154  
 Xie King Xiang, 192  
 Xie-zhou prefecture, 391  
 Xi-gong, 556, 578  
 Xi-gui, 510, 512

named, 517  
 Xi-guo lord, 476, 512  
 Xi-guo Lord Kanggong, 294  
 Xi-guo lord's wife, 512  
 Xi-guo marquis, 508, 510  
 Xi-guo Marquis Xi-hou, 510  
 Xi-guo states, 294, 379, 496, 508, 510, 512, 559  
 xi he, 182, 353–54, 418  
 Xi-he, 180, 200–201, 278, 350, 354, 358, 423, 534  
 Xi-he2, 77, 80–81, 135, 187–91, 297, 404  
     legendary Figures, 187  
     married, 92  
     solar charioteer, 6  
     thearch appointing minister, 135  
 Xi-he2's dereliction  
     calendar minister, 188  
     purported minister, 187  
 Xi-he2-zhiguo country, 190  
 Xi-he2-zhi-guo country, 135  
 Xi-hou, Marquis, 496, 510, 512  
 Xi-jia, ordered minister, 454  
 Xi-jia Pan, 443–44, 454  
 Xi-la-mu-lun River, 227  
 Xiluo-Gui-rong barbarians, 256, 286  
 xi mu, 313, 323  
 xin, 35, 70, 93, 242–43, 252, 257–58, 285–86, 324, 473, 581  
     dynasty historian liu, 132, 379, 448  
 Xin-bo, 380, 506  
 Xincheng, 530, 570, 577  
 Xincheng summit, 579  
 xin dynasty, 35, 156, 325, 403, 406  
 Xin-dynasty and early Eastern, 403  
 xing, 70, 123–24, 247, 323, 351, 374, 522  
 Xing2, 328–29, 522, 555  
 Xingchang Mountain, 414  
 Xing-guo, 492, 525, 555, 561  
     barbarians attacking, 525  
 Xing-guo and Wey states, 351  
 Xing-guo capital city, 555  
 Xing-guo lord, 525  
 Xing-guo minister, 555  
 Xing-guo state, 350–51, 490, 492, 522, 525, 542, 544, 555  
 Xingguo State, 490, 522, 524  
 Xing-guo state in retaliation, 543, 555  
 Xing-hou, 572  
     Marquis, 437, 571  
 Xing-hou for taking Yong-zi's  
     daughter-bride and bribes, 571  
 Xingping, 440–42  
 xing principalities, 351, 522  
 xing statelets, 351  
 Xingyang, 173, 336, 340, 391, 487, 530, 570, 574  
 Xingyang/Zhengzhou, 246  
 Xinjiang, 41, 172  
 Xinjiang-Ningxia-Mongolia-Shanxi-Hebei  
     provinces, 64  
 xin-mao, 205, 262, 303, 315  
 Xinmi city, 532  
 Xinmi of Henan, 183, 192  
 Xin Tang Shu, 61, 129–30, 136, 168, 211–13, 304, 362  
 xin you-shang, 466  
 Xin-yu-mi in Lv-shi Chun-qiu, 382  
 Xinzhai ruins, 192  
 Xinzhai ruins in Xinmi of Henan, 192  
 Xinzhai site in Xinmi of Henan, 183  
 Xinzheng, 31, 108–9, 468  
 Xinzheng County, 104  
 Xinzheng-Mixian, 166  
 xiong, 24, 26, 108, 341, 343, 399, 444–45, 517  
     xiong character, 67  
 Xiong Jian, 25, 517  
 Xiong-shi clan, 252  
 Xiong Tong1's citation, 389  
 Xiong Yan, 445, 449, 451  
 Xiong Yi, 106, 332, 341–43, 483, 488, 518, 557  
 Xiong-ying-zu, 367  
 Xiong Yun, 517  
 Xiqi, 534  
 Xiqing ying Yuan, 174  
 Xirong, 169, 449  
 Xi-rong, 64, 72, 169, 251, 279, 281, 285, 329, 342, 359, 390, 442, 445, 449, 569–70  
 Xi-rong & Rong-di, 271

Xi-Rong & Xi-Qiang, 64  
 Xi-rong barbarian king, 331  
 Xi-rong barbarians, 258, 443, 449, 453, 455,  
 470, 484, 570–71  
 Xi-rong barbarian states, 359  
 Xi-rong King, 570  
 Xi-rong lord, 267  
 Xi-rong Statelet, 359, 569, 571  
 Xishan mountain, 21  
 Xi-shen, 371  
 Xi-shi, 84, 86, 95  
 Xi-shi clans, 556  
 Xi-shu, 135, 190, 467, 528  
 Xi-shui River area, 374, 463  
 Xi-shui Rivers, 61, 332, 482  
 xiu-yuan, 384, 427  
 Xi-wang-mu, 80, 190, 386, 388–89, 410,  
 426  
 Xi-wu, 355  
 xi-xia, 219, 419  
 Xixia Kingdom, 218  
 Xi-xian County, 571  
 Xixia-shi's land, 433  
 Xizheng, 467  
 Xi-zheng, 388–90, 393–94, 440, 442, 467,  
 501–2  
 Xi-zheng capital city, 471  
 Xi-zheng place, 441  
 Xizhi, 329, 401, 432  
 xi-Zhou, 92  
 Xi-zhou-jun, 165, 361  
 xu, 75, 145, 166, 176, 283, 295–96, 370,  
 468, 472, 474, 494, 496, 504, 525, 533  
 Xu2, 333, 366, 386, 391, 537  
 Xu2-an statelet, 390  
 Xu2 family lineage book, 382, 387  
 Xu2-fang state, 387  
 Xu2-guo, 171, 247, 382, 477, 537  
 attacked, 537  
 Xu2-guo lord, 257, 532  
 Xu2-guo Lord Xigong, 257, 532  
 Xu2-guo minister Rong-ju, 386  
 Xu2-guo state, 166, 171, 219, 277, 330, 369,  
 455, 477, 516, 537, 541  
 Xu2 King Ju-wang, 386  
 Xu2 land, 392  
 Xu2 name, 386  
 Xu2 rebellion, 391  
 Xu2-rong, 386, 390  
 Xu2-rong barbarians, 324, 369, 386, 455  
 Xu2-rong rebellion, 388  
 Xu2-shi, 369  
 Xu2 state, 386–87, 537  
 Xu2 statelet, 382, 388  
 Xu2 viscount, 387  
 Xu2-yan-wang, King, 386, 388, 390  
 Xu2-yi barbarians, 565  
 Xu2-yi/Xu-rong state, 336  
 Xu3, 474, 476  
 Xu3-guo, 207, 538, 544, 561, 574–75, 577,  
 579  
 Xu3-guo ancestors, 496  
 Xu3-guo capital city, 503–4  
 Xu3-guo lord, 496, 503–4, 532  
 new, 496  
 Xu3-guo Lord Mugong, 513  
 Xu3-guo lord's brother, 496  
 Xu3-guo lord's failure, 496  
 Xu3-guo people's place, 496  
 Xu3-guo state, 257, 435, 456, 495–96, 504,  
 518, 532, 561, 574  
 Xu3 lord, 524  
 Xu3 Lord Mugong, 507, 524  
 Xu3 ministers, 524  
 Xu3-mu-furen, 507, 524  
 xuan, 209, 421, 477, 532, 536  
 dynasty scholar zheng, 144  
 Xuan1, 121–22  
 Xuan-fang, 310  
 Xuan-gao, 564  
 Xuan'gong, 513–14  
 detained Teng-guo Lord, 542  
 Xuan-guo state, 532  
 Xuan-jiang, 492, 504–5, 507, 509, 524–25  
 xuan-niao, 223–24  
 xuan qi, 184  
 Xuan-qi, 13  
 Xuanwang, King, 330, 452, 462–63  
 Xuan-xiao, 70, 117, 121–22, 219  
 xuan yuan, 110  
 xuan-yuan, 381  
 Xuanyuan, 110–11

named, 115  
xuan-yuan enclosure, 381  
Xuanyuan Mountain, 110  
Xuanyuan-shi, 91, 109–10, 117, 177  
Xuan-yuan-shi, 52, 91, 147  
Xuan-yuan-shi and Lord Huang-di, 52, 177  
Xuchang, 206, 215–16, 233, 461, 474, 493, 575  
Xuchang of Henan, 209  
Xu-chen, 121, 548, 559, 566, 568, 572  
Xue-guo land, 233  
Xueguo state, 495  
Xue-guo state, 495  
Xue-hou, Marquis, 495  
Xuelin, 27, 209, 423  
Xue people's ancestors, 233  
Xue state, 75  
Xugou, 68, 82, 118–19, 229, 283, 372, 544–45  
Xu Guang's Shi-ji Yin-yi in Shi-ji Ji-jie, 132  
Xu-guo, attacked, 566  
Xu Jian of Tang Dynasty, 380  
Xu Jian's reference compendium Chu Xue Ji, 408  
xu land, 200, 206–7, 234, 464  
old, 215  
Xu Lord Mugong, 526  
xun, 22, 166, 217, 225, 284, 305, 328, 381, 384, 402, 406, 491, 499, 531, 534  
Xun2, 121–22  
Xun-bo, 378  
Xun-di, 554  
xun-feng, 5  
xun fief, 491  
Xun-guo state, 378  
Xun-hou, Marquis, 491  
Xun-lin-fu, 572–73, 576  
Xun Linfu in charge, 558  
xun name, 529  
Xun Song claiming, 85  
Xun Wu, 349, 356, 359  
occasion Jinn minister, 495  
Xun Xu, 154–55  
Xunyi, 50, 171, 279, 281  
Xun-yu barbarians, 111, 113, 280, 282, 287  
Xun-zi, 41, 187, 315, 402, 511

Xun Zi, 71, 77, 171, 217, 237, 264, 289, 314–16, 324–25, 328, 335, 402, 452, 543, 546  
Xun-zi's citation of Shang-shu, 187  
Xupu, 584  
Xuqu, 68, 82, 118–19, 544–45  
xu rebellion, 477  
xu states, 340  
Xu-tian field, 311, 461, 493–94  
Xu-tian land, 494  
Xu-tian land swap, 496  
Xuwu-shi, 584  
Xu-yan-wang, King, 343  
Xu Zheng, 100  
Xu Zhongshu, 183, 209, 216, 227, 230, 232, 251, 253, 274, 278, 319, 329, 334–35, 344, 535  
century historian, 447  
Xuzhou, 75, 109, 346, 400  
Xuzhou in Yu Gong, 11, 400  
Xuzhou Jiangsu, 405  
Xuzhou of Shandong in eastern China, 104  
Xu Zhuoyun, 102, 273, 279, 283, 286, 316

## Y

Ya, 266, 274, 276, 278, 280, 283–84, 298–99, 313–14, 388–89, 448, 453, 455–56, 516, 526, 569–70  
Ya Ji-zai, 284, 328  
yan, 108, 111, 206–8, 319–21, 332, 336, 338, 353, 360, 451, 455, 460, 465, 468, 520–21  
yan1, 356, 366  
Yan1-di place, 366, 487  
Yan3, 76, 135, 319, 335–36, 366, 455  
Yan3cheng/Nanzhao of Henan, 311, 319  
Yan3-guo land, 483  
Yan3-guo marquis, 366  
Yan3-guo state, 366–67  
Yan3-surnamed descendant states of justice minister Gaoyao, 178  
Yan3-surnamed Liao3-guo state, 537, 557, 571  
Yan3-surnamed Liu-guo, 167  
Yan3-surnamed states of Liu-guo, 571  
Yan-ao's clansmen, 514

yan cauldrons, 303  
 Yan-di, 59, 63, 69–71, 73, 75, 84, 86,  
     88–91, 93, 95–96, 102–4, 106–11,  
     117–18  
 Yandi, ancient Jiang-surnamed, 229, 372,  
     537  
 Yan-di  
     ox-embodied, 110  
     ox-totem, 59  
     sentence equating, 102  
     settled-down, 104  
 Yan-di & Huang-di, 106  
 Yan-di and Huang-di's reigns, 103  
 Yan-di/Chi-you, 110  
 Yan-di dynastic rule, 107  
 Yan-di Dynasty, 106, 111  
 Yan-di group, 104  
 Yan-di's birthplace, 107  
 Yandi's descendants, 471  
 Yan-di's descendants, 107, 111  
 Yan-di set, 106  
 Yan-di-shi, 82, 91, 134  
 Yan-di's Jiang3, 123  
 Yan-di's mother, 107  
 Yan-di Tribe, 111  
 yan-feng, 242  
 yang, 35, 100–101, 174, 239, 340, 354, 370,  
     406, 435, 468, 521, 529, 564  
 Yang2-fang state, 254  
 Yang2-shi and Xi-shi clans, 556  
 Yangchang, 215–16, 564  
 Yangchang Mountain, 216, 564  
 Yangcheng, 126, 133, 139, 173–74, 176,  
     183, 218  
 Yang-chu-fu, 565–66, 572–73  
     assassinating minister, 573  
 Yang city, upper, 529  
 Yangdi, 145, 173, 208, 373  
 Yangfan, 456, 556  
     land of, 332, 556  
 Yang-jia, 248, 250  
     King, 250  
 Yangju-rong, 359  
 Yangshao, 34, 43, 45–46  
 Yangshao and Longshan excavations, 58  
 Yangshao Culture, 41, 46–49, 66  
 Yangshao-type sites, 53  
 Yangshao Village in Mianchi County of  
     Henan, 45  
 Yangshe, 528  
 Yangshe Shuyu, dead brother, 571  
 Yang Shixun, 213  
 Yang Shuda, 450–51  
 Yangshui River, 422  
 Yang-shui River, 96, 422  
 yang surname, 573  
 Yangtze, 2–3, 9, 43, 46, 111, 142, 146, 152,  
     327–28, 344–45, 355, 389, 392,  
     398–99, 483  
     lower, 31, 40, 43, 45, 52, 152, 375, 377  
 Yangtze and Han-shui River, 455  
 Yangtze and Han-shui Rivers area, 329  
 Yangtze Delta, 53, 59, 139–40, 146, 166,  
     175, 178, 283, 344, 399, 528  
 Yangtze gorge, 74, 341, 343, 392, 557  
 Yangtze land, 2  
 Yangtze River, 2, 9, 31, 40, 43, 45, 52, 112,  
     121–22, 145, 152, 344, 377, 389,  
     398–99  
     lower, 45, 399  
     upper, 2, 142  
 Yangtze River area, 113, 197, 376–77, 391,  
     422, 455, 477  
 Yangtze River Chinese, 53  
 Yangtze River mouth, 53  
 Yangtze River's origin, 400  
 Yang Ximei, 184  
 Yang Xiong2's Shu-wang Ben-ji, 54, 398  
 Yangxu-zhi-he River, 94, 240  
 Yang-yi, 196, 266, 363  
 Yangyu, 390, 414–15  
 Yang-yue states, 399  
 Yangyu land, 386  
 Yangyu Mountain, 415, 433  
 Yangzhou, 11, 110, 128, 347, 399–400, 514  
 Yangzhou University, 18, 273  
 Yang-zi, 572–73  
 Yan-hui-hou, 461  
     Marquis, 332  
 Yanjin and Jixian area of Henan, 333, 536  
 Yanjing, 286  
 Yanjing-rong, 286

Yanjing-zhi-rong barbarians, 256  
 Yan King Kuai, 386, 401  
 Yan King Zhao, 356  
 Yan lords, 332–33, 351  
 Yan Lord Zhuangong, 350  
 Yan Marquis Aihou, 351  
 Yan Marquis Huanhou, 351  
 Yan Marquis Huan-hou, 460  
 Yan Marquis Huihou, 453, 461  
 Yan Marquis Lihou, 460  
 Yan Marquis Mouhou, 351  
 Yan Marquis Qinghou, 461, 483  
 Yan Marquis Xihou, 461  
 Yan Marquis Xuanhou, 351  
 Yan Marquis Zhenghou, 351  
 Yanmen, 71, 79, 210, 359–60  
 Yanmen-zhi-shan mountains, 401  
 Yan-Qi army, 521  
 Yan-rong, 286  
 Yan's army, 333  
 Yanshi, 34, 49–50, 119, 171, 195, 231–32, 246, 249, 487  
 Yanshi-Erlitou excavation, 50  
 Yanshi excavation, 171  
 Yanshi of Henan, 224, 231  
 Yanshi of Henan Province, 171  
 Yanshi of Henan Province and seat, 50, 171  
 Yanshi-Shangcheng, 50, 193  
 Yanshi-Shangcheng Ruins, 224, 231–32, 246  
 Yanshi-Shangcheng site, 208  
 Yan-shui River, 501  
 yan state, 260, 297, 303, 333, 350–51, 353–54, 356, 401, 460–61, 468–69, 503, 515, 521, 536, 585  
 Yan state for asylum, 401  
 Yan state's participation in Sinitic China's state affairs, 401  
 Yan-tian land, 319, 369  
 Yan-wang, 386  
     King, 363  
 Yan-xi-hou, 461  
 Yanzhou, 11, 219, 400  
 Yanzhou heading, 400  
 Yanzhou prefectures, 400  
 yao, 58, 117, 120, 123, 127, 133–34, 139–40, 142, 145, 151–52, 284, 372–73, 514, 516, 550  
     sage kings, 176  
     seeing father, 152  
 Yao and Shun's Great Xia, 146  
 Yao Chonghua, 137  
 Yao-dian, 139, 141  
 Yao Dian, 125–27, 134–35, 190–91, 274–75, 362, 404  
 Yao-dian of Shang-shu, 71, 80, 187  
 Yao Dian of Shang-shu, 71, 113, 125, 127, 134–35, 167, 189–91, 404  
 Yao Dian's statement, repeated, 135  
 Yaojiang River, 46  
 Yaoqiu, 140  
 Yao Ruins, 140  
 Yao-Shun time period, 289  
 Yao-Sun-Yu, 151  
 Yao-Sun-Yu legends, 151  
 Yao-surnamed daughters, 195  
 Yao-xu Ruins, 140  
 yardstick, 37, 160, 293, 305, 310, 331, 582  
 Yaroslav, 39–40  
 Yarrow & Turtle Divination Mechanism, 548  
 Ya-yu name, 250  
 YBP, 41, 62, 227  
 ye, 36, 126, 249, 314, 337, 369, 396, 426, 482  
 year's reign, 97, 129, 212, 304, 390, 412, 425  
     first, 183, 198  
 Yellow Earth, 47  
 Yellow Lord, 118  
 Yellow River, 50–53, 102–4, 171–75, 206–9, 215–17, 228–29, 248–50, 278–82, 295–96, 370–73, 398–401, 415–20, 432–35, 538–41, 553–56  
     ancient, 196, 228  
     mythical, 280  
     northwestern, 419  
     south-to-north, 41  
     upper, 45  
 Yellow River and Ji-shui River area, 34, 192  
 Yellow River and Wei River, 286

Yellow River and Wei-shui River, 256  
 Yellow River area, 47, 51, 348, 398  
 Yellow River Basin, 43  
 Yellow River Bend, 38, 169, 177, 182, 200,  
     277, 358, 391, 541  
     ancient South, 168  
     ancient south-to-north, 354  
 Yellow River civilization, 47  
 Yellow River flow, 50, 178, 196, 556  
 Yellow River inflection, 67, 107, 175, 215,  
     219, 279–80, 321  
 Yellow-River-inflection, 323  
 Yellow River inflection area, 72, 169, 217,  
     234, 278, 296, 321, 337, 344, 354, 453,  
     471, 498  
 Yellow River inflection line, 233, 336, 354,  
     356  
 Yellow River in Mu-tian-zi Zhuan, 227  
 Yellow River line, 45, 67, 105, 112, 174,  
     224, 271, 357  
     lower, 151  
 Yellow River repair, 400  
 Yellow River's divination, 197  
 Yellow River's flow, 400  
 Yellow River Sheath, 502  
 Yellow Thearch, 66–70, 72–73, 75, 77,  
     79–84, 87–92, 95–96, 106–13, 115–19,  
     121–23, 131–32, 137, 142–43, 155–56,  
     274–75  
     legendary, 131, 219, 367, 384  
 Yellow Thearch and Lao-zi, 81  
 Yellow Thearch and Lord Zhuanxu, 116,  
     136  
 Yellow Thearch by Gongsun Xuanyuan, 110  
 Yellow Thearch fighting, 111, 556  
 Yellow Thearch's character, 274–75  
 Yellow Thearch's Family, 121  
 Yellow Thearch's Huangdi-li, 191  
 Yellow Thearch's Huang-di-li, 97, 191  
 Yellow Thearch's Ji, 70  
 Yellow Thearch's Ji1, 274, 289, 350, 372  
 Yellow Thearch's land, 75  
 Yellow Thearch's line, 67, 71  
 Yellow Thearch's origin, 75, 408  
 Yellow Thearch's Shouqiu, 248  
 Yellow Thearch's Wars, 111  
 Yellow Thearch's wife, 378  
 Yenisei Rivers, 40  
 yeren, 32, 538–39  
 Yetts, 305  
 Yewang, 437  
 Yexian County, 228  
 yi, 62, 64, 66, 79–85, 102–3, 118, 169, 186,  
     195–99, 224, 254–55, 258–59, 317–18,  
     337–40, 550–51  
 Yi1, 121–22  
 Yi1-surnamed Xiu-ge, 227  
 yi2, 21, 34, 80, 95, 115, 135, 170, 190,  
     299–301, 327, 377  
 Yi2-di fief, 513  
 Yi2-di place, 513, 572  
 Yi2-guo state, 494  
 Yi2-he River, 122  
     modern, 68, 219  
 yi2 land, 345, 377  
 Yi4, 115, 176, 181, 211, 226–27, 319, 337,  
     403, 485, 489–90, 492  
     attacked, 490  
 Yi4-cheng, 337, 485, 489–91  
 Yi4-di capital city, 492  
 Yi4-hou, 310  
 Yi4-shui River, 227  
 Yi4wang, King, 440, 442  
 Yi and Maan barbarians, 455  
 yi barbarian land, 151  
     bird-totem Eastern, 134  
 yi barbarians, 62–63, 347, 374, 526, 532,  
     558, 584  
     bird-totem Eastern, 146  
 yi-chou, 417, 427, 431  
 Yichuan county, 502  
 Yi-chuan River area, 61, 103, 105, 482, 545  
 Yi-chuan river valley area, 146  
 Yi-di, 170, 348, 557  
 Yi-di place and killed Zhou court minister  
     Yi-guizhu, 513  
 yi divination, 190, 361  
     non-Zhou, 552  
     sorcerer Shi-su's Zhou, 539  
 Yi-fang, 255  
 Yi-fang state, 255

Yi-gong temple for late father-king  
     Zhou-yi2-wang, 445  
 yi groups, 266  
 Yi-gu, 121, 548  
 Yi-guizhu, 513  
 Yi-hou, 344–45, 443  
     Marquis, 103, 261, 289, 344, 377, 443, 490  
 Yijing, 68  
 Yi-jing, 82, 94, 115, 154, 284  
 Yi-jing number, 98  
 yi land, 197  
 Yi-li, 254, 256, 286  
 Yi Li/Wen-wu-di-yi, 255  
 Yilou and Jurchen barbarians of Manchuria, 209  
 Yi-Luo-zhi-rong barbarian chieftains, 574  
 Yi-Luo-zhi-rong barbarians, 357  
 yi-mao, 97  
 yin, 50, 97, 100–101, 142, 156, 199–200, 231–32, 238–39, 248–50, 254, 350, 354, 358, 366, 370–71  
 Yin, Dong, 200, 202, 553–54  
 yin, named, 249  
 yin1, 80, 135, 190, 535  
 Yin4-hou, Marquis, 188  
 Yin4's campaign, 188  
 Yin4 Zheng, 185, 187–89, 403, 408, 466, 471  
 Yin4 Zheng article in Shang-shu, 191  
 Yin4 Zheng of Shang-shu, 188–89, 466  
 Yin4 Zheng texts, 187  
     purported, 187  
 yi natives, 119, 232  
 Yin-ba-shi, 329, 335  
 Yin Ben-ji of Shi-ji, 122, 215, 219, 223, 267, 272, 299, 491, 571  
 yin capital city, 198, 252, 283  
 ying, 2, 67, 123, 178, 275, 343, 367, 386, 442–43, 456, 465, 487, 537  
     prime minister Zhao, 213  
 ying1, 328, 465, 555  
 Ying1-guo, 464–65, 468, 485  
 Ying1-guo and Haan states, 464, 468  
 Ying1-guo marquis, 465  
 Ying1-guo state, 464–65, 468  
 Ying1-hou, Marquis, 465  
 Ying1-jian, 319, 329  
 Yin Gao, 292–93  
 Ying-chuan River area, 357  
 Ying-du, 2  
 Ying-guo, state of, 536  
 Ying-hou, Marquis, 248  
 Ying Kai, 186, 475, 484  
 Ying-kao-shu, 487, 496  
 Yingqiu, 336–37, 444  
 Yingshan, 477, 536  
 Ying Shao, 89, 100, 408  
 ying-shu, 552  
 Ying-shui River, 311, 319  
 ying surname, 477, 584  
 Ying-surnamed barbarians, 584  
 Ying-surnamed clans, 69  
 Yingsurnamed fiefs, 68  
 Ying-surnamed fiefs, 477  
 Ying-surnamed Jiang1-guo's demise, 571  
 Yingsurnamed Qin, 69  
 Ying-surnamed Qin, 341  
 Ying-surnamed Shao-hao, 70  
 Ying-surnamed states, 68, 340  
 Yin-hou, Marquis, 50, 198, 202, 207, 227–28, 232, 238, 283  
 Yin-jia, 200–201  
 Yin Jifu, 453–56  
 yin land, 207  
 Yin-li, 97, 179, 181, 236–38, 263, 292, 305, 313, 363, 567  
 Yin-li calendar, 97, 127–30, 149, 157, 181, 189, 192, 236–38, 297, 300, 408, 567  
     60-year sexagenary cycle, 181  
     experimental, 35, 127, 159, 490  
     virtual, 97, 181  
 Yin-li calendar's epochal, 128  
 Yin-li statement, 238  
 Yin-li/Zhuanxu-li calendars, 128  
 Yinmi County, 294, 439  
 yin place, 238, 248–50, 254  
 Yin-rong, 357, 502  
 Yin-rong barbarians in attacking, 357  
 yin ruins, 329, 490  
 Yin-shang, 232  
 Yin-Shang kingdom, 18



Yinshan Mountain, 360, 418  
 Yinshan mountain slope, 418  
 Yin-shi, ordered minister, 560  
 Yin-shi clan and minister Xie-du-kou, 544  
 Yin-shi sorcerer, 496  
 yin state, 454  
 Yin-wang, King, 199  
 Yin-xu Ruins of Anyang, 246  
 Yin-xu Shang, 184  
 yin-yi capital city, 248  
 Yin Zhi, 207, 234  
 Yinzhou, 350  
 Yi People, 58  
 Yi-qi, surnamed, 103  
 Yi-qi clan name, 295  
 Yi-Qi land, 103–4, 106, 110  
 Yi-Qi land record, 103  
 Yiqi-shi, 295  
 Yi-qi-shi, 102–3, 133  
 Yiqi-shi, ancient south-of-the-Yellow-River, 295  
 Yiqi-shi land, 103  
 Yiqi surname, 295  
 Yi-qi surname, 133  
 Yiqu, 114, 255, 331, 348, 359–60  
 Yiqu-rong, 360, 502  
 Yi-qu-rong, 331  
 Yiqurong barbarians, 280  
 Yiqu-rong barbarians, 43, 53, 114, 219, 253, 280, 349, 367  
 Yi-qu-rong barbarians, 331, 349  
 Yiqu-rong King, 360  
 Yiqu-rong lord, 255  
 Yiqu-rong rebellion, 331  
 Yiqu-rong's homeland, 331  
 Yi-qu-rong state, 347  
 Yiqu Statelet, 360  
 Yi Rang, 71–72  
 Yi She4, 243–44  
 Yi-shui, 66, 171, 206, 357, 359, 467  
 Yi-shui River, 67, 72, 103, 106–7, 174, 206, 208–9, 216, 231, 234, 280, 356, 365, 502, 564  
 Yi-shui River and Luo-he River area, 104  
 Yi-shui River area, 206, 208, 280, 282, 358  
 Yi-sui River, 226  
 Yitu-rong, 286  
 Yitu-rong barbarians, 286  
 Yitu-zhirong barbarians, 256  
 Yi-wei, suffixed forgery book, 150  
 Yi-wei Ji-lan, dynasty forgery book, 150, 205  
 Yi-wen, 56, 206, 239, 393–95, 413  
 Yiwu, 519, 530–31, 534–35, 538–40, 544  
 Yi-wu, ancient saint, 90  
 Yiwu, Prince, 521, 531, 534–35  
 Yiwu's mother, 530  
 Yi-wu's mother, 530  
 Yi-xian County, 227  
 Yi-xiang, zuo shi, 396, 438  
 Yi Xun, 208, 230, 236–37, 242, 304, 308, 376, 407  
 Yi Xun of Shang-shu, 237  
 Yi-ya, 507, 525, 541–42  
 Yi-yi, 249, 351, 513, 525  
 Yi Yin, 14, 17, 153, 207–8, 231, 233–36, 242–44, 264, 407, 469, 520, 527, 557  
     buried, 243  
     killed, 243  
     ordered, 243  
     spy, 207, 234  
     story of, 243, 554  
 Yi Yin for Shang-tang, 231, 245, 368  
 Yi Yin in subverting, 206  
 Yi Yin's admonition, 243  
 Yi Yin's mission, 233  
 Yi Yin's trip, 233–34  
 yi-you, 129–30  
 Yi-Yue, 48, 56–57, 68, 112–13  
 Yi-zheng, 150, 160  
 Yi Zhou Shu, 11, 95–96, 129, 182, 212, 265, 302–5, 309–11, 313–18, 325, 353, 366–67, 400–401, 404–5, 479  
 Yi Zhou Shu and Huai Nan Zi, 303  
 Yi Zhou Shu and Li-ji, 298  
 Yi Zhou Shu and Mo Zi, 183  
 Yi Zhou Shu book, 309  
 Yi Zhou Shu's texts, 317  
 yong, 197, 295, 320, 328, 340, 357, 430–31, 457, 500, 502, 538, 555, 557, 573, 579  
 Yong, Prince, 572–73  
 Yong1, 295, 328, 399

Yong1 state, 295–96  
 Yong and Shen Changyun, 308, 457–58, 462  
 Yong-guo, 579–80  
 Yongguo campaign, 580  
 Yong-guo land, 580  
 Yongguo state, 444  
 Yong-guo state, 54, 331, 382, 579, 582  
 Yong-guo statelet, 580  
 Yongji, 138–39, 534, 576  
 Yong-ji, 244, 503, 559  
 Yong-ji2 woman, 503  
 Yongjia Cataclysm, 36, 156, 158, 244–45, 406, 436  
 Yong-ji's brother, 244  
 Yong-jiu, 503  
 Yong-shi person, 503  
 yong state, 314  
 Yongtang, 32  
 Yongzhou, 11, 400  
 Yongzhou prefecture, 287, 355  
 Yongzhou prefecture's astrological divisional field, 323  
 Yong-zi, 571–72  
 You, 57, 105, 112, 120–21, 137, 193, 206, 247, 257, 260, 264, 278, 301, 471, 483  
 poem Yuan, 206  
 You3, 121–22  
 Youchao-hu Lake, 177–78  
 You-chao-shi, 91–93  
 You-di tribe, 227  
 You-guo, Marquis, 255  
 You-guo4-guo state, 194–95  
 You-guo4-guo state in Zuo Zhuan, 193  
 Youguo state, 255  
 You-hou, Marquis, 255  
 You-hu land, 15  
 You-hu land for making money, 15  
 You-hu queen, 15  
 You-hu-shi, 166, 171, 173  
 You-hu-shi people's land, 173  
 You-hu-shi rebellion, 12  
 You-jiao-shi legend, 108  
 You-jiao-shi tribe, 108  
 You-jiao-shi woman, 108  
 You-luo and Jing states, 208, 233  
 You-min-shi state, 206  
 Youmouwang, King, 481  
 young Chu King Zhuangwang, 578  
 younger brother Xiong Yun, 517  
 younger son, founding lord's, 487  
 You-qiong, 10, 13, 183, 356  
 named, 192  
 You-qiong land, 183  
 You-qiong-shi, 183, 186  
 You-qiong-shi clan, 13, 183, 186, 583  
 You-qiong-shi clan name, 192  
 You-qiong-shi throne, 8, 193  
 You-ren-shi, 206, 257, 283  
 You-ren-shi land, 194  
 You-ren-shi woman, 184, 286  
 You-rong-shi in Yin Ben-ji of Shi-ji, 215  
 You-shen1-shi, 527, 559  
 You-shen land, 16  
 You-shen-shi, 231, 252, 283–84, 286, 289  
 woman of, 283–84  
 You-shen-shi Ruins, 231  
 You-shi clan, 519  
 Youshi-shi tribe, 207  
 You-shi-shi tribe, 520  
 You-shi-shi woman, 177  
 Youshui River, 72  
 You-shui River, 72  
 You-song-shi land, 215  
 Yousong-shi woman, 143, 223  
 Yousong-zhi-xu ruins, 215  
 You-su land, 198  
 You-su-shi clan, 264, 520, 535  
 You-tai-shi clan, 102, 283  
 You-tai-shi land, 274  
 You-tai-shi woman, 273  
 Youwang, 361  
 King, 264, 330, 361, 469  
 You-xia, 233, 235, 280  
 You-xin, 527, 559  
 You-xin-shi, 231, 252, 283–84, 286, 289  
 Youxiong-guo state, 109  
 You-xiong-shi, 91, 108–9  
 You-xiongshi land, 109  
 You-yi, 15–16, 198–99, 227–28, 479  
 You-yi4 land, 226  
 You-yi and He-bo land, 199

You-yi land, 16, 198, 227  
 You-yi lord, 199  
 You-yi lord Mian-chen for lasciviousness, 227  
 You-yi-shi, 50–51, 102, 199, 227–28, 251  
 You-yi-shi king, 228  
 You-yishi land, 353  
 You-yi-shi land, 226  
 You-yi-shi lord, 198  
 You-yi-shi statelet, 228  
 You-yi state, 16  
 You Yu, 331, 359, 569–71  
 You-yu2, 57, 106, 117, 121, 136  
 You-yu2-shi, 66, 77, 108, 116, 120, 144, 172, 224, 278, 562–63  
 You-yu2-shi and Xia-hou-shi's Yellow Thearch, 144  
 You-yu2-shi dynasty, 278  
 You-yu2-shi lord, 195  
 You-yu2-shi's sacrificial lords, 144  
 You-yu2-shi tribe, 195  
 Youzhou, 11, 400  
 Youzhou in Yi Zhou Shu, 11, 400  
 yu, 11–12, 76–77, 120, 125–26, 133–34, 136, 145–46, 151, 155–56, 167–68, 176–78, 331, 403–4, 472, 579–80  
     father of, 58, 72  
 Yu2, 57–58, 120–21, 137, 142, 144–45, 260, 278, 295, 297, 301, 345, 392, 530  
 Yu2-fang, 255, 258  
 Yu2-fang character, 219  
 Yu2-guo, 259, 296, 339, 530  
 Yu2-guo and attacked Xiayang, 529  
 Yu2-guo armies, 529  
 Yu2-guo land, 531  
 Yu2-guo lord, 529–31  
 Yu2-guo minister, 529  
 Yu2-guo people's domain, 534  
 Yu2-guo place, 531  
 Yu2-guo state, 172, 216, 296, 345, 437, 502, 529  
 Yu2-guo state years, 529  
 Yu2-guo/Yu2-fang state, 219  
 Yu2-hou, Marquis, 257  
 Yu2-shi, 172, 345  
 Yu2-shi tribe, 345  
 Yu2 Shu for Lord Shun, 120  
 Yu2-shun, 89, 120, 137  
 Yu2-shun and Xia dynasties, 138  
 Yu2 Shu of Shang-shu, 58, 120  
 Yu2-Xia dynasties, 120  
 Yu2-xian county, 258  
 Yu2-Xia-Shang-Zhou, 120  
 Yu2-Xia-Shang-Zhou dynasties in Lu Lord, 57  
 yu4, 58, 168, 515, 548–49, 555  
 yuan, 1–3, 25–27, 63–64, 73–74, 80, 110, 137, 182, 184, 194, 227–28, 261, 273, 290, 359  
     cited Yi, 168  
     minister Wu, 195  
     poem Manchu Qing Dynasty scholar Wei, 251  
 Yuan, Yan, 568  
 Yuan2, 328  
 Yuan-bo, 555  
 Yuan-bo-Guan, Earl, 556  
 Yuan Chong, 127–28, 130  
 yuan de, 182  
 Yuan-di, 556  
 Yuan-di earl, 556  
 Yuan-di place, 196, 556  
 Yuan Dynasty, 87, 150  
 Yuan Dynasty Buddhist Shi-jue-an, 485  
 Yuan-fan, 492, 511  
 Yuan Fan and Gao-qu-mi, 498  
 Yuanfeng, 169  
 Yuanhe Era, 157, 325  
 Yuanjia-li calendar, 126  
 Yuanjian, 61  
 Yuanjian descendants, 61  
 Yuanling, 537  
 Yuan-ming Bao, 98  
 Yuanqu, 138–39, 142, 218, 310  
 Yuan-rong, 359  
 Yuan-rong barbarians, 61, 174, 401  
 Yuan's counter-theme, 182  
 Yuan Shao, 261  
 Yuan-shi An/Xun-shu, 529  
 Yuan-shui, 174  
 Yuan-shui River, 174, 256  
 Yuan's Jiu Ge, 88

Yuan's Poem Asking Heaven, 26  
 Yuan's poem Li Sao, 19, 80, 182, 187, 194, 335  
 Yuan's poems, 12, 80, 139, 194, 199, 227, 231, 299, 329, 392, 397–98, 517  
 Yuan's poem Shè Jiāng, 17  
 Yuan's poems Xiang-jun, 152  
 Yuan's poem Tian Wen, 26, 66, 73–74, 81, 122, 140, 178, 182–84, 194, 206–7, 227–28, 243, 264, 401, 517  
 Yuan's poem Yuan You, 77  
 Yuan's poem Yu-fu4, 291, 398  
 Yuan's poem Zhao, 397  
 Yuan's prosodic poems, 26  
 Yuan's Tian Wen, 78, 80, 379, 479  
 Yuan's timeframe, 209  
 Yuan Tian, 27  
 Yuan-tu, 198  
 Yuan-xuan, 570  
 Yuan Xuan, 560  
     forced, 560  
     ordering minister, 560  
 Yuan Xuan and Zi-yi, 562  
 Yuanyang, 559–61  
 Yuan-yun, 454  
 Yuan-zhen, 565  
 Yuan Zhen, 546  
 yu-chen, 472, 474  
 yu-cong jade disks, 53, 58  
 yue, 39, 48, 63, 93, 112–13, 178, 182, 197, 340, 346, 376, 397, 547  
     attacked, 352  
     liang dynasty historian shen, 85, 325  
 Yue4-di, 503, 511–12, 515, 555  
 yue army, 346  
 Yuebi mountains, 365  
 Yue-chang-shi, 112, 371  
 Yue Ji, 142, 320  
 Yue Jue Shu, 52, 95, 111, 177, 404  
     ancient book, 177  
     cited ancient book, 52  
 yue king, 195, 346–47  
 Yue King Gou-jian, 346, 382, 546  
 Yue King Wuqiang, 346  
 yue lord, 346–47  
 yue lord yun-chang, 346  
 yue marquidom, 346  
 Yue Principality, 71, 78, 166, 172, 177, 345–46  
 yue sentence, 147  
 Yueshi Culture, 32, 48, 195, 247  
 yue state, 62, 195, 314, 330, 346–47  
 yue statelet, 392  
 Yueyang, 2–3  
 yue zheng, 184  
 Yuezhi, 41, 43, 59, 96, 114, 171, 345, 348, 355, 410, 412, 415, 423, 429, 502  
 Yuezhi king in Central Asia in request, 99  
 Yu-fang army, 255  
 Yu-fu, 487, 492, 496  
 Yu-fu1, 54  
 Yu-fu1 dynasty, 54  
 Yu-fu1 dynasty's king, 54  
 Yu-fu1-wang, 54  
 Yugan county, 465  
 Yu Gong, 11, 139–40, 170, 172, 174, 185, 196, 329, 377, 397–401, 403, 429, 432, 543, 547  
     ancient book, 197  
     top of, 398, 400  
 Yu Gong and Mu-tian-zi Zhuan, 51, 146  
 Yu-guo state, 340  
 Yu-guo/Yu-fang state, 491  
 Yuh2, 328, 382–83  
 Yuh2 cauldron, 328  
 Yuh2 Ding, cauldron Xiao, 303, 365, 382–83  
 Yuh2-guo, 259, 294–95  
 Yuh2 lord, 328  
 Yu-hou, 219, 372, 491  
     Marquis, 345, 377  
 Yulin, 389, 440, 442, 467, 475, 501–2  
 Yulin city, 467  
 Yuling, 424, 427  
 Yulin in Zuo Zhuan, 441  
 Yu-li-zheng military formation, 498  
 Yu-long-shi ancestors, 169  
 yun, 106, 396, 468  
     minister Wang, 36  
 Yun2, 67, 73, 123, 275, 468, 500  
 Yun2 surname, 193, 468  
 Yun2yun3 state, 22

Yuncheng, 143, 215, 217, 223, 234, 344, 559  
Yun-guo army, 500–501  
Yun-guo army proactively, 501  
Yun-guo capital city, 500  
Yun-guo state, 105–6, 483, 518  
Yun-guo state queen, 106, 519  
Yun-guo state's lord, 106, 518  
Yun-guo state's queen, 518  
Yun-huang, 281  
Yun-meng, 106, 152, 397–98, 518  
Yunnan, 54–55  
Yunnan Province, 45, 99, 107  
yun shang, 466  
yun surname, 67, 297, 502  
Yunsurnamed, 67  
Yun-surnamed barbarians, 105, 281  
Yun-surnamed barbarian tribe, 530  
Yun-surnamed mixture barbarians, 502  
Yun-surnamed Rong, 357  
Yun-surnamed tribe, 530  
Yunsurnamed Xian-yun, 502  
Yun-surnamed Xian-yun, 104, 106, 348, 358, 502  
Yun-surnamed Yin-rong, 357  
Yunxian county, 297  
Yun-zhong marshland, 23  
Yu of Guo Yu, 108  
Yu of Guo Yu and Lu Lord, 276  
Yu of Guo Yu for teaching, 480  
Yu-qiu-zi, 578  
Yu-qiu-zi/Shen3-yin Zijing, 290  
Yu Quan, 514  
Yu's annotation, 533  
Yu's backword Zuo Zhuan Hou Xu, 489  
Yu's father, 151  
Yu-shi tribe, 424  
Yu-shun dynasty, 571  
Yutai, 486, 488, 497, 533  
Yutai of Shandong, 207  
Yu Taishan, 411, 415–17  
Yuwu-rong, 286  
Yuwu-zhi-rong barbarians, 256, 584  
Yuxian County, 41, 145  
Yu-xiong, 341, 557  
Yuyao, 140

Yu-yi, 196  
Yu-yi barbarians, 192  
Yu-yu clan name, 77  
Yu-yue capital city, 346  
Yu-yue state, 346  
Yu-yue viscount, 346  
Yuzhang-jiang River, 377  
Yuzhang-wang, King, 343, 444  
Yu Zhihui, 549  
Yu-zhong's Yu2-guo state, 296, 344  
yu-zhou, 41  
Yuzhou, 11, 104, 173, 310, 400  
Yuzhou prefecture, 225

**Z**  
zai, 117, 209, 278, 284, 328, 533  
Zang Rongxu and Wang Yin, 408  
Zang-zi/Tian Zhuang, 303  
Zao-fu, 386, 388, 390–91, 417, 432–33, 467, 528  
Zaozhuang radio station of Shandong, 218  
zeng, 542–43  
Zeng1-guo, 471–73, 476, 529, 540, 542–43, 563  
    non-Ji1-surnamed, 476  
Zeng1-guo lord, 542  
Zeng1-guo's capital city, 540  
Zeng1-guo's lord, 542  
Zeng1-guo state, 467–68, 490, 542–43  
    original, 468  
Zeng1-guo state in east China, 543  
Zeng1 hill, 543  
Zeng1-hou, Marquis, 490, 500, 543  
Zeng1-qiu, 543  
Zeng1 states, 193, 476  
Zengcheng city, 6  
Zeng-guo lord, 542  
Zengguo state, 166  
Zeng-guo state, 543  
Zeng-zi's ancestral land, 543  
Zha4-shui River, 507  
zhang, 24, 26, 40, 128–29, 249, 293, 422, 511, 521  
Zhang1-shui River, 342  
Zhang Ba, 35, 109, 379, 407

Zhang Binglin, century forerunner  
     revolutionary, 31  
 Zhang Fuxiang, 262–63, 364  
 Zhang Fuxiang of Shandong University,  
     129, 262, 308  
 Zhang Liang, 376  
 Zhang Peiyu, century astronomer, 413  
 Zhang Peiyu's base, precession-adjusted  
     quarter remainder calendar beat, 385  
 Zhang Peiyu's base table, 376, 427, 430–31,  
     434  
 Zhang Peiyu's base table of calendar and  
     astral phenomena, 413  
 Zhang Peiyu's base table of syzygy calendar  
     and astral phenomena, 307, 312, 365,  
     394, 396  
 Zhang Peiyu's Five Planets Conjunction  
     2500-1500, 203  
 Zhang Peiyu's interpretation, 586  
 Zhangqiu of Shandong, 279  
 Zhang Ruzhou, 33, 97, 305, 307–8, 363,  
     567, 585  
     bronze ware expert, 567  
 Zhang Ruzhou and disciple Zhang Wenyu,  
     305  
 Zhang Ruzhou and Zhang Wenyu, 132, 168,  
     305–7, 363–65, 376–77, 439–40,  
     585–86  
 Zhang Ruzhou and Zhang Wenyu's basis,  
     306  
 Zhang Ruzhou and Zheng Wenyu, 309–11,  
     567  
 Zhang Ruzhou/Zhang Wenyu, 300, 361–62,  
     364, 375, 384, 437, 439  
 Zhang Shoujie's Shi-ji Zheng-yi, 289, 440  
 Zhang-shui River, 414  
 Zhang-shui River area, 226–27  
 zhang surname, 352  
 Zhang Wenhui of Manchu Qing Dynasty,  
     305  
 Zhang Wenyu, 305–9, 312, 363–65, 382–83,  
     385, 396, 411–13, 419, 429–31,  
     433–34, 438–43, 445–46, 454–55,  
     457–59, 585–86  
     bronze ware expert, 383  
     bronze ware historian, 411  
 Zhang Wenyu and Zhou King, 444, 454  
 Zhang Wenyu/Lai<sup>2</sup> Ding, 302, 333, 349,  
     441, 449, 452  
 Zhang Wenyu's basis, 306  
 Zhang Wenyu's chronology, 411  
 Zhang Wenyu's conclusion, 303  
 Zhang Wenyu set, 411, 421  
 Zhang Wenyu set Zhou King Muwang, 384  
 Zhang Wenyu's quarter remainder calendar  
     by one day, 432  
 Zhang Wenyu's question, 458  
 Zhang Wenyu's reasoning, 413  
 Zhang Wenyu's table, 421  
 Zhang Wenyu's validation, 385, 427  
 Zhang Wenyu/Xiao Yuh<sup>2</sup> Ding, 99, 378,  
     383, 441  
 Zhang Zhengleng, 311, 384  
 Zhang Zhouxuan, 85  
 Zhan-shi clan name, 488  
 zhao, 3, 39–40, 159, 334, 340, 360, 375,  
     480, 528, 530, 546–48, 555–56, 558,  
     562, 572  
 Zhao & Wei, 360  
 Zhao and Yan states, 333  
 Zhao army, 401  
 Zhao brothers, 571  
 Zhao Chuan, 296, 576, 582–83  
 Zhaodi's reign, 94  
 Zhao Dun, 547, 554, 572–73, 576–78,  
     583–84  
     killing minister, 186  
 Zhao Dun's brother, 583  
 Zhaogong lord, 573  
 Zhao-gong Palace, 390–91  
 Zhao-jian-zi's revoking, 23  
 Zhao king, 210  
 Zhao King Wulingwang, 81, 183, 356, 360,  
     386  
 Zhao King Xiaochengwang, 359  
 Zhaoling, 311, 526  
 Zhao Lord Zhao-xiang-zi, 334  
 Zhao Lord Zhaoxian-zi, 334  
 Zhao Marquis Jinghou, 401  
 Zhao minister Wu-guang, 85  
 Zhao minister Yu Qing, 486, 506

Zhao Principality, 167, 359–60, 391, 401, 462  
 Zhao Shi-jia, 81, 210, 386, 462  
 Zhao Shudai, 467, 528  
 Zhao state, 2–3, 71, 95, 210, 292, 334, 424, 477, 481, 528  
 Zhao state set, 360  
 Zhao state's incursion, 349  
 Zhao surname, 467, 528  
 Zhaowang, King, 382  
 Zhaowang's reign, 259  
 Zhaowu clans in central Asia, 266  
 Zhaoxiangwang, King, 360  
 Zhao-xuan-zi, 547, 573–74  
 Zhaoyuan, 375  
 zhe, 185, 187–88, 230, 408, 473  
 Zhejiang Province, 140, 146, 165, 175, 178  
 zhen, 73, 135, 139–40, 184, 224, 252, 284–85, 318, 468, 500, 549, 551  
     driver Yang, 583  
 Zhen, Sima, 80, 85–86, 89–90, 93, 98, 108, 111, 159, 193  
 Zhen, Xian, 530, 546, 558, 565–66, 569  
 Zhen1, 121–22  
 Zhen1 Gao, 176, 179, 183  
 Zhen3 states, 500–501  
 Zhending-Taiyuan Railway, 414  
 Zhenduo, 284, 328  
 zheng, 492–93, 495–99, 503–5, 512, 517–18, 525, 542–45, 547, 554–55, 560, 564, 566, 570, 574–75, 579–83  
     aiding, 519  
     bu, 495  
     che, 246  
     fled, 564  
     gong, 516  
     huo, 26, 71, 100, 404  
     invading, 561  
     land of, 75, 82, 358, 469, 493  
     mu, 195  
     nan, 404  
     pao, 195  
     punish, 545, 561  
     she, 186  
     siege of, 545, 562  
 Zheng, Xian, 565  
 Zheng ancestral temple for usage, 503  
 Zheng and Cai-guo states, 498  
 Zheng and Cao-guo lords, 535  
 Zheng and invaded Qi, 561  
 Zheng and Wey land, 578  
 Zheng and Wu states, 451  
 Zheng army, 492–93, 495, 498, 503, 518  
 Zheng army troops, 496  
 Zheng capital city, 462, 492, 503, 511, 518, 546  
 Zheng capital city killing, 511  
 Zheng chariots, 495  
 Zheng Cheng of Shanghai Jiaotong University, 127  
 Zheng Chong, 35, 408  
 Zheng count, 473, 477, 481, 493, 511, 513, 533  
 Zheng-di, 344, 378, 440, 467  
 Zheng Dian, 187  
 Zhengding, 133  
 Zheng-di place, 440, 467  
 Zheng father, 467  
 Zheng Fief, 501, 504  
 Zheng founding lord's grandson, 487  
 Zheng-fuqiu, 467  
 Zhengfu-zhi-qiu, 467  
 Zheng-fu-zhi-qiu, 467–68, 476  
 Zheng-fu-zhi-qiu base by defeating Lord Guo-shu of Dong-guo-guo, 468  
 Zheng-fu-zhi-qiu campaign, 467  
 Zheng-fu-zhi-qiu hill fief, 441–42  
 zheng-gong, 417, 467  
     king's, 394  
 Zheng habitat, 468  
 Zheng-huan-gong, 467  
     inheriting father-lord, 483  
 Zheng invasion, 536  
 Zheng-ji, 541  
 Zheng-jia, 200  
 Zheng lord, 468, 483–84, 487, 489, 493–98, 503–4, 506–7, 514–15, 518, 532–33, 542, 546, 548, 555, 564  
     new, 505  
 Zheng lord and Lu Lord Huan'gong, 493  
 Zheng lord and ministers, 581  
 Zheng lord and Shi-bo, 469

Zheng Lord Huan'gong, 63, 74, 333, 341,  
 347, 441–42, 451, 459, 464, 467–72,  
 475–77, 493  
 Zheng Lord Huan'gong and Shi-bo, 485  
 Zheng lord in April, 489  
 Zheng Lord Li4gong, 493, 498, 503,  
 511–13, 515, 536, 554  
     forced, 503  
     restore, 511  
     returning, 504  
 Zheng Lord Li4gong's return, 511  
 Zheng Lord Mugong, 273, 536, 564, 566,  
 570, 575, 577, 580, 582  
 Zheng lord's brother, 546  
 Zheng lord's campaign, 487  
 Zheng lord's Chu wife, 546  
 Zheng lord's founding, 468, 485  
 Zheng lord's son, 468  
     late, 472  
 Zheng lord's son in mourning, 481  
 Zheng lord's Yan-ji2 wife, 351  
 Zheng Lord Wen'gong, 518–19, 532–33,  
 536, 542, 544–45, 547, 554, 560, 562,  
 564  
 Zheng Lord Wen'gong's wife, 566  
 Zheng Lord Wugong, 483–84, 515, 547  
 Zheng Lord Zhaogong, 493, 498, 503  
     retrieved, 503  
 Zheng Lord Zheng-zi, 508, 511  
 Zheng Lord Zheng-zi-Zi-yi, 511  
 Zheng Lord Zhuanggong, 461, 487–89, 493,  
 495–97, 501, 503–4, 506, 511  
 Zheng Lord Zhuanggong and Lu Lord  
     Yin'gong, 311  
 Zheng Lord Zi-wei3, 508  
 Zheng Lun, 77  
 Zheng minister Fu-xia, 511  
 Zheng minister Gao-qu-mi, 505  
 Zheng minister Gong-fu-ding-shu, 513  
 Zheng minister Gong-sun-Yu, 495  
 Zheng minister Ji, 501, 505  
 Zheng minister Ji-zu's advice, 505  
 Zheng minister Kong-shu, 525  
 Zheng ministers, 511, 518, 533, 562, 580  
 Zheng minister's descent, 503  
 Zheng minister Shen1-hou, 532  
 Zheng minister Shu-zhan, 546  
 Zheng minister Tan-bo, 503  
 Zheng minister Zhu-dan, 495  
 Zheng minister Zi-chan, 108  
 Zheng minister Zi-jia, 577  
 Zhengnan, 213  
 Zheng Peiyu's base table, 168, 305  
 Zheng place, 441–42, 459  
 Zheng prince, 493, 501, 533  
 Zheng Prince Gong-sun-Hua, 487, 492  
 Zheng Prince Gong-zi-Guisheng, 583  
 Zheng Prince Gong-zi-Hu, 350, 494, 501  
 Zheng Prince Gong-zi-Shi2, 544, 554  
 Zheng Prince Gong-zi-Tu, 495, 503  
 Zheng Prince Gong-zi-Wei, 505  
 Zheng Prince Zi-wei3, 511  
 Zheng Prince Zi-yuan, 498  
 Zheng Principality, 74, 115, 435, 440, 464,  
 468, 472, 485, 487–88, 495, 497–98,  
 503–4, 508, 536, 544  
 Zheng Principality's land, 435  
 Zheng Qiao, 238  
 zheng qing, 516, 555, 574  
 Zheng-qing-fu, King, 490  
 Zheng-quanqiu place, 467  
 Zheng royal family line and hiring, 554  
 Zheng royal houses, 503  
 Zheng's campaign, 476  
 Zheng's capital city, 562  
 zheng Shang, 317, 585  
 Zhengshi Era, 35, 406  
 Zhengshi stone monuments, 36, 406  
 Zheng's location, 469  
 Zheng state, 118, 468, 496–97, 499, 501,  
 503, 513, 515, 525–26, 532–33, 536,  
 538, 543–44, 564, 580–81  
     allied, 257  
 Zheng state affairs, 564  
 Zheng state dialogue, 469  
 Zheng statelet, 547  
 Zheng state's location, 75  
 Zheng state's merchant, 564  
 Zheng state's politics, 435  
 Zheng throne, 503, 511  
 Zhen'guan, 192–93  
 Zhen'guan & Zhen-xun states, 192



Zhen'guan and Zhenxun campaigns, 194  
 Zhen'guan state, 193–94  
 Zheng vassals, 580  
 Zheng Wenyu, 309–11, 383, 414, 446, 567, 585  
 Zheng women, 546  
 Zhengxian County, 501  
 Zheng-xian County, 476, 504  
 Zheng Xuan, 35, 89–90, 224, 302, 329, 376, 406, 409, 451, 470  
     disputed ancient historians, 224  
 Zheng Xuan and Wang, 406  
 Zheng Xuan's annotation, 88, 406  
 Zheng Xuan's citation of Yun-dou Shu, 88  
 Zheng Xuan's interpretation, 144, 406  
 Zheng Xuan's Zhu-jie, 406–7  
 zheng-yang, 187  
 zheng-yi, 83, 159, 193  
 Zheng Yu, 63, 73, 137–38, 252, 341, 347, 464, 468–69, 477, 584  
 Zheng-yue, 466  
 Zheng Zhenxiang, 253  
 Zhengzhou, 47, 50, 171, 173, 246, 462, 561  
     modern, 250  
 Zhengzhou area, 50  
 Zhengzhou city, 232, 246  
 Zhengzhou Shang-cheng Ruins, 246  
 Zheng-zi, 472, 481, 505–6  
     killed, 511  
 Zheng-zi-Zi-yi, 511  
 Zheng-zi-Zi-yi/Prince Gong-zi-Ying/Ji Ying, 511  
 Zhen-niao, 420  
 Zhen-shui River and Wei<sup>3</sup>-shui River area, 483  
 Zhenxun, 14, 174, 183, 192, 194, 205–6, 208  
     official capital city, 174  
 Zhenxun campaigns, 194  
 Zhenxun city, 166, 183  
 Zhenyuan, 314  
 Zhenzhou, 173, 320  
 zhi, 76, 81, 185, 248–49, 267, 272–73, 280, 282, 415, 448, 451, 469, 473, 483, 485  
     ancient book Jun, 559  
     cited Zhou, 569  
     elder brother, 143, 229, 372  
 Zhi, Luan, 558–59, 572  
 Zhi<sup>1</sup>, 119, 476  
 Zhi<sup>4</sup>, 69, 119  
 Zhi-bo and split Jinn, 360  
 Zhi-di army, 493  
 Zhi-guo, 283–84  
 Zhi-guo country, 284  
 Zhipi, 329, 401, 432  
 Zhi-shi, 267, 428  
 Zhi-shi chieftain, 428  
 Zhi-shi clan's demise, 480  
 Zhi-shui River, 465, 566  
 Zhizhi chanyu Huns, 498  
 Zhi-zhong-shi woman, 283–84  
 Zho army, 360  
 zhong, 57, 67, 85, 90, 239, 242, 283, 298–99, 309, 388, 398, 453, 461, 479, 487  
     bribed Shang minister Bi, 289  
     bronze bell Lv-wang Zhi Sun, 402  
 Zhong, Guan, 65, 170, 357, 376, 382, 509, 512, 521–22, 526, 533–34, 536, 541, 547  
 zhong, titled Zong-zhou, 447  
 zhong ci-san jing, 209  
 zhong concept, 299  
 Zhong-ding, 208, 246–47, 407  
 Zhong-gu, 210  
 zhong-guo, 168–70, 319  
 Zhong Hou, prophecy book Shang-shu, 156  
 Zhong-hui, 233  
 Zhong-hui's service for Shang founder ruler Shang-tang, 233  
 Zhong-hui Zhi Gao, 230, 407  
 zhong-jiang, 397, 399  
 Zhong-ni, 147, 568  
 Zhong-ren, 149, 242  
 Zhongrong, 92  
 Zhong-rong barbarians, 205  
 Zhongshan-guo, 334  
 Zhongshan-guo lords, 334  
 Zhongshan-guo State, 210, 334, 356  
 Zhongshan-guo state lords, 508  
 Zhongshan-wu-gong, 334  
 Zhong-sun-jiao, 523

Zhongtiao, 354  
 Zhongtiaoshan Mountain, 138, 172, 216–17, 437, 460  
 zhong-tong, 385, 421, 434–35  
 Zhong-wu, 496  
 Zhongxing Wu, 359  
 Zhong-xue, 341, 347, 456  
 Zhongyang yanjiu yuan yuyan lishi yanjiusuo jikan, 26  
 Zhong-yong, 115, 296, 344  
 Zhong-zi  
     late father-lord's concubine, 489  
     named, 486  
 zhong zong title, 245  
 zhou, 123, 142–45, 252, 254–57, 259–64, 271, 273–77, 279–98, 300–301, 312–14, 316–18, 323–25, 348–49, 366–70, 410–12  
     accomplished, 335  
     attacked, 259  
     cited poem Bai, 450  
     jiu, 145  
     revive, 344  
 Zhou1, 260, 297, 500  
 Zhou1-guo and Liao3-guo states, 379  
 Zhou Aetheling, 106, 166, 358  
 Zhou Aetheling Bo-fu2, 472, 474  
 Zhou Aetheling Gong-zi Tui, 536  
 Zhou Aetheling Ji Gao, 375  
 Zhou Aetheling Jing, 451  
     selected, 448, 451  
 Zhou Aetheling Ji Yi-jiu, 470–72, 474  
 Zhou Aetheling Shu-dai, 555  
 Zhou Aetheling Tai-zi-Jinn, 276  
 Zhou Aetheling Tui, 515, 517  
     liked, 510  
 Zhou Aetheling Wang-sun-Maan, 564  
 Zhou Aetheling Wang-zi-Cheng-fu, 352  
 Zhou Aetheling Wang-zi-Dang, 534  
 Zhou Aetheling Wang-zi-Duo-fu, 460, 467  
 Zhou Aetheling Wang-zi-Hu, 489, 560  
 Zhou Aetheling Wang-zi Tui, 515  
 Zhou Aetheling Wang-zi-Yu-chen, 452, 474  
     selected, 472, 474  
 Zhou Aetheling Yijiu, 475, 482  
 Zhou Aetheling Yu-chen, 485  
 Zhou Aetheling Zi-dai, 533  
 Zhou alliance, 315  
 Zhou ancestor Buzhu, 280  
 Zhou ancestor Bu-zhu, 386  
 Zhou ancestor Gu-gong-danfu, 18, 283, 544  
 Zhou ancestor Gu-gong-dan-fu, 123, 275  
 Zhou ancestor Hou-ji, 70, 108, 143, 223, 272–73, 275–76, 279–80, 528, 536, 553, 562  
 Zhou ancestor Ji Chang, 348, 527  
 Zhou ancestor Ji-li, 102  
 Zhou ancestor-king Ji-li, 584  
 Zhou ancestor king Taiwang, 290  
 Zhou ancestor-lords, 281  
 Zhou ancestor Qi, 63, 137, 341, 347  
 Zhou ancestor Qingjie, 285  
 Zhou ancestors, 43, 59, 116–17, 124, 141, 152, 227, 232, 252, 255, 274, 276–77, 279–80, 285–86, 568  
 Zhou ancestor Zhou-qi, 277  
 Zhou ancestral capital city, 297  
 Zhou ancestral capital city of Zongzhou, 465  
 Zhou ancestral temple, 291, 310  
 Zhou and Jinn families, 565  
 Zhou and Jinn royal houses, 358  
 Zhou and Jinn royal surname, 358  
 Zhou and Shang ancestors, 229, 554  
 Zhou and Shang people, 144  
 Zhou army, 255, 257, 265, 286, 309, 313–14, 322, 366, 368, 371, 380, 382, 386, 390–92, 498  
 Zhou army amassing, 313  
 Zhou army's campaign, 392  
 Zhou astronomy and bronzeware, 311  
 Zhou Ben-ji, 223, 259, 272, 294, 299, 315–16, 319–20, 451, 462  
 Zhou Ben-ji of Shi-ji, 314, 383, 437  
 Zhou Big Seal Script for usage, 37  
 Zhou bronzeware, 566  
     early, 585  
 Zhou brothers, 327  
 Zhou calendar, 155, 187–88, 309, 374, 384, 413–14, 419, 424, 427–32, 457, 466, 470, 474, 560  
 Zhou calendar December, 428  
 Zhou calendar February, 429

Zhou calendar June, 189, 466  
 Zhou calendar March, 414  
 Zhou calendar May, 419, 429  
 Zhou calendar month, 470  
 Zhou calendar November, 428  
 Zhou calendar's June, 189  
 Zhou calendar system, 457, 488  
 Zhou campaign, 17  
 Zhou capital, 327, 332, 336, 342, 361, 443, 458, 475, 555, 574  
     ancestral, 335  
     original, 335  
 Zhou capital city, 296–97, 328, 330, 333, 335, 337, 433–34, 440–41, 443, 449, 453, 493, 498, 561, 564  
     new, 490  
     original, 389  
 Zhou capital city district, 466  
 Zhou capital city district area, 260, 297  
 Zhou capital city Haojing, 471  
 Zhou capital city of Chengzhou, 540  
 Zhou capital city of Haojing and Luoyi, 61, 482  
 Zhou capital city of Luoyi, 462  
 Zhou capital city of Luoyi by Jinn Lord Huigong, 357  
 Zhou capital city of Zongzhou, 413  
 Zhou capital city reconstruction and fortification project, 233  
 Zhou capital city's border area, 343  
 Zhou capital district, 561  
 Zhou capital district area, 470  
 Zhou capital Haojing, 289  
 Zhou-cheng-wang, 337  
     King, 374  
 Zhou China, 318, 412, 440, 468, 535  
 Zhou Chinese, 273, 443  
 Zhou chronicler Taishi-zhou, 37  
 Zhou chronicling in Shi-ji, 448  
 Zhou-chun, 562  
 Zhou Chu's Feng-tu Ji, 140  
 Zhou cities, 255, 464  
 Zhou clan, 18, 279, 281, 285  
 Zhou clan altar, 18  
 Zhou conquerors, 369  
 Zhou conquest, 24, 75, 236, 238, 296, 302, 304–5, 307, 312, 317, 323, 375–76, 379, 448, 455  
 zhoU conQUeST oF, 288  
 Zhou conquest of Shang set, 213  
 Zhou court, 329–30, 332, 335–36, 340–41, 386–87, 390, 467–68, 483, 488–89, 494–95, 498, 533, 535–36, 539–40, 555–56  
 Zhou court chronicler, 540  
 Zhou court for Mt, 493  
 Zhou court for retrieving Jinn Xianggong's brother, 583  
 Zhou court for venerating Mount Taishan, 494  
 Zhou court in revenge, 555  
 Zhou court minister, 319, 369, 481, 526, 533  
 Zhou court minister An-fu, 528  
 Zhou court minister Gan-chu, 581  
 Zhou court minister Guo<sup>4</sup>, 464  
 Zhou court minister Ji-gong, 507  
 Zhou court minister Wang-shu-chen-sheng, 481  
 Zhou court minister Wei<sup>3</sup>-guo, 513  
 Zhou court minister Zhan-fu, 502  
 Zhou court minister Zhou-gong-Ji-fu, 513  
 Zhou court's approval, 493  
 Zhou court's conferral, 449, 453  
 Zhou court's rituals and protocols, 115  
 Zhou court's sacrificial meat, 518  
 Zhou court's treasures, 422  
 Zhou court terming, 170  
 Zhou culture, 485  
 Zhou-ding-gong, 451–52  
 Zhou domain, 461  
 Zhou duke, 165, 231, 245, 332, 366–67, 369  
 Zhou duke's fleeing, 371  
 Zhou Duke Shao-kang-gong, 526  
 Zhou Duke Zhou-gong, 76, 123, 202, 244–45, 261, 311, 336–37, 340, 372–74, 378, 493–94, 498  
 Zhou Duke Zhou-gong and counselor Jiang-tai-gong, 336  
 Zhou Duke Zhou-gong and Zhou King, 368  
 Zhou Duke Zhou-gong's article, 251  
 Zhou Duke Zhou-gong's decree, 230

Zhou Duke Zhou-gong's words, 385  
 Zhou dynastic chronicle, 499  
 Zhou dynastic rule, 557  
 Zhou dynastic time, early, 166  
 Zhou dynasties, 59–60, 68–69, 122–24,  
     129–30, 142–45, 147–48, 150–53,  
     157–58, 165–67, 230, 236–38, 275–78,  
     348–49, 407–8, 585–86  
     late, 37, 61, 91, 128, 142, 159, 187, 242,  
     276, 334, 375, 404–5, 545  
     successor, 102, 229, 372  
 Zhou Dynasty, 94, 96, 130, 133, 165, 167,  
     170, 186, 279–81, 317–18, 357, 359,  
     367, 369, 479  
 Zhou-dynasty, 116  
 Zhou dynasty ancestors, 119, 543  
 Zhou dynasty bronzeware, 109, 148  
 Zhou dynasty bronzeware's moon phase  
     description, 312  
 Zhou dynasty classics, 143, 226  
 Zhou-dynasty-contemporary names, 74  
 Zhou Dynasty count Qi-huan-gong and  
     count Jinn-wen-gong, 80  
 Zhou dynasty court history, 363  
 Zhou dynasty divination, 94  
 Zhou-dynasty-era, 275  
 Zhou-dynasty-era Xue-guo state, 233  
 Zhou dynasty founder Gu-gong's relocation,  
     101  
 Zhou Dynasty King Chengwang, 111  
 Zhou dynasty kings, 215, 527  
 Zhou dynasty line, 68, 275  
 Zhou dynasty ministers, 397  
 Zhou Dynasty Records, 154  
 Zhou dynasty reign years, 305  
 Zhou Dynasty resurrection period, 452  
 Zhou dynasty rites, 158  
 Zhou dynasty rituals, 481  
     lost, 34  
 Zhou dynasty royal line's ancestor, 70  
 Zhou dynasty royal name, 110  
 Zhou dynasty royals, 172  
 Zhou dynasty rule, 95, 300–301  
 Zhou Dynasty rule, early, 76, 102, 229  
 Zhou dynasty's ancestor Hou-ji, 276  
 Zhou dynasty's ancestor-king Hou-ji, 143  
 Zhou dynasty's ancestral origin, 277  
 Zhou dynasty's ceremonial nature, 115  
 Zhou dynasty's divinatory book, 179, 187  
 Zhou dynasty's divinatory book Yi-jing, 98  
 Zhou dynasty's founders, 226  
 Zhou dynasty's funereal practices, 437  
 Zhou Dynasty's Grand King  
     Gu-gong-danfu, 422  
 Zhou dynasty's grass and wood, 21  
 Zhou dynasty's history, 480  
     early, 458  
 Zhou dynasty's horse straps, 368  
 Zhou Dynasty's Overlord Di-ku, 144  
 Zhou dynasty's practice, early, 567  
 Zhou Dynasty's relocation, 468, 497  
 Zhou dynasty's rites/rituals, 115  
 Zhou dynasty's rituals, 119, 545  
 Zhou dynasty's rule, 63, 341, 347  
 Zhou dynasty's summary years, 130  
 Zhou Dynasty's system, 327  
 Zhou-dynasty states, 193  
 Zhou dynasty's time period, 457  
 Zhou dynasty's years, 262  
 Zhou dynasty's Zhou-li, 97, 191  
 Zhou dynasty time period, 63, 67–69, 74,  
     121, 137, 144, 169, 183, 186, 202, 231,  
     253, 261, 341, 347  
 Zhou dynasty viscount, 502  
 Zhou elder brothers, 344  
 Zhou emissary, 568  
 Zhou family brothers, 336  
 Zhou family's umbrella tree, 279  
 Zhou fief, 105, 302, 357  
 Zhou fiefdoms, 267  
 Zhou founder-king, 306  
 Zhou founder-king's conferral, 121  
 Zhougong, 321  
 Zhou-gong, 165, 231, 266–67, 284, 321,  
     327–28, 332, 335, 365–68, 371,  
     374–76, 448, 452, 506, 533  
     ancestor Duke, 582  
     claimed Duke, 311  
     father Duke, 306  
     fetched, 374  
     misinterpreting Duke, 245  
 Zhou-gong and Duke Shao-gong, 449

Zhou-gong-Ji-fu, 510, 533–34  
     captured Zhou ministers, 555  
     forced, 513  
 Zhou-gong's article, 21, 374  
 Zhou-gong's loyalty, 374  
 Zhou-gong's management, 376  
 Zhou-gong's son Jun-chen, 376  
 Zhou-gong-wang, 294, 439  
     King, 439  
 Zhou-gong-Yue, 562  
 Zhou government, 327  
 Zhou grains, 21  
 Zhou Guan, 34, 96, 367  
 Zhou Gucheng, 324  
 zhou-guo, 321, 470  
 Zhou history, 205, 228  
 Zhou homeland, 317–18, 393  
 Zhou homeland of Zhouyuan, 102, 283  
 Zhou Hongwei, 294, 367, 397, 467, 471,  
     475, 482  
 Zhou-hou, 491  
 Zhouhou, Marquis, 283  
 Zhou-hou, Marquis, 232, 257, 491  
 Zhou house, 287  
 Zhou-huan-gong, 493  
 Zhou-Huan'gong, 498, 506  
 Zhou influence, 327  
 Zhou invasion, 374  
 Zhou invasion of Shang, 266  
 Zhou Kai-guo Nian-biao, 322  
 Zhou king, 295–99, 312–19, 331–33,  
     337–39, 411–14, 438–40, 442–45,  
     447–49, 453–56, 458–61, 494–95, 498,  
     511–13, 515, 561  
     early, 311, 329, 371, 379, 390  
     last Western, 332  
     new, 451, 472, 474, 489  
     predecessor, 423, 436  
     re-compiler's misunderstanding of, 260,  
     302  
     start of, 260, 302  
     successor, 17, 19–20  
     young, 20  
 Zhou king and army, 325  
 Zhou king and E-hou marquis, 447  
 Zhou King Anwang, 346  
 Zhou king bestowing Chu, 518  
 Zhou King by attacking, 358  
 Zhou King Chengwang, 20–21, 133, 229,  
     301–3, 305–8, 320, 322, 328, 332–33,  
     335–38, 341–42, 364–67, 369–75, 377,  
     582  
 Zhou King Chengwang's activities, 371  
 Zhou King Chengwang's Luoyi  
     construction, 365  
 Zhou King Chengwang's Qi-yang hunting  
     gathering, 342, 378, 392  
 Zhou King Chengwang's time, 479  
 Zhou King Chengwang/Zhou Duke  
     Zhou-gong, 368  
 Zhou King Dingwang, 343  
 Zhou kingdom, 54, 265, 300, 357, 383, 439,  
     441, 452, 467–68, 470, 475–76, 478,  
     481, 494, 517  
 Zhou kingdom's prestige and power, 385  
 Zhou kingdom time period, 332  
 Zhou king for upgrading, 500  
 Zhou King Gongwang, 43, 294, 338, 340,  
     437, 439–40, 442, 449  
 Zhou King Gongwang's name, 439  
 Zhou King Gongwang's time, 396, 582  
 Zhou King Gongwang's time period, 394,  
     413, 465  
 Zhou King Gongwang's years, 442  
 Zhou King Huan'wang, 490–91, 507  
 Zhou King Huanwang, 150, 489–91, 493,  
     496, 498–99  
 Zhou King Huanwang's heading, 427, 490  
 Zhou King Huiwang, 332, 351, 513–15,  
     517–18, 521, 523, 527, 532–33, 536,  
     554  
 Zhou King Jing, 123, 148, 159, 275–76,  
     278–79, 291, 323, 346, 357, 480, 527,  
     565  
 Zhou King Jing3wang, 304  
 Zhou King Jingwang, 209  
 Zhou King Kangwang, 129, 207, 306–8,  
     337–38, 342, 344–45, 365, 372,  
     375–78, 382–84, 397–98, 440–41, 443,  
     464, 467  
 Zhou King Kangwang's promulgation, 135,  
     405

Zhou King Kaowang, 179, 292, 567  
 Zhou King Kuangwang, 577–78  
 Zhou King Lawang, 448  
 Zhou King Lingwang, 106, 481  
 Zhou King Liwang, 32, 197, 280, 308, 330, 335–36, 342, 435, 443, 445–53, 457–60, 465, 467, 470, 567–68  
 Zhou King Liwang's order, 447  
 Zhou King Muwang, 152, 227–28, 342–43, 378, 383–86, 388–91, 393–99, 402, 407, 410–15, 419–21, 425, 427–42, 467, 476–77  
 Zhou King Muwang's activities, 389  
 Zhou King Muwang's activity, 434  
 Zhou King Muwang's building, 388, 425  
 Zhou King Muwang's construction, 436  
 Zhou King Muwang's dates, 385  
 Zhou King Muwang's hunting, 385  
 Zhou King Muwang's meeting Count Peng-bo, 339  
 Zhou King Muwang's party, 385  
 Zhou King Muwang's start reign, 434  
 Zhou King Muwang's Travelogue, 154, 390, 410  
 Zhou King Muwang's trip, 436  
 Zhou King Muwang's Western Expedition, 434  
 Zhou King Nanwang, 361  
 Zhou king of Hejian's scheme, 506  
 Zhou King Pingwang, 61, 155, 159, 214, 332, 336, 343, 350–51, 361, 461, 468, 472, 474–78, 481–86, 488–89  
 Zhou King Qing, 575  
 Zhou King Qingwang, 577  
 Zhou kings and Lu, 168, 362  
 Zhou kings and royals, 573  
 Zhou kings and vassals, 19  
 Zhou king's army, 487, 493  
 Zhou king's calendar, 472  
 Zhou king's campaign, 168, 212, 323, 362, 447  
 Zhou king's coffer, 531  
 Zhou king's conferral, 121, 137, 495  
 Zhou king's confiscating, 514  
 Zhou king's conquest, 319  
 Zhou king's conquest of Shang, 318, 324–25  
 Zhou king's crown aetheling Zheng-ding, 532  
 Zhou king's dates, 385, 427  
 Zhou king's death, 382, 526  
 Zhou king's demise, 361  
 Zhou king's departure for campaigning, 313  
 Zhou king's distancing, 554  
 Zhou king set, 310  
 Zhou king's ferociousness, 445  
 Zhou King Shaowang, 447  
 Zhou kings in history, 393  
 Zhou king's intervention and order, 579  
 Zhou king's mission, 498  
 Zhou king's niece, 333  
 Zhou king's order, 488  
 Zhou king's place for asylum, 531  
 Zhou king's privilege, 484  
 Zhou king's reign years, 160  
 Zhou king's rule, 330, 483  
 Zhou king's situation, 537  
 Zhou king's sorcerer, 499, 516  
 Zhou king's system, 579  
 Zhou king's whereabouts, 280  
 Zhou king's words, 518  
 Zhou king's years, 214, 302, 473  
 Zhou King Taiwang, 19, 76, 282, 287, 290–91, 337, 346, 390, 465  
 Zhou King Tian, 474  
 Zhou King Tianwang, 476  
 Zhou King Wenwang, 18–19, 122–24, 259–60, 262–65, 282–84, 289–90, 293–306, 313–16, 320–22, 328–33, 340–42, 344, 366–68, 371, 561–62  
 Zhou king Wenwang Receiving, 295  
 Zhou King Wenwang's brothers, 463  
 Zhou King Wenwang's divination, 284  
 Zhou King Wenwang's side, 336  
 Zhou King  
     Wenwang/Zhou-wen-wang/Count Xi-bo, 298  
 Zhou King Wuwang, 17–21, 129–30, 211–12, 259–66, 277–78, 294–96, 299–306, 308, 310–25, 327–36, 340–42, 362–69, 371–72, 374–78, 464–65  
 Zhou King Wuwang Ji Fa, 19

Zhou King Wuwang's action, 301  
 Zhou King Wuwang's brothers, 266  
 Zhou King Wuwang's Campaign, 322–23  
 Zhou King Wuwang's decrees, 265, 315  
 Zhou King Wuwang's reference, 278  
 Zhou King Wuwang's time, 336  
 Zhou King Xiangwang, 215, 332, 343, 533,  
 535–36, 538, 541, 544–45, 554–56,  
 560–62, 564, 566, 568, 571–72, 574  
 Zhou King Xiangwang's time, 105  
 Zhou King Xiaowang, 275, 339–40, 440,  
 442–43, 449, 463, 475, 520  
 Zhou King Xiehui, 472, 474  
 Zhou King Xiewang, 86–87, 155, 214, 299,  
 452, 472, 474–78, 482  
 zhou king Xiewang & Debunking Myths,  
 475  
 Zhou King Xiewang's years, 478  
 Zhou King Xiwang, 492, 510, 512–13  
 Zhou King Xuanwang, 308, 333, 335, 349,  
 376, 378, 441, 443–46, 449, 451–64,  
 466–68, 474, 477, 493–94, 527–28  
 Zhou King Xuanwang's activities, 456  
 Zhou King Xuanwang's time, 100, 469  
 Zhou King Xuanwang's time periods, 465  
 Zhou King Yi, 343, 349, 440–41, 443–44,  
 506  
 Zhou King Yi2wang, 54, 390, 440, 442,  
 444–46, 451, 454–55, 459, 508  
 Zhou King Yi2wang's time, 399  
 Zhou King Yi4wang, 390, 440–42, 449  
 Zhou King Yi4wang's time period, 577  
 Zhou King Yinwang, 347  
 Zhou King Youwang, 149, 151, 154–55,  
 158, 166, 204, 206, 208, 264, 368, 370,  
 463–67, 469–74, 476–78, 481–83  
 Zhou King Youwang's brother, 472  
 Zhou King Youwang's time, 528  
 Zhou King Yuanwang, 346  
 Zhou King Zhaowang, 21, 149, 159, 213,  
 240, 286, 378–79, 382–84, 387, 390,  
 411, 440, 447, 476–77, 526  
 Zhou King Zhaowang's time period, 465  
 Zhou King Zhouzhao-wang, 378  
 Zhou King Zhuangwang, 504, 506–7  
 Zhoukoudian, 39  
 Zhou land, 296, 335, 359  
 accomplished, 481  
 old, 361  
 Zhou land of Lihan, 447  
 Zhou leadership, 277  
 Zhou-li, 115, 136, 206, 369, 391, 481, 568,  
 582  
 Zhou Li, 158, 299  
 Zhou-li, rites book, 34  
 Zhou liberation, 261  
 Zhou-li rituals, 582  
 Zhou Liuxi, 466, 471  
 Zhou Liuxi of Peking Normal University,  
 466, 470  
 Zhouli-wang, 451  
 Zhou-li-wang, 445–46, 448, 451  
 King, 445, 448, 451  
 Zhou-li-wang's death, 448  
 Zhou lord, 259, 264, 289, 294–96, 298, 313,  
 316, 330, 491  
 Zhou Lord Ji-li, 283, 286, 465  
 Zhou Lord Zhou-tai-gong-Ji-li, late, 290  
 Zhou Menglin, 293  
 Zhou minister, 61, 289, 482, 526, 533, 577  
 recorded, 469  
 Zhou minister Fan-bo, 498  
 Zhou minister Ji-gong, 277  
 Zhou minister Ji-gong-Mou-fu, 396, 438  
 Zhou minister Rui-liang-fu, 565  
 Zhou minister Shao4-mu-gong, 449  
 Zhou minister Shao-gong, 408  
 Zhou minister Wei3-guo, 513  
 Zhou minister Xin-you, 545  
 Zhou minister Xin You, 583  
 Zhou minister Yu-xin, 324  
 Zhou moon phases, 308–9, 458  
 Zhou music minister Ling-zhou-jiu, 291  
 Zhou-mu-wang, 348, 385  
 King, 348–49, 385–86, 388, 390–93  
 Zhou Muwang's, 434  
 Zhou-mu-wang xi-you san-qian-nian Ji, 438  
 Zhou officialdom and rites, 367  
 Zhou oracle bones, 318  
 Zhou overthrew, 265, 301, 315  
 Zhou palace, 160  
 Zhou people's activities, 281

Zhou people's adoption, 123, 275  
 Zhou people's ancestor Count Xi-bo, 235  
 Zhou people's ancestors, 272, 423  
 Zhou people's ancestral land, 323  
 Zhou people's application, 466  
 Zhou people's building palaces, 281  
 Zhou people's campaign, 76, 259  
 Zhou People's claim, 277  
 Zhou people's conquest, 585  
 Zhou people's culture, 49  
 Zhou People's Developments, 280  
 Zhou people's deviation, 349  
 Zhou people's division, 349  
 Zhou people's famine, 317  
 Zhou people's habitat, 277  
 Zhou people's heaven concept, 369  
 Zhou people's homeland, 11, 400, 422  
 Zhou people's invasion, 265  
 Zhou people's leader, 255  
 Zhou people's lineage history, 281  
 Zhou people's locality, 277  
 Zhou people's moon phases, 312  
 Zhou people's naming, 232  
 Zhou people's odes in Shi, 271  
 Zhou people's origin, 271, 273–74, 279  
 Zhou people's paternal and maternal  
     ancestors, 323  
 Zhou people's relocation, 273  
 Zhou people's ruins, 550  
 Zhou people's split, 123  
 Zhou people's state, 285  
 Zhou People's Succeeding, 263  
 Zhou people's surname, 274  
 Zhou people's surname character of Ji1, 275  
 Zhou people's usage, 118  
 Zhou people's Yongzhou, 323  
 Zhou plains, 282  
 Zhou prestige, 498  
 Zhou principalities, 116, 330, 332  
 Zhou-qi, 63, 117, 137, 276–77, 341, 347  
 Zhou queen, 357  
 Zhou Regent Zhou-gong, 266  
 Zhou Relations, 284  
 Zhou rites, 395  
 Zhou ritual instruments, 207, 464  
 Zhou rituals, 119, 545  
 Zhou royal army, 374  
 Zhou royal clan name of Ji, 454  
 Zhou royal court, 468, 477  
 Zhou royal domain, 356  
 Zhou Royal House, 245, 479, 521  
 Zhou royal line, 236, 285  
 Zhou royals, 63, 69, 329, 331, 336, 342,  
     347, 460, 465, 476, 544  
 Zhou royal's Ji, 573  
 Zhou royal surname Ji, 503  
 Zhou royal surname of Ji1, 490  
 Zhou rule, 18, 166, 266, 298, 368, 370, 372  
     new, 166  
 Zhou-sanctified Count Xu2-zi-Dan, 390  
 Zhou's ascension, 585  
 Zhou's capital city, 454  
 Zhou's conquest, 167  
 Zhou's feudal statelets, 327  
 Zhou's feudal system, 327  
 Zhou-Shang alliance, 286  
 Zhou Shi, 279  
 Zhou's homeland, 293  
 Zhouhou, 352  
 Zhou Shu, 154, 277, 309, 314, 324–25, 368,  
     485, 569, 582  
     book Yi, 219, 303, 310  
     current format Yi, 304  
     misquoted Yi, 129, 212, 304  
     sophistry books Haan Fei Zi/Yi, 91  
     sophistry book Yi, 178  
 Zhou Shu in Shang-shu, 245  
 Zhou Shu of Shang-shu, 219, 231, 245, 251  
 Zhou Shu series, 565  
 Zhou Shu texts, 298, 405  
     original Yi, 304  
 Zhou's land for retirement, 299  
 Zhou Song, 88, 422  
 Zhou Song4, 318, 579  
 Zhou sorcerer, 516  
 Zhou's overthrow of Shang, 33, 204, 294  
 Zhou's royal Ji, 565  
 Zhou state, 317, 322, 331, 463  
 Zhou statelet, 252, 283, 285–86, 327, 341  
 Zhou suo, 368  
 Zhou's victory, 166, 259, 295  
 Zhou system, 363, 368–69



early, 329, 458  
 Zhou-tai-gong-Ji-li, late, 291  
 Zhou time, early, 479  
 Zhoutong of Yunnan, 54  
 Zhou vassals, 186, 244, 300, 385, 480  
 Zhou vassals of Soong, 512  
 Zhou vassal statelets, 547  
 Zhou vassal states, 447, 460, 554  
 Zhouwang, 257, 259, 261, 267, 289,  
 294–95, 297–99, 301  
 Zhou-wang, 252, 288–89, 299  
 Zhouwang, King, 255, 258, 288  
 Zhouwang's stories of tyranny and  
 lasciviousness, 264  
 Zhou-wang You-xing, 384  
 Zhou wastes, 585  
 Zhou-wen-gong, 340, 366, 371, 374–75  
 Zhou-wu-wang, 260, 299, 319  
 Zhou Wuwang Ji-fa, 299  
 Zhou-xiang-wang, 554–55  
 King, 555  
 Zhou-xiang-wang's Rong-di, 555  
 Zhou-xiao-wang, 442  
 Zhou-yao, 345  
 Zhou-yao's son, 345  
 Zhou years, 363  
 Zhou Yi, 72, 139, 190, 199, 213, 218, 227,  
 266, 284, 349, 435, 538, 551–53, 556  
 compiling, 94  
 divination book, 412  
 divinatory book, 349  
 Zhou-Yi<sup>2</sup>-wang, 443–44  
 King, 444  
 Zhou-yi<sup>4</sup>-wang, 349, 441  
 King, 349  
 Zhou Yi and Gui-cang Yi divination  
 methods, 551  
 Zhou Yi book, 523  
 Zhou Yi divination, 218, 289, 389, 551  
 Zhou Yi divination method, 549  
 Zhou-yi fief, 321  
 Zhou Yi procedures, 550  
 Zhou Youceng, 304–5  
 Zhou-you-wang, 469  
 brother-king, 441–42  
 King, 468–69  
 Zhou Yu, 73, 76, 78, 106, 108, 110, 116,  
 136, 138, 215, 217, 272, 274, 276–77,  
 280  
 political discourse book, 280  
 Zhouyuan, 102, 123, 274–75, 280, 282–83  
 Zhou-yuan, 282, 297  
 Zhouyuan, original homeland of, 317, 439  
 Zhouyuan of Mt, 232  
 Zhouyuan plains, 254, 282  
 Zhou Yulin, 293  
 Zhou-zhang's brother, 344–45  
 Zhou-zhang's son, 345  
 Zhou-zhao-wang, 378–79  
 Zhou-zhi-qiao, 529  
 Zhouzhi sacrificial temple, 282  
 Zhou-zhi-wu, 581  
 zhu, 96, 196, 274, 276–77, 319, 321, 329,  
 333, 388–89, 393–94, 409, 411,  
 425–26, 549, 551–53  
 grain guardian, 71  
 rationalist neo-Confucian, 150  
 Zhu<sup>4</sup>  
 land of, 75, 142, 320  
 original, 76  
 Zhu<sup>4</sup>-guo state, 75, 483  
 zhuan, 37, 81, 89, 94, 138, 154, 160, 176,  
 302, 306, 345, 371, 384, 406, 552  
 dynasty scholar liu xiang<sup>4</sup>'s book lie-nv,  
 234  
 zhuan biography, 155  
 Zhuang, 519, 580  
 Zhuang-bo, 490  
 Zhuanggong, 486, 508  
 Zhuanggong's dowager, 522  
 Zhuang lineage princes, 519  
 Zhuang lineages, 519  
 Zhuangping, 537  
 Zhuangping of Shandong, 512  
 Zhuang-wang, King, 206  
 Zhuang Xin, 2  
 Zhuang-zi, 2, 76, 93, 147, 169  
 Zhuang Zi, 3, 52, 64–65, 76, 79, 83, 90–93,  
 191, 201, 209, 218, 290, 300–301, 388,  
 405  
 fable book, 91  
 substantiated, 76

Zhuang Zi and Gui Gu Zi, 76  
 Zhuang Zi and Lie Zi, 76, 84, 86–87, 91, 93,  
 147, 207, 260, 297  
 Zhuang-zi's fable Da-zhongshi, 64  
 Zhuang-zi's fable Da-zhongshi of Zhuang  
 Zi, 209  
 Zhuan of Jinn Shu, 155, 175  
 Zhuan-sun, Prince, 516  
 Zhuanxu, 67, 74–76, 91, 117, 137, 147, 321,  
 341, 404, 469, 562  
 Zhuanxu & Kunwu Ruins, 469  
 Zhuanxu-li calendar, 97, 179  
 Zhuan-xu's celestial guardian role, inherited,  
 116  
 Zhuanxu-shi clans, 63, 74, 405  
 Zhuan Yi, 69, 75, 193, 515, 579  
 Zhuanyu, 68, 82, 118, 229, 283, 372  
 Zhudingyuan site in Lingbao of Henan, 53  
 Zhufeng, 138–39, 218  
 Zhu-guo, 468, 487, 505, 510, 512, 523, 525,  
 542, 545, 560, 577  
     counterattacked, 577  
 Zhu-guo army, 487, 493, 525, 545  
 Zhu-guo domain, 522–23  
 Zhu-guo lord, 493, 505, 542  
 Zhu-guo Lord Dinggong, 577–78  
 Zhu-guo Lord Wen'gong, 577  
 Zhu-guo Lord Zhu-yi-fu, 487  
 Zhu-guo state, 119, 493, 519, 544–45, 577  
 Zhu-guo state minister, 329  
 Zhu-hua statelets, 170, 359  
 zhui, 60, 278, 333, 453  
 Zhui-xing, 384  
 Zhu-mu-yuan, 78  
 zhun, 340, 548–49, 551  
 Zhuo, Dong, 36  
 Zhuo-lie-yi barbarians, 456, 460  
 Zhuolu, 75, 104, 109, 111–12, 556  
 Zhuolu locality, 109  
 Zhuozhou, 351  
 Zhurong, 76  
 Zhu-rong, 63–64, 68, 71, 74–76, 78–79, 82,  
 86, 100, 105, 121, 136–37, 173, 191,  
 341, 347  
 Zhu Rong, 341  
 Zhu-rong  
     named, 74, 405  
     revering ancestor, 74  
 Zhu-rong descendants, 74, 105  
 zhu-rong line, 73, 193  
 Zhu-rong Ruins, 75, 82, 469  
 Zhu-rong's descendants, 63, 74–75, 137,  
 209, 341, 347  
 Zhu-rong's line, 68, 73, 122–23, 208, 264,  
 468  
     fire-guardian, 546  
 zhu shu, 155, 175, 199, 207, 396  
 Zhu Shu Ji Nian, 102, 153–54, 410, 427,  
 481  
 Zhu-tuo, land sorcery minister, 369  
 zhu-xia, 59, 166, 170, 219, 277, 537, 565  
 Zhu Yongtang, 32, 119–20, 133, 180, 195  
 Zhu Yong Tang, 167, 194, 202–4, 210, 258,  
 300, 305  
 Zhu Yongtang/John, 204, 293  
 Zhuyu in Yu Gong, 367  
 Zhu-yu-shi people's land, 433  
 Zhu-ze, 420  
 Zhuzhan, 429  
 zi, 67–68, 97, 123–24, 128, 224, 237,  
 274–75, 317, 381, 392, 395, 433, 435,  
 451, 472  
 Zi, Guan, 86, 90, 92–93, 95–96, 111, 114,  
 170–72, 304–5, 345, 354–55, 366,  
 404–5, 531, 534, 541  
 Zi-ban, Prince, 521–22  
 Zi-chan, 68  
 Zi-che-shi brothers, 572  
 Zi-chong, 483  
 Zi Chujiu, named, 580  
 Zi-chun, demanded ritual minister, 451  
 Zi-dai, 358, 535–36  
     attacked Aetheling, 536  
 Zidanku Bo-shu, 77, 80, 92, 190  
 Zidanku silk manuscript, 78  
 Zi-di fiefs, 543  
 Zi-du, 496  
 Zi-fan claiming, 559  
 Zi-feng, 487  
 Zigu, 74, 341, 343, 392, 557  
 Zi-hai, named, 199  
 Zi-jia, 571, 575, 577, 580

Zi-jiafu, 170, 186, 356, 359  
 Zi-kong, 576  
 Ziquan spring, 290  
 Zi-shang, 559, 566  
     ling-yin, 566  
 Zi-shui River, 444  
 Zi-shu-ji, 577, 579  
 Zi-soong, 257  
 Zi-surnamed Shang-ancestor-Xie<sup>4</sup>, 267  
 Zi-surnamed state, 495  
 Zi Tang, 242  
 Zi-tu, 495, 503, 507  
 Ziwei-yuan, 149, 159, 240, 292, 380  
 Ziwen, 24–25  
 Zi-wen, 24–26, 519  
 Ziwen, minister Dou, 24  
 Zi-xi, 24, 218, 517, 557, 559–60, 575  
 Zi-xi's father, 575  
 Zi Xun, named, 243  
 Zi-yi, 196, 562, 578  
 Zi-yu, 519, 539–40, 542, 544–45, 548,  
     556–60  
 Ziyuan, 492, 518  
 Zi-yuan, 343, 493, 517–18, 560, 575  
 Zi-yuan rebellion, 518  
 Zi-yuan's death, 517  
 Zi-yue and Zi-bei to attacking Yong-guo,  
     580  
 Zi-yu's mother, 544  
 Zi Zheng, 200, 247  
 Zi Zhou, 244, 257–58  
 zodiac, 53, 128, 242, 258, 291, 293, 323  
 zodiac-equivalent Leo Palace, 110, 381  
 zong, 70, 116, 123, 125, 178, 245, 373–74  
 Zong-chuan River, 216, 340  
 Zongzhou, 335, 369, 371, 375, 386, 413,  
     433, 441, 465, 472  
 Zong-zhou, 389  
 Zong-zhou ancestral temple, 433  
 Zongzhou capital city, 367, 386, 413, 437,  
     449, 472  
 Zong-zhou capital city, 434  
 Zong-zhou capital for quelling, 390  
 Zoucheng/Tengzhou, 544  
 Zouzi's discourse, 213  
 Zou-zi's discourse, 154  
 Zu-ding, 248  
 Zu-geng, 253  
 Zu-jia, 245, 253–54  
 zuo, kunchong wu, 103  
 Zuo<sup>4</sup>, 124, 328–29, 522, 555  
 Zuo<sup>4</sup> Pian, 189  
 Zuobin, Dong, 308, 440  
 Zuo Luo claiming, 317  
 Zuo-qiu Ming, 480  
 Zuo Qiuming, 306, 480, 529  
 Zuoqiu person, 480  
 zuo-shi, 392  
 Zuo-shi Chun-qiu, 350  
 zuo-shi tagging, 486, 506  
 Zuo-zhuan, 436–38  
 Zuo Zhuan, 56–59, 67–76, 118–21, 132–34,  
     141–45, 183–86, 191–95, 272–79,  
     351–55, 372–74, 480–83, 485–92,  
     511–24, 526–37, 567–75  
     ancient classics, 57, 134  
     cited, 116  
     cited ancient classics, 151  
     compiled, 581  
     context of, 187–88, 483  
     double-checked, 353  
     history annals, 477  
     history books, 438  
     non-tainted history book, 91  
 Zuo Zhuan and Guo Yu, 95, 106–7, 111–12,  
     122, 243, 334, 552  
 Zuo Zhuan and Li Sao, 195  
 Zuo Zhuan and Mencius, 238  
 Zuo Zhuan and Shang-shu, 251  
 Zuo Zhuan and Shi-ji, 72, 188  
 Zuo Zhuan's citation, 466  
 Zuo Zhuan's description in Lu Lord, 188  
 Zuo Zhuan's interpretation of Chun-qiu, 486  
 Zuo Zhuan's Lu Lord Xigong 15th, 537  
 Zuo Zhuan's record on Chu's elimination,  
     379  
 Zuo Zhuan texts in Lu Lord, 144, 563  
 Zu-xin, King, 248  
 Zu-yi, 245, 247–48  
     event Shang minister, 320  
     named, 299

[Created with **TExtract** / [www.Texyz.com](http://www.Texyz.com)]